



National Institute of Indian Medical Heritage
Central Council for Research in Ayurvedic Sciences
Ministry of AYUSH, Govt. of India

समेकित विशेष अंक
२०१२-१६

खण्ड ४२-४६

Consolidated
Special Issue
2012-2016

Volume
XLII - XLVI

ISSN No. 0304-9558

भारतीय
आयुर्विज्ञान सम्पदा पत्रिका
[भारतीय चिकित्सा इतिहास संस्थान का
बुलेटिन के नाम से ज्ञात]

JOURNAL OF
INDIAN MEDICAL HERITAGE
[Earlier known as Bulletin of
Indian Institute of History of Medicine]

VAIDYAMRUTAM & VAIDYAVALLABHA
English Translation



JIMH

<http://niimh.nic.in>
<http://ccras.nic.in>

ISSN No. 0304-9558

भारतीय आयुर्विज्ञान सम्पदा पत्रिका

[भारतीय चिकित्सा इतिहास संस्थान का बुलेटिन के नाम से ज्ञात]

JOURNAL OF INDIAN MEDICAL HERITAGE

[Earlier known as Bulletin of Indian Institute of History of Medicine]

Vol. XLII-XLVI

Consolidated Special Issue, 2012-16



NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF INDIAN MEDICAL HERITAGE
HYDERABAD

Central Council for Research in Ayurvedic Sciences
Ministry of AYUSH, Government of India, New Delhi

2020

©2020, Central Council for Research in Ayurvedic Sciences,
Ministry of AYUSH, Government of India, New Delhi.

Published by:
National Institute of Indian Medical Heritage
Survey No. 314, Revenue Board Colony, Gaddiannaram
Hyderabad 500036. Telangana, India.
Telephone: 040-24067388 / 040-29707388
E-mail: niimh-hyderabad@gov.in / niimh.hyderabad@gmail.com
Website: <http://niimh.nic.in>

Central Council for Research in Ayurvedic Sciences
Ministry of AYUSH, Government of India
Jawahar Lal Nehru Bhartiya Chikitsa Avum Homeopathy Anusandhan Bhavan
No. 61-65, Institutional Area, Opp. 'D' Block, Janakpuri
New Delhi 110058, India.
Telephone: 91-011-28525862/97
Fax: 91-011-28520748/5959
Website: <http://www.ccras.nic.in>

Printed at:
Revathi Creative Communications (P) Ltd.
3rd Floor, Moghal Mansion, Khairatabad
Hyderabad 500 004.

भारतीय आयुर्विज्ञान सम्पदा पत्रिका
JOURNAL OF INDIAN MEDICAL HERITAGE

Vol.XLII-XLVI
Consolidated Special Issue, 2012-16

CHIEF PATRON
Sh. Shripad Yesso Naik
Minister of State (Independent charge),
Ministry of AYUSH, Govt. of India

PATRON
Vaidya Rajesh Kotecha
Secretary, Ministry of AYUSH,
Govt. of India

Chief Editor
Prof. Vaidya K. S. Dhiman
Director General, CCRAS

Editor
Dr. N. Srikanth
Deputy Director General, CCRAS

Executive Editor
Dr. P.V.V. Prasad
Asst. Director In-Charge
NIIMH, Hyderabad

EDITORIAL BOARD	ADVISORY BOARD
Dr. Vinod Kumar Lavaniya R.O (Ay.), CCRAS, Hqrs	Prof. R.B. Dwivedi Former Director, IPGT & RA, Jamnagar
Dr. T. Saketh Ram R.O (Ay.), NIIMH, Hyderabad	Dr B. Rama Rao Former Director, CRIP, Cheruthuruthy
Dr. Ashfaq Ahmed R.O (U), NIIMH, Hyderabad	Prof. Asim Ali Khan Director General, CCRUM
Dr. Biswo Ranjan Das R.O (Hom.), NIIMH, Hyderabad	Prof. K. Kanakavalli Director General, CCRS
Dr. Sathiya Rajeswaran P Asst. Director, SCRI, Chennai	Dr. Anil Khurana Director General In-Charge, CCRH
	Dr. Raghavendra Rao Director, CCRYN, New Delhi
	Dr. Madan Mohan Padhi Former Deputy Director General, CCRAS

JOURNAL OF INDIAN MEDICAL HERITAGE

Published for

The Central Council for Research in Ayurvedic Sciences, New Delhi

The Journal of Indian Medical Heritage publishes original articles on history of all systems of medicine in India – Ayush and Modern Medicine. It publishes lists of medical manuscripts; description of manuscripts and old & rare treatises of medico-historical importance, translations of extracts from classics and original articles pertaining to various aspects of medical history. Notes of Archaeological, Epigraphical evidences, medical allusions from ancient religious and scientific literature, records and documents, rare books and works of art related to the study of history of medicine in India are also published. It also provides scope for history of diseases and single drugs, which are generally mentioned as controversial due to wide range of synonyms on the basis of interpretations of references and evidences available in classical works. Bibliographies of medical history and abstracts of articles in other languages are also included. The Journal also includes news and notes of medico-historical activities in India and abroad. Contributions on these topics are accepted for publication.

Periodicity : Special edition (2012-2016)

Annual subscription: India – Rs. 240/-
Foreign – US \$ 40

Mode of Payment: All payments must be made by Money Order or Bank Draft and not by Cheque. Bank Drafts must be endorsed in favour of **National Institute of Indian Medical Heritage**, payable at any bank **in Hyderabad (India)**.

Address for Correspondence: Dr. P.V.V. Prasad, Asst. Director In-Charge, National Institute of Indian Medical Heritage, Survey No. 314, Revenue Board Colony, Gaddiannaram, Hyderabad - 500036, (T.S), INDIA, Tele Phone No: 040-24067388 / 040-29707388; Web: <http://niimh.nic.in>, e-mail: niimh-hyderabad@gov.in / niimh.hyderabad@gmail.com

TO CONTRIBUTORS

The contributed material should be related to History of Medicine with elements of new reporting, new findings and novelty. Paper should be submitted in Triplicate (type written in double space on A4 size paper with a wide margin at both sides and on a Compact Disk (CD) as soft copy (along with all fonts, images, flowcharts and diagrams used in the article as separate files) using word processing software such as MS-Word / Page Maker) to the Editor. After submission of a paper to this journal implies that the author should not send it for publication elsewhere.

The complete postal address with e-mail of the author for correspondence should be given at the end of the article, pages should be numbered consecutively and should be arranged in the following order - Title, Name(s) of author(s), Department(s) or Institution (s), Abstract, Text references (Vancouver System).

Title: The Title should be concise and meaningfully accessible for indexing information references.

Abstract: The abstract, usually not exceeding 200 words should emphasize the scope, major findings and conclusions. (bi-lingual i.e. English & Hindi – recommended)

Keywords: Main words of the Text (2-5) for indexing purpose.

Text: It may be divided into paragraphs; figures (if any) should be given with captions.

References: References to text should be numbered consecutively and should be indicated in the text by numbers placed as super script.

Reference to a research paper – names and initials of authors, full title of the paper, the abbreviated title of the periodical (*italicized*), the volume number, the year (within circular bracket) and the first page reference.

Reference to a book – name and initials of the author(s), year of publication, the title of the book (*italicized*), name of publishers and papers of publication and page numbers.

Example:

1. Sharma, P.V., Dravyaguna Vijnana (Part II), Chowkhamba Vidhya Bhawan, Banaras, India, 1956, Pp.21-22.

The first author is entitled to receive one complimentary copy of the Journal in which the article is published. The decision to publish a paper is the sole discretion of the Editorial Board, with the approval of panel of referees consisting of eminent scholars. All papers will be reviewed on a strictly confidential basis.

JOURNAL OF INDIAN MEDICAL HERITAGE
NIIMH (CCRAS): HYDERABAD

Vol. XLII-XLVI

Consolidated Special Issue, 2012-16

CONTENTS

Sl.No.	Content	Page Number
i.	Preface from Prof. Vaidya. K.S. Dhiman, Editor, JIMH, Director General, CCRAS	
ii.	Prologue to consolidated edition by N. Srikanth, Deputy Director General, CCRAS	
1.	Vaidyamrutam: English Translation by Subhaktha P.K.J.P	
1.1	Title page	1
1.2	Forward	3
1.3	Key to diacritical marks	4
1.4	Chapter wise index	5-7
1.5	Text with translation	9-46
1.6	Appendix	47-62
2.	Vaidyavallabha: English Translation by Prasad GP, Venkataravi Krishna	
2.1	Title page	63
2.2	Preface	65-66
2.3	Introduction and method of presentation	67
2.4	Acknowledgments	68
2.5	Chapter wise index	69
2.6	Text with translation	70-169
2.7	Bibliography	170
2.8	Appendix	171
2.9	Word index (Sanskrit)	173-184
2.10	Word index (English)	185-198

भारतीय आयुर्विज्ञान सम्पदा पत्रिका
[भारतीय चिकित्सा इतिहास संस्थान का बुलेटिन के नाम से ज्ञात]
रा.भा. आ. सं. सं (के.आ.वि.अनु.प): हैदराबाद

खण्ड ४२-४६

समेकित विशेष अंक २०१२-१६

अनुक्रमणिका

Sl.No.	Content	Page Number
i	प्रस्तावना - प्रो.वैद्य.के.एस. धीमान, महानिदेशक, सी.सी.आर.ए.एस. एवं मुख्य संपादक	
ii	समेकित संस्करण का प्रस्तावना-एन. श्रीकान्त, उप महानिदेशक, सी.सी.आर.ए.एस.	
1.	वैद्यामृतम्-अंग्रेजी अनुवाद, सुभक्ता पी.के.जे.पी	
1.1	शीर्षक पृष्ठ	1
1.2	प्रस्तावना	3
1.3	स्वरों का विशिष्ट चिह्न	4
1.4	अध्याय वार सूचकांक	5-7
1.5	अनुवाद सहित मूलपाठ	9-46
1.6	परिशिष्ट	47-62
2.	वैद्यवल्लभ-अंग्रेजी अनुवाद, प्रसाद जी.पी. वेंकटरविकृष्ण	
2.1	शीर्षक पृष्ठ	63
2.2	प्रस्तावना	65-66
2.3	प्रस्तुति का परिचय और विधि	67
2.4	स्वीकृति	68
2.5	अध्याय वार सूचकांक	69
2.6	अनुवाद सहित मूलपाठ	70-169
2.7	ग्रन्थसूची	170
2.8	अनुबंध	171
2.9	शब्द सूचकांक (संस्कृत)	173-184
2.10	शब्द सूचकांक (अंग्रेजी)	185-198

Gram : "AYUSH"



प्रो.वैद्य. के.एस. धीमान
महानिदेशक
Prof. Vd. K.S. Dhiman
Director General

केन्द्रीय आयुर्वेदीय विज्ञान अनुसंधान परिषद
आयुष मन्त्रालय

CENTRAL COUNCIL FOR RESEARCH IN AYURVEDIC SCIENCES
Ministry of AYUSH, Govt. of India, New Delhi

PREFACE

Journal of Indian Medical Heritage (JIMH), published by CCRAS-NIIMH, Hyderabad is the only journal in India as on today which is dedicated to History of Medicine. It is a bi-annual peer reviewed Journal devoted to Indian Medical Heritage (Ayurveda, Yoga, Naturopathy, Unani, Siddha, Homoeopathy, Sow-a-rigpa and Biomedicine) covering various dimensions viz., Biographies of eminent personalities and luminaries of AYUSH, Historical aspects pertaining to Eminent Teaching/ Research Institutes of medicine; Notes on Archaeological, Epigraphical evidences, medical allusions from ancient religious and scientific literature, records and documents, rare books and works of art related to the study of history of medicine in India; History of diseases and single drugs on the basis of interpretations of references and evidences available in classical works; non-medical literature; Historical perspective of Ethno-medicine; Tribal Health Care practices; Fundamental Concepts/ Research of AYUSH Systems of Medicine; Lists of medical manuscripts; description of manuscripts and old & rare treatises of medico-historical importance; Translations of extracts from classics and original articles pertaining to various aspects of medical history; Bibliographies of medical history and abstracts of articles in other languages; Medical anthropology, Medical geography etc.,

It has a long history of its beginning from the year 1963 as Bulletin of Department of History of Medicine. Later on as the department grew into an Institute the bulletin also transformed to Bulletin of Institute of History of Medicine (1971), Bulletin of Indian Institute of History of Medicine (1974) and Journal of Indian Medical Heritage (2009). So far 41 volumes of the journals have been published till the year 2011. Unfortunately, due to technical reasons the journal was not published afterwards, However, with rigorous effort, now we are bringing back this valuable publication for the benefit of scholars and other stakeholders. To facilitate the revival of the Journal we are bringing consolidated issue nos. 42-46 for the years 2012-2016 with English translations of famous Ayurvedic works Vaidyamritam and Vaidyavallabha. Further volumes are also in pipeline.

I congratulate the translators of the two works for their effort and editorial team for bringing the issue to light. I wish the readers a happy reading with a request to share their valuable suggestions for improving the quality of JIMH.


Prof. Vaidya. K.S. Dhiman
Director General,
CCRAS, New Delhi & Chief Editor

जवाहर लाल नेहरू भारतीय चिकित्सा एवं होम्योपैथी अनुसंधान भवन

61-65, सांस्थानिक क्षेत्र, सम्युख 'डी' ब्लॉक, जनकपुरी, नई दिल्ली-110058

Jawahar Lal Nehru Bhartiya Chikitsa Evam Homoeopathy Anusandhan Bhawan

61-65, Institutional Area, Opp. 'D' Block, Janakpuri, New Delhi - 110058, Phones: 011-28524457 Tele-Fax: 011-28520748

Fax : 011-28525959, Website: www.ccras.nic.in E-mail: dg-ccras@nic.in, dr_ks_dhiman@yahoo.co.in

Gram : "AYUSH"



डा. एन. श्रीकान्त

उप महानिदेशक

Dr. N. Srikanth

Deputy Director General

केन्द्रीय आयुर्वेदीय विज्ञान अनुसंधान परिषद

आयुष मन्त्रालय

CENTRAL COUNCIL FOR RESEARCH IN AYURVEDIC SCIENCES

Ministry of AYUSH, Govt. of India, New Delhi

PROLOGUE

National Institute of Indian Medical Heritage (earlier known as Indian Institute of History of Medicine (IIHM)) is a peripheral Institute of Central Council for Research in Ayurvedic Sciences (CCRAS) with the mandate of literary research and repository of medical Heritage of all the systems of medicine in general and Ayurveda in particular. Institute is bringing a reputed Bulletin/Journal. Now the publication of Journal is being revived and efforts are on to bring out JIMH regularly. It was stopped from 2012 onwards due to some technical issues. The present consolidated JIMH, Vol. XLII - XLVI (2012-2016) contains the English translation of two works of Ayurveda viz., 'Vaidyāmṛtam' by Moreśvara and 'Vaidyavallabha' by sage Hastiruci. Both the works were completed by NIIMH, Hyderabad.

'Vaidyāmṛtam' is written by Moreśvara in 16th Century A.D. who belonged to in present state of Maharashtra. It contains four chapters with 180 stanzas. There is similarity in the description and arrangement order of diseases with *Madhavanidana*. The author has quoted that his therapy is partly based on his own experience remaining on that of his teacher as well as on medical treatises. The formulations are said to be learned from his teacher and he specified the same. Meulenbeld in his work referred *Vaidyāmṛtam* as a short therapeutic treatise. *Vaidyavallabha* written by sage Hastiruci in 1726 AD which contains 272 verses divided into eight chapters. Chapter one to eight contains recipes for fever, diseases of women, various disorders, mainly on urinary disorders, intestinal diseases, abdominal diseases/anemia/jaundice; diseases of eyes, ears, mouth and head and poisons etc. "A History of Indian Medical Literature by Mullenbeld confirms author's residence in Gujarat and mentions a Sanskrit commentary on *Vaidyavallabha* by *Brāhmaṇa Megabhaṭṭa* in 1672-73. The text is famous in Gujarat, Maharashtra and other northern states of India due to its simple and very useful formulations. Many of the formulations in this work are unique, seem to be author's own contribution and formulated based on his clinical experience. Many of the formulations are unique, seem to be author's own contribution and formulated based on his clinical experience. Some of the disease conditions narrated in this are also unique viz. *Dhātūrōga* (probably leucorrhoea like disorder with discharge from vagina-2/17), *kapālakīṭakavyatha* (worms/lice in head -7/11), *nāsurarōga* (nasal polyp/ulcer-7/24), *granthivāta* (neurofibroma-7/42), *mṛgīrōga* (a type of epilepsy-8/26), *bhramavāta* (giddiness ? 8/28), *vīryasrāva* (premature ejaculation -8/33). Unlike other classical texts this text doesn't have etiological and pathogenesis descriptions and the entire text is on treatment of important diseases. Some important topics dealt in this text are contraceptives, permanent depilating formulations, formulations those induces lost menstruation, formulations induces lost sexual desire, those act on seminal abnormalities, various collyrium for eye diseases, vaginal fumigation to increase libido etc.

I appreciate the efforts of translators of 'Vaidyāmṛtam' Dr. P.K.J.P. Subhaktha, (Rtd.) Research Officer (Ayurveda), of NIIMH, Hyderabad and 'Vaidyavallabha', Dr. G.P. Prasad, presently A.D. In-Charge, RAIFR. Pune and also believe that this work will benefit students as well as practitioners.

Dr. N. Srikanth

Dy. Director General, CCRAS, New Delhi & Editor

जवाहर लाल नेहरू भारतीय चिकित्सा एवं होम्योपैथी अनुसंधान भवन

61-65, सांस्थानिक क्षेत्र, सम्युख 'डी' ब्लाक, जनकपुरी, नई दिल्ली-110058

Jawahar Lal Nehru Bhartiya Chikitsa Evam Homoeopathy Anusandhan Bhawan

61-65, Institutional Area, Opp. 'D' Block, Janakpuri, New Delhi- 110058, Phones: 011-28524457 Tele-Fax: 011-28520748

Fax : 011-28525959 Website : www.ccras.nic.in E-mail : dg-ccras@nic.in, dr_ks_dhiman@yahoo.co.in

॥श्रीः॥

Bhiṣagvaryāmoreśvarabhaṭṭaviracitā

VAIDYĀMṚTAM

[Translation from Sanskrit to English]

Translated by

Dr. P.K.J.P. Subhaktha

Research Officer (Ay.)

NIIMH, Hyderabad



NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF INDIAN MEDICAL HERITAGE
HYDERABAD

Central Council for Research in Ayurvedic Sciences
Ministry of AYUSH, Government of India, New Delhi

2020

Work reviewed by

Dr. B. Rama Rao, Hyderabad
Former Director,
Central Research Institute of
Panchakarma, Cheruthuruthy, Kerala &
Member, CCRAS-Scientific Advisory Group (Literary Research)

Editorial Assistance

Dr. V. Sridevi, R.O (Ay.),
CCRAS Hqrs., New Delhi.

Dr. T. Saketh Ram, R.O (Ay.),
NIIMH, Hyderabad.

FOREWORD

The work *Vaidyāmṛtam* is attributed to be written by *Moreśvara*, son of the physician *Māṇikyabhaṭṭa* or *Māṇikabhaṭṭa* a resident of Ahaṃmadanagara (Current Ahmednagar, Maharashtra) tentatively during the year 1546/47 A.D.

As per Meulenbeld, *Vaidyāmṛtam* is a short therapeutic treatise of about 180 stanzas, divided into four chapters (*alaṃkāra*). The order of the diseases is for the greater part the same as in the *Mādhavanidāna*; prescriptions against *pānātyaya*, *unmāda*, *hṛdroga*, and *mūtrāghāta* appear to be absent; two recipes against *jvarātisāra* occur in the work; a *pauṣṭika*-, *stambhana*-, and *drāvaṇayoga* are added between the prescriptions against *prameha* and *medoroga*. The author states that his therapy is partly based on his own experience, partly on that of his teacher, and partly again on medical treatises. The formulations are learned from the author's teacher are sometimes specified as such.

Vaidyāmṛtam contains mainly Ayurvedic prescriptions, along with some *rasayogas*. The recitation (*kīrtana*) of the hymn in praise of *śītalādevī* is said to cure *visphoṭa* and not, as usual, *masūri*. The materia medica mentions about new introductions to Ayureda viz., *isabagola*, and *riṅgaṇī*.

As per literature review, *Moreśvara's Vaidyāmṛtam* is quoted in Hariprapanna's *Rasayogasāgara* and in the *Tāmbūlamanjarī* and considered to be one of the sources of *Raghunāthaji's Nighaṇṭusaṃgraha*. The work is also considered as one of the sources of *Rangajyotirvid's Vicārasudhākara*. A commentary on *Moreśvara's Vaidyāmṛtam* written by *Jyotiḥsvarūpa*, pupil of *Bhagavad bodhasvarūpa*.

Keeping in view of the importance of this 16th A.D Ayurvedic work attempted in middle India, a translation work into English has been attempted for the benefit of Ayurvedic Students, Research Scholars and Medical Practitioners.

INDO-ROMANIC EQUIVALENTS OF DEVANĀGARĪ ALPHABETS

अ आ इ ई उ ऊ ऋ ए ऐ ओ औ अं अः
a ā i ī u ū ṛ e ai o au am aḥ

क ख ग घ ङ
ka kha ga gha ṅa

च छ ज झ ञ
ca cha ja jha ṅa

ट ठ ड ढ ण
ṭa ṭha ḍa ḍha ṇa

त थ द ध न
ta tha da dha na

प फ ब भ म
pa pha ba bha ma

य र ल व श ष स ह
ya ra la va śa ṣa sa ha

क्ष त्र ज्ञ
kṣa tra jña

VAIDYĀMṚTAM - CONTENTS

Content	Page No.
1. Prathamolaṅkāraḥ	9-19
<i>Maṅgalācaraṇam</i>	9
Definition of <i>Vaidya</i>	9
Treatment of <i>Jvara</i>	10
Treatment of <i>Vātajvara</i> and <i>Pittajvara</i>	10
Treatment of <i>Kaphajvara</i>	10
Treatment of <i>Vātapittajvara</i>	10
Treatment of <i>Kaphavātajvara</i>	11
Treatment of <i>Pittakaphajvara</i>	11
Treatment of <i>Aṣṭavidhajvara</i>	11
Treatment of <i>Sannipātajvara</i>	11
<i>Śuṅṭhyādikaśāya</i> in <i>Sannipātajvara</i>	12
Treatment of <i>Viṣamajvara</i>	12
<i>Jvaraharadhūpa</i>	12
<i>Jvaraharacūrṇa</i>	13
<i>Jvaraharanasya</i>	13
<i>Laghumālinīvasantarāsāyana</i> in <i>Purāṇajvara</i>	13
Treatment of <i>Jvārātisāra</i>	14
Treatment of <i>Atisāra</i>	14
Treatment of <i>Saṅgrahaṇī</i>	15
<i>Kanakasundararasa</i> in <i>Saṅgrahaṇī</i>	15
<i>Lāhīcūrṇa</i>	15
<i>Śūraṇavaṭaka</i> in <i>Arśas</i>	16
<i>Nṛkeśādidhūma</i> in <i>Arśas</i>	16
Treatment of <i>Ajīrṇa</i> and <i>Viśūcikā</i>	16
<i>Badabānalarasa</i>	17
<i>Vahnirasa</i> in <i>Agnimāndya</i>	17
Treatment of <i>Kṛmi</i>	18
Treatment of <i>Pāṇḍuroga</i>	18
Treatment of <i>Kāmalā</i>	18
Treatment of <i>Raktapitta</i>	18
2. Dvitiyālaṅkāraḥ	20-30
Treatment of <i>Kṣaya</i>	20
Śaṅkhaṭalīrasa in <i>Kṣaya</i>	20
Treatment of <i>Kāsa</i> and <i>Śvāsa</i>	21
<i>Kṣudrāleha</i>	22
<i>Tāmrabhasma</i>	22

Treatment of <i>Hikkā</i>	23
Treatment of <i>Svarabheda</i>	23
Treatment of <i>Ārocaka</i>	23
Treatment of <i>Chardi</i>	23
Treatment of <i>Dāha</i>	24
Treatment of <i>Mūrcha and Bhrama</i>	24
Treatment of <i>Tāpa</i>	24
Treatment of <i>Apasmāra</i>	25
Treatment of <i>Vātaroga</i>	25
Treatment of <i>Vātarakta</i>	26
<i>Tālakabhasma</i>	26
Treatment of <i>Ūrustambha</i>	26
Treatment of <i>Āmavāta</i>	27
<i>Rāsnādikvātha</i>	27
<i>Rasabhasma</i>	27
Treatment of <i>Śūla</i>	27
<i>Śaṅkhavaṭi</i>	28
Treatment of <i>Udāvarta</i>	28
Treatment of <i>Gulma</i>	28
Treatment of <i>Plīhodara</i>	29
<i>Bindughṛta</i>	29
<i>Śaṅkhadrāvakarasa</i>	29
3. Tṛtīyolakāraḥ	31-41
Treatment of <i>Mūtrakṛcchra</i>	31
Treatment of <i>Mūtrāghāta</i>	31
Treatment of <i>Aśmarī</i>	31
Treatment of <i>Prameha</i>	31
<i>Vaiḡeṣvarabhasma in Prameha</i>	32
<i>Pauṣṭikaprayoga</i>	32
<i>Rativardhakadīpa</i>	33
<i>Drāvāṇayoga</i>	33
Treatment of <i>Medoroga</i>	33
Treatment of <i>Udara</i>	33
Treatment of <i>Śopha</i>	34
Treatment of <i>Śophodara</i>	34
Treatment of <i>Aṇḍavṛddhi</i>	34
Treatment of <i>Gaṇḍamālā</i>	34
Treatment of <i>Ślīpada</i>	35
Treatment of <i>Vidradhi</i>	35
Treatment of <i>Vraṇa and Bhagna</i>	35

Treatment of <i>Nāḍīvaraṇa and Bhagandara</i>	35
Treatment of <i>Upadamśa</i>	35
Treatment of <i>Kuṣṭha</i>	36
<i>Māheśvaralepa</i>	36
Treatment of <i>Śvetakuṣṭha</i>	37
Treatment of <i>Udarda</i>	37
Treatment of <i>Āmlapitta</i>	37
Treatment of <i>Visarpa</i>	37
<i>Daśāṅgalepa</i>	37
Treatment of <i>Viṣphoṭa</i>	38
Treatment of <i>Masūrikā</i>	38
Treatment of <i>Kṣudraroga</i>	38
Treatment of <i>Mukharoga</i>	38
Treatment of <i>Galaroga</i>	38
Treatment of <i>Dantaroga</i>	39
Treatment of <i>Karṇaroga</i>	39
Treatment of <i>Nāsāroga</i>	39
Treatment of <i>Netraroga</i>	39
<i>Pathyādivarti</i>	39
<i>Rasakeśvaravaṭi</i>	40
Treatment of <i>Śīroroga</i>	40
4. Caturtholaṅkārah	42-46
Treatment of <i>Strīroga</i>	42
Treatment for <i>Vandhyatva</i>	42
Treatment for <i>Garbhapāta</i>	42
Treatment of <i>Yonīsūla</i>	43
Treatment of <i>Stanaroga</i>	44
Treatment of <i>Bālaroga</i>	44
<i>Virecanavaṭuka</i>	45
Annexure	47-62
Annexure I -List of Single drugs of Plant origin.	47
Annexure II-List of Single drugs of Mineral origin.	57
Annexure III-List of Single drugs of Animal origin.	59
Annexure IV-List of Diseases.	60

॥श्रीः॥

वैद्यामृतम्

VAIDYĀMṚTAM

भिषग्वर्यामोरेश्वरभट्टविरचितम्

Bhiṣagvaryāmoreśvarabhaṭṭaviracitam

प्रथमोलङ्कारः

First Chapter

॥श्री गणेशाय नमः॥

Maṅgalācaraṇam

नत्वा ब्रह्ममहेशविष्णुगिरिजानागास्य धन्वन्तरीन् पूज्यान् सुश्रुतवाग्भट प्रभृतिकान् सर्वाश्च वैद्यान्
गुरुन् ।
श्रीमन्माणिकभट्ट वैद्यतनयो मोरेश्वाराख्यो भिषक् नानावैद्यमतं विलोक्य कुरुते वैद्यामृतं
सुन्दरम् ॥१॥

I *Moreśvaravaidya*, son of *Śrī Māṅikabhaṭṭavaidya* pay reverence to lord *Brahma*, *Maheśa*, *Viṣṇu*, goddess *Girijā (Pārvatī)*, Lord *Gaṇeśa* and *Dhanvantari*; honourable *Suśruta*, *Vāgbhaṭa* etc., and all the physicians and teachers. After going through various works on medicine, I (*Moreśvaravaidya*) beautifully composed the work '*Vaidyāmṛta*'. [1]

आत्रेयपाराशरसुश्रुताद्यैर्यैर्निर्मिता ग्रन्थनृपाः प्रसिद्धाः ।
स्वयोग कार्यप्रविधानदक्षो ग्रन्थोऽस्ति मे सेवक एव तेषाम् ॥२॥

Treatises composed by *Ātreya*, *Pārāśara*, *Suśruta* etc., are the best and renowned works. As a follower of these treatises, the work composed by me contains information on therapeutically effective measures. [2]

यद्यप्यनार्षमिदमस्ति वचो मदीयं वैद्यास्तथापि भवतां हितहेतुरेव ।
यस्मादमुष्यकरणे करणं मदीयः श्रीमत्सदाशिवपदाम्बुज भक्तिभावः ॥३॥

However, this work composed by me, who is not a *ṛṣi* or sacred descent (*anārṣa*), but this work is meant for the benefit of physicians. Not with my wisdom but with true devotion towards lord *Śiva*, I could able to compose the work. [3]

Definition of Vaidya

षास्त्रेप्रवीणः क्रियया विहीनाः क्रियाप्रवीणाः किलशास्त्र हीनाः ।
एतादृशा यद्यपि सन्ति किन्तै वैद्यास्तएवो भयथा प्रवीणाः ॥४॥

One, who is well versed in theoretical knowledge but lacks practical knowledge or one who is skillful in practical knowledge but not well versed in theoretical knowledge, should not be considered as *Vaidya*. The one, who has complete knowledge of both theoretical and practical aspects (of medicine) are only considered to be *Vaidya*. [4]

Treatment of Jvara

समस्तामय मुख्यत्वा ज्वरस्य प्रथमं मया ।
प्रतीकारः सुधातुल्यो यथामति निगद्यते ॥५॥

Among all the diseases, *jvara* (fever)¹ is the foremost and important one. Hence, I am discussing the nectar like treatment for *jvara* (fever) in the beginning. [5]

Treatment of Vātajvara and Pittajvara

वातज्वरं हन्ति यवासविश्वामुस्तागुडूचीजनितः कषायः ।
पित्तज्वरं हन्ति रजः कषायश्छिन्ना शिवापर्पटजोऽथवापि ॥६॥

Decoction made of *yavāsa*, *viśvā* (*śuṅṭhi*), *mustā* and *guḍūcī* destroys *vātajvara*; decoction of *raja* (*parpaṭa*) or decoction of *chinnā* (*guḍūcī*), *śivā* (*harītakī*) and *parpaṭa* destroys *pittajvara*. [6]

Treatment of Kaphajvara

भार्ङ्गीपुष्करदेवदारुमगधाश्छिन्ना वृषाब्दौषधैः
क्वाथोयं कफज्वरं कसनकं सश्वासपार्श्वग्रहम् ।
मान्द्यं जाठरवन्हिजातमरुचिं निर्मूलयत्येव सत्पक्वान्नि
क्षुधितो यथातरुगणान् झञ्जामरुद्वायथा ॥७॥

Decoction of *bhāṅgī*, *puṣkara*, *devadāru*, *magadhā* (*pippalī*), *chinnā* (*guḍūcī*), *vṛṣa* (*vāsā*), *abda* (*musta*) and *auśadha* (*śuṅṭhi*) destroys fever caused by kapha, cough (*kasana*), dyspnoea (*śvāsa*), pain in the sides (*pārśvagraha*) and anorexia (*aruci*) caused due to diminished digestive power (*agnimāndya*) like a hungry man digests the heavy meal and a heavy rain with strong winds pull out the group of trees along with their roots. [7].

Treatment of Vātapittajvara

किरातनागरामृतारजोब्द संशृतं जलम् ।
निहन्ति वातपित्तजं ज्वरं यथा गजं हरिः ॥८॥

In Ayurvedic literature *jvara* (fever) considered as '*sarvarogādhipati*', the commander of all diseases. *Jvara* is most important and critical among all the disease because it affects each and every living being. Hence it has been given first place in the classical texts. As such it is termed as *sarvarogāgraja*. It is powerful because of its intensity; it manifests as an independent disease entity as well as a symptom in many ailments. It is believed that *jvara* (fever) was originated due to the wrath of lord *Rudra*.

Decoction of *kirāta* (*kirātatikta*), *nāgara* (*śuṅṭhi*), *amṛtā* (*guḍūcī*), *raja* (*parpaṭa*) and *abda* (*musta*) destroys fever caused due to *vāta* and *pitta* like a loin kills an elephant. [8]

Treatment of Kaphavātajvara

आरग्बधाऽभयातित्ताग्रन्थिकाब्द शृतं पिबेत् ।
कफवातज्वरे सामशूले दीपनपाचनम् ॥६॥

Intake of decoction made of *āragvadha*, *abhayā* (*harītakī*), *tiktā* (*kaṭuka*), *granthika* (*pipalīmūla*) and *abda* (*musta*) alleviates fever due to *kapha* and *vāta*; and pain caused due to *āma* (*āmaśūla*). It acts as appetizer (*dīpana*) and digestive (*pācana*). [9]

Treatment of Pittakaphajvara

रक्तचन्दनधनामृतवल्लीनिम्बपद्मकभवं क्वथितं स्यात् ।
आशु पित्तकफज्वरतृष्णादाहवातहरमग्निकरश्च ॥१०॥

Decoction made of *raktacandana*, *dhanā* (*dhānyaka*), *amṛtavallī* (*gudūcī*), *nimba* and *padmaka* pacifies fever (*jvara*) caused by *pitta* and *kapha*, intense thirst (*tr̥ṣṇā*), burning sensation (*dāha*) and *vāta*; and improves digestive *agni*. [10]

Treatment of Aṣṭavidhajvara

कलिङ्गशुंठी घनतित्तित्कानिम्बामृताधान्यरजोन्वितानाम् ।
सरिङ्गिणी पुष्करचन्दनानां पटोलभार्ङ्गी वृषपद्मकानाम् ॥११॥
कषायकः कासवमीपिपासादाहान्विते चाष्टविधज्वरार्ते ।
स जंतुरोगेऽरुचि कामलार्ते दोषत्रयार्ते गदितो मुनीन्द्रैः ॥१२॥

Kaliṅga, *śuṅṭhī*, *ghana* (*musta*), *tikta* (*kirāta*), *tiktā* (*kaṭukā*), *nimba*, *amṛtā* (*guḍūcī*), *dhānya* (*dhānyaka*), *raja* (*parpaṭa*), *riṅgiṅī* (*kaṅṭakārī*), *puṣkara*, *candana*, *paṭola*, *bhārṅgī*, *vṛṣa* (*vāsā*) and *padmaka* – the decoction is beneficial for the patients afflicted by eight types of fever (*jvara*) associated with cough (*kāsa*), vomiting (*vami*), thirst (*pipāsa*) and burning sensation (*dāha*); person afflicted by worm infestation (*janturoga*), anorexia (*aruci*), jaundice (*kāmala*) and all three *doṣa*. This preparation is said by eminent sages. [11-12]

Treatment of Sannipātajvara

तित्तापद्मकतोयचन्दनधनावासाभयाऽरग्वधैः
पाठाविश्वकलिङ्गकामृतलतामुस्तैः कषायः कृतः ।
कृष्णाचूर्णयुतस्त्रिदोषजनिते विष्टम्भदाहान्विते
कासश्वासविलापतृड्वतिहितःसंदीपनः पाचनः ॥१३॥

Tiktā (kaṭukā), padmaka, toya (musta), candana (raktacandana), dhanā (dhānyaka), vāsā, abhayā (haritakī), āragvadhā, pāṭhā, viśva (śuṅṭhi), kaliṅgaka (kuṭaja), amṛtalatā (guḍūcī) and musta – the decoction made with these ingredients mixed with the powder of *kṛṣṇā (pippalī)* allways fever caused due to *tridoṣa (sannipātajvara)*, constipation (*viṣṭambha*), burning sensation (*dāha*), cough (*kāsa*), dyspnoea (*śvāsa*) and delirium (*pralāpa*). It acts as appetizer (*dīpana*) and digestive (*pācana*). [13]

Śuṅṭhyādikaṣāya in Sannipātajvara

षुण्ठीदारुशठी रजोवृहतिका तिक्ताकिराताम्बुदाऽनन्ताभिर्जनितः
कषायकवरः कृष्णामधुभ्या युतः ।
निःशेषं त्रितयोद्भव ज्वरहरो जीर्णज्वरस्यान्तकृत्कासारिर्विषमापहो
निगदितः शुंठ्यादिकः सूरिभिः ॥१४॥

Decoction made of *śuṅṭhi, dāru (devadāru), śaṭhī, raja (parpaṭa), br̥hatikā, tiktā (kaṭukā), kirāta, ambuda (musta) and anantā (sāriṅvā)* should be administered with *kṛṣṇā (pippalī)* and honey. This *Śuṅṭhyādi (kvātha)* alleviates fever caused due to *tridoṣa*, chronic fever (*jīrṇajvara*), cough (*kāsa*) and *viṣamajvara*. This is told by learned men. [14]

षान्ते त्रिदोषे श्रुतिमूलजातशोथस्य रक्तं प्रविमोचयेत्प्राक् ।
पश्चान्मुहुः कट्फलकृष्णजीरविश्वाकुलत्थाद्भवलेपनं स्यात् ॥१५॥

If swelling appearing at the root of ear (*karṇamūla*), even after the pacification of *tridoṣa*, blood-letting should be done initially. After blood-letting, the area (site of blood-letting) should be anointed with the paste made of *kaṭphala, kṛṣṇajīra, viśvā (śuṅṭhi)* and *kulattha*. [15]

Treatment of Viṣamajvara

पटोलमधुकाभयाकटुकरोहिणीमुस्तजः कषायकवरः परं विषममाशु जेजीयते तथा ।
वृषपयोधरामृतलताशिवाविश्वजं कणा मधुयुतं शृतं विषमनाशनं कीर्तितम् ॥१६॥

Decoction made with *paṭola, madhuka, abhayā (haritakī), kaṭukarohiṇī* and *musta* is an excellent preparation for *viṣamajvara*. Similarly, decoction of *vṛṣa (vāsa), payodhara (musta), amṛtalatā (guḍūcī), śivā (haritakī) and viśva (śuṅṭhi)* mixed with *kaṇā (pippalī)* and honey said to pacify *viṣamajvara*. [16]

Jvaraharadhūpa

यवसर्षपरुविश्वावचाजतुनिम्बाज्यभवं प्रधूपनम् ।
ज्वरनाशकरं परं स्मृतं विविधोपायकरैश्चिकित्सकैः ॥१७॥

Fumigation with *yava*¹, *sarṣapa*, *ruk* (*kuṣṭha*), *śivā* (*āmalakī*), *vacā*, *jatu* (*lākṣā*), *nimba* and cow ghee is an excellent remedy to destroy fever (*jvara*). It is said by many physicians. [17]

Jvaraharacūrṇa

आमलसैन्धव चित्रकपथ्यापिप्पली चूर्णमिदं ज्वरहारि ।
रोचनदीपनपाचनमाशु भेदि तथा गदितं मुनिवर्य्य ॥१८॥

Powder of *āmalaka*, *saindhava*, *citraka*, *pathyā* (*harītakī*) and *pippalī* allays fever, improves taste (*rocana*); act as appetizer (*dīpana*), digestive (*pācana*) and purgative (*bhedana*). This is said by eminent sages. [18]

Jvaraharanasya

जलचतुःपलयुक्तपयः पले शृत कणात्रयमग्निकरं परम् ।
श्वसन कासबलास पुरातनज्वरहरं रुचिदं बलवर्धनम् ॥१९॥

Four *pala* (192g) water should be added with one *pala* milk; and then mixed with *pippalī* three in number. It should be boiled until one *pala* (48g) milk remains. It destroys dyspnoea (*śvasana*), cough (*kāsa*), *balāsa* and chronic fever (*purātanajvara*); and improves the taste and strength. [19]

Laghumālinīvasantarāsāyana in Purāṇajvara

एकांशो मरिचादुभौ रसकतः संमर्दयेन्मसृणो पश्चान्निम्बुरसेन मर्दनविधिर्यावद् गच्छति ।
पथ्यं दुग्धयुतं कणा मधुयुतो वल्लप्रमाणो भवेत् प्राचीनज्वरहा तथा विषमहा धातुस्थित
ध्वंसनः ॥२०॥

रक्तातिसृतिपायुजप्रदरहा नेत्रामयध्वंसनो यावद्रक्तभवामयप्रहरणः पित्तामय^२ध्वंसनः ।
रोगानीक गलग्रहे विजयते श्रीमालिनी प्रागयं वैद्यानां मतिशालिनां बहुतरः श्रीदोवसंताभिः ॥२१॥

Marica one part and purified *rasaka* two parts are ground together till they form a fine powder. Thereafter, the mixture is triturated with the juice of *nimbu*. The preparation administered in the measure of one *valla* (375 mg) mixed with *kaṇā* (*pippalī*) and honey and kept on milk diet destroys chronic fever (*prācīnajvara*), *viṣamajvara*, *dhātugatajvara*, *raktātisāra*, *haemorrhoids* (*arśas*), menstrual disorders (*pradara*), eye diseases (*netraroga*), all types of *pitta* disorders, disorders of throat (*galagraha*). This *Mālinīvasantarāsa* bestows wealth to wise physicians. [20-21]

¹*yava* = *indrayava* (Vaidyāmṛta with *Bāndhavīṭikā*).

²ध्वंसनः= ध्वंसनकः (Vaidyāmṛta with *Bāndhavīṭikā*).

Treatment of Jvārātisāra

इसबगोल इति प्रथितं जनैर्हरति तज्ज्वरभाजमत्तिसृतिम् ।
अनुभवाल्लिखितं नतु शास्त्रतो भवतु तदिभषजामुपयोगिकम् ॥२२॥

Isabgol known to destroy fever associated with *diarrhoea*. This preparation is written by my own (author's) experience. It is not found in any treatises and it is useful to physicians. [22]

विश्वामृतावालक चन्दनानां सवत्सकाम्भोद किरातकानाम् ।
हितः कषायो वमिदाहतृष्णाशोफातिसार ज्वरपीडितानाम् ॥२३॥

Decoction of *viśvā (śuṅṭhi)*, *amṛtā (guḍūcī)*, *vālaka*, *candana*, *vatsaka*, *ambhoda (musta)* and *kirātaka* is useful in the persons afflicted by vomiting (*vami*), burning sensation (*dāha*), morbid thirst (*trṣṇā*), oedema (*śopha*), diarrhoea (*atisāra*) and fever (*jvara*). [23]

Treatment of Atisāra

पाठाबिल्वं धातकीवत्सकोऽम्बु मुस्तं रोध्नं चन्दनं दाडिमं च ।
क्षौद्रोद्विक्तं क्वाथमेतं वदन्ति पिच्छास्रावे शूलरक्तामयुक्ते ॥२४॥

Decoction made with *pāṭhā*, *bilva*, *dhātakī*, *vatsaka*, *ambu (hrīvera)*, *musta*, *rodhra*, *candana (raktacandana)* and *dāḍima* administered with honey said to pacify diarrhoea associated with slimy stools, pain and blood. [24]

किञ्चिद् घृताजैषधचूर्णमेतदेरण्डपत्रावृतमग्निपक्वम् ।
सितासमं हन्ति तनोति चौतदामा तिसारं जठरानलञ्च ॥२५॥

Powder of *śuṅṭhi* should be fried in small quantity of ghee, and wrapped in the leaves of *eraṇḍa* and then cooked on the fire. Thereafter, administered with equal quantity of *sitā* destroys diarrhoea associated with *āma (āmātisāra)* and stimulates digestive *agni (jaṭharānala)*. [25]

समोचसारं सहनागफेनं सजातिसस्यं पुटपाक योगात् ।
निहन्ति मालूरफलं नराणां सर्वातिसाराननुभूतमेतत् ॥२६॥

Mocarasa (śālmaliniryāsa) along with *nāgaphena (ahiphena)*, *jātīsasya (jātīphala)* and *mālūraphala (bilva)* cooked in *puṭapāka* method - alleviates all types of *diarrohoea (atisāra)*; and this effect has been experienced. [26]

कीटनिष्ठीवने घृष्टं नागफेनं सकुङ्कुमम् ।
तन्दुल प्रामितं दत्तमतिसार निषूदनम् ॥२७॥

¹घृताक्तैषध

इदं मया गुरोर्लब्धं नतु शास्त्रादिभषग्वरः ।
भवतामुपयोगाय गुरुतत्त्वं प्रकाशितम् ॥२८॥

Nägaphena (ahiphena) along with *kuikuma* should be ground with *kéöaniñöévana* (honey) and administered in the measure of one *taëöula* (rice grain) destroys *diarrhoea (atésära)*. I (author) acquired this preparation from my teacher and brought out for the benefit of physicians. Moreover, it is not mentioned in the treatises. [27-28]

Treatment of Saṅgrahaṇī

गुडूच्यतिविषामुस्तानागरैः क्वथितं जलम् ।
मन्दानिलाम संयुक्ते हितं सङ्ग्रहणीगदे ॥२९॥

Decoction of *guḍūci*, *viṣā (ativiṣā)*, *mustā* and *nāgara (śuṅṭhi)* is beneficial in *saṅgrahaṇī* associated with digestive impairment and *āma*. [29]

Kanakasundararasa in Saṅgrahaṇī

मरिचहिङ्गुलगन्धकटङ्कणामृतकणाकनकोद्भवबीजकैः ।
प्रहरयोर्दिवतयावधि खल्वके तनुतरं विजयारस मर्दितः ॥३०॥
कनकसुन्दर एष महारसो हरति संग्रहणीगदमुत्कटम् ।
ज्वरमतिसृतिमग्निविहीनतां बत यथा गरुडो भुजङ्गावलिम् ॥३१॥

Marica, purified *hiṅgula*, purified *gandhaka*, purified *ṭaṅkaṇa*, purified *amṛta (vatsanābha)*, *kaṇā (pippalī)* and seeds of *kanaka (dhattūra)* – all should be ground in the juice of *vijayā (bhaṅgā)* in a mortar for six hours and converted into pill form. This preparation is known as *Kanakasundararasa*. It destroys malabsorption syndrome (*saṅgrahaṇī*), fever (*jvara*), *diarrhoea (atisṛti)* and digestive impairment (*agnimāndya*) like an eagle killing the snake. [30-31]

Lāhīcūrṇa

त्रिजातकव्योषवरारसेन्द्रगंधाजमोदामिसिवेल्लरार्त्यः ।
बिल्वानलाजाजिलवङ्ग धान्यागजोपकुल्या मधुकं पटूनि ॥३२॥
हिङ्गुः कुबेराह्वय मोचसारौ क्षारौ जया सर्वचतुर्थभागाः ।
इदं हि चूर्णं विनिहन्ति तूर्णं प्रसूतिका संग्रहणीविकारम् ॥३३॥
समस्तरोगान्तकमग्निकर्तु भ्राजिष्णुताकारि सुतक्र पीतम् ।
इमं प्रयोगं बहुधानुभूतचकार धात्रीकिल कापि लाही ॥३४॥

Tvak, *elā*, *patraka*, *śuṅṭhi*, *marica*, *pippalī*, *harītakī*, *bibhītakī*, *āmalakī*, purified *rasendra (pārada)*, purified *gandhaka*, *ajamodā*, *misi (śatapuspā)*, *vella (viḍaṅga)*, *rātrī (haridrā)*, *bilva*, *anala (citraka)*, *ajājī (jīraka)*, *lavaṅga*, *dhānyā*, *gajopakulyā (gajapippalī)*, *madhuka*

¹भुजङ्गावलिम् ।

²मोचसार ।

(*yaṣṭimadhu*), *saindhvalavaṇa*, *sāmudralavaṇa*, *sauvarcalavaṇa*, *viḍālavaṇa*, *romakalavaṇa*, *hiṅgu*, *kuberāhvaya* (*karañja*), *mocasāra* (*śālmaliniryāsa*), *yavakṣāra* and *sarjikṣāra* - equal parts of each; and purified *jayā* (*bhaṅga*) - one fourth of the total ingredients (i.e. 8 parts) should be powdered and mixed together. This preparation is known as *Lāhīcūrṇa*. It destroys postnatal diseases and *sarigrahaṇī* instantly; its intake along with buttermilk allays all types of diseases, stimulates digestive *agni* and bestows radiance (*bhrājiṣṇu*). This preparation is said to be beneficial for *dhātri* (midwife/ mother) in many ways. [32-34]

Śūraṇavaṭaka in Arśas

षुष्कशूरणहुताशनाऽभयानागरोषण गुडोदभवावटी ।
अष्टवेदशशिभू तदर्धकः शक्रभागसहिता रुचिप्रदा ॥३५॥
अग्निमान्द्यगुदजार्तिनाशिनी विड्विबन्धजठरार्तिहारिणी ।
आद्रपीलुफलभक्षणात्तथार्शसः कृमिगदग्रहिणीगुल्मनाशनम् ॥३६॥

Pills prepared with eight parts dried *śūraṇa*, four parts *hutāśana* (*citraka*), one part *abhayā* (*harītakī*), one part *nāgara* (*śuṅṭhi*), half-a-part *uṣaṇa* (*marica*) and fourteen parts jaggery improves taste; alleviates digestive impairment (*agnimāndya*), pain in the anus (*gudajārti*), constipation (*viḍvibandha*) and pain in the abdomen (*jaṭharārti*).

Eating the fresh fruit of *pīlu* pacifies haemorrhoids (*arśas*), worm infestation (*kṛmīgada*), malabsorption syndrome (*grahaṇī*) and lump in abdomen (*gulma*). [35-36]

Nṛkeśādihūma in Arśas

नृकेशाहिनिर्मोकबेल्लार्कमूलशमीपत्र शृङ्गाकुरैर्हिगुयुक्तैः ।
प्रधूपोर्शासां नाशयत्याशु वीर्यं यथा कामिनी नित्यसंगो नराणाम् ॥३७॥

Human scalp hair, *snake's* shed skin, *vella* (*viḍaṅga*), root of *arka*, leaves of *śamī*, *śṛṅgākura* (sprouted growth in the horns of deer) and *hiṅgu* are powdered and mixed together. It is used for fumigation destroys haemorrhoids (*arśas*) like regular sexual intercourse with loving woman (*kāminī*) destroys the strength of a man. [37]

Treatment of Ajīrṇa and Viśūcikā

व्योषं त्रिवृल्लवणपञ्चकमग्निजीरे क्षारोऽभयाकृमिरिपुः कणमूलचव्ये ।
तक्रेण वोष्णसलिलेन हि चूर्णमेतदग्निमहाग्निमिव सन्तनुते नराणाम् ॥३८॥

Vyoṣa (*trikaṭu*), *trivṛt*, *lavaṇapañcaka* (five types of salts), *agni* (*citraka*), two types of *jīra* (*jīraka* and *kṛṣṇajīraka*), *yavakṣāra*, *abhayā* (*harītakī*), *kṛmiripu* (*viḍaṅga*), *kaṇamūla* (*pippalīmūla*) and *cavya* should be powdered. Administration of a powder with buttermilk or hot water converts *mandāgni* of a person to *tikṣṇāgni*. [38]

पथ्योग्रगंधाविडहिंशुंठीविषाकलिङ्गोद्भवचूर्णमेतत् ।
सुखाम्बुना हन्त्यरुचिं विशूचीमजीर्णशूलौ च हुताशकारी ॥३९॥

Powder of *pathyā* (*haritakī*), *ugragandhā* (*vacā*), *viḍa* (*viḍālavāṇa*), *hiṅgu*, *śuṅṭhī*, *viṣā* (*ativiṣā*) and *kaliṅga* (*indrayava*) mixed with luke-warm water destroys anorexia (*aruci*), gastroenteritis (*viśūcī*), indigestion (*ajīrṇa*) and colic (*śūla*); and stimulates digestive *agni*. [39]

हिङ्गुग्रगन्धविडनागरदीप्यपथ्याचूर्णं विभागपरिवर्धितं मेतदाशु ।
आनाहशूलगुदजानलमान्द्यगुल्मविष्टम्भकोदरविशूचिहरं हि चूर्णम् ॥४०॥

Hiṅgu, *ugragandhā* (*vacā*), *viḍa* (*viḍālavāṇa*), *nāgara* (*śuṅṭhī*), *dīpya* (*ajamodā*) and *pathyā* (*haritakī*) – successively increasing in quantity i.e. *hiṅgu* one part, *ugragandhā* (*vacā*) two parts, *viḍa* (*viḍālavāṇa*) three parts, *nāgara* (*śuṅṭhī*) four parts, *dīpya* (*ajamodā*) five parts and *pathyā* (*haritakī*) six parts should be powdered. Internal administration of the powder all eviates distension of abdomen (*ānāha*), colic (*śūla*), diseases of anus (*gudajaroga*), digestive impairment (*agnimāndya*), abdominal lump (*gulma*), constipation (*viṣṭambha*), disease of abdomen (*udara*) and gastro-enteritis (*viśūcī*). [40]

Baḍabānalarasa

तालादेको रसादेक एकः शीशक भस्मतः ।
द्वौ भागौ गन्धकाञ्छुद्धान्मरिचं षोडशांशकम् ॥४१॥
चूर्णं कृत्वा रत्तिकैका घृतेन सह भक्षिता ।
विशूचीं सर्वशूलानि प्लीहानमुदरं तथा ॥४२॥
गुल्मसंग्रहणीरोगान् श्वासकासकफानिलान
अग्निमान्द्यादिकान्नोगान्हत्यसौ बडवानलः ॥४३॥

Purified *tāla* (*haritāla*) one part, purified *rasa* (*pārada*) one part, *nāgabhasma* one part, purified *gandhaka* two parts and *marica* sixteen parts should be powdered and consumed in the dose of 125 mg mixed with ghee. This *Baḍabānalarasa* allays *viśūcī* (gastro-enteritis), all types of colic (*śūla*), disorders of spleen (*plīharoga*), disorders of abdomen (*udararoga*), abdominal lump (*gulma*), malabsorption syndrome (*samgrahaṇī*), dyspnoea (*śvāsa*), cough (*kāsa*), diseases of *kapha*, diseases of *vāta* and digestive impairment (*agnimāndya*). [41-43]

Vahnirasa in Agnimāndya

जातीजातं त्रिकर्षं मरिचमपि पलं चार्द्धकर्षप्रमाणं गन्धं सूतं लवङ्गं
विषमिदमखिलं चिञ्चिणी सस्यतोये ।
पिष्ट्वा माषैकमात्रोवितरति दहनं वह्निविद्येव सद्यो रोगान्
शूलानिलादीन्दहीत कृतगुणैः वह्निनामा रसोऽयम् ॥४४॥

Jātijāta (*jātīphala*) three *karṣa* (36g), *marica* one *pala* (48g), purified *gandhaka* half-a-*pala* (24g), purified *sūta* (*pārada*), half-a-*pala* (24g), *lavaṅga* half-a-*pala* (24g) and purified *viṣa* (*vatsanābha*) half-a-*pala* (24g) should be ground in the juice of *ciñciṇī* (*tintiḍika*) and converted into pill form of a measure equal to one *māṣā*. Its administration stimulates digestive *agni* and alleviates colic (*śūla*) and disease of *vāta*. This formulation is known as *Vahnirasa*. [44]

Treatment of Kṛmi

खदिरकुटजनिम्बोग्रत्रिवृद्योषथ्यामलकलिफलजो गोमूत्रसिद्धः कषायः ।
मुनिमितदिनपीतः सत्यमेतन्न मिथ्या कृमिकुलशतकोटीर्बद्धमूलान्निहन्ति ॥४५॥

Decoction made with *khadira*, *kuṭaja*, *nimba*, *ugra* (*vaca*), *trivṛt*, *vyoṣa* (*trikaṭu*), *pathyā* (*haritakī*), *āmala* (*āmalaka*) and *kaliphala* (*vibhītakī*) with cow urine, consumed for seven days destroys one hundred crore (*śatakoṭi*) worms completely.

येन माक्षिक संयुक्तं चूर्णं वैडङ्गजं यदि ।
सेवितं तस्य जन्तूनां भीति नास्ति कदाचन ॥४६॥

One who takes *viḍaṅga* mixed with honey, in them there will be no fear of worm infestation (*janturoga*) forever. [46]

Treatment of Pāṇḍuroga

पुनर्नवानिम्बपटोलतिक्ताविश्वाभयादारुनिशामृतानाम् ।
कषायकः पाण्डुगदं निहन्ति सश्वासकासोदरशूलशोथम् ॥४७॥

Decoction made with *punarnavā*, *nimba*, *paṭola*, *tiktā* (*kaṭukī*), *viśvā*, *abhayā* (*haritakī*), *dāruniśā* (*dāruharidrā*) and *amṛtā* (*guḍūcī*) destroys severe pallour (*pāṇḍu*) associated with dyspnoea (*śvāsa*), cough (*kāsa*), pain in the abdomen (*udaraśūla*) and swelling (*śoṭha*). [47]

Treatment of Kāmalā

गैरिकामलरात्रीणामंजनं कामलापहम् ।
तथा गदितमाचार्यैस्तिक्ता चूर्णं सशर्करम् ॥४८॥

Collyrium applied with *gairika*, *āmalaka* and *rātrī* (*haridrā*) pacifies jaundice (*kāmalā*). Similarly, collyrium applied with the powder of *tiktā* (*kaṭukī*) mixed with *śarkarā* allays jaundice (*kāmalā*). [48]

Treatment of Raktapitta

वृषपत्ररसः सितामधुभ्यां सहितो लोहितपित्तमाशु हन्ति ।
वृषगोस्तनिकाऽभयाशृतस्तत्प्रतिवायं श्वासनास्रकासनुद्धा ॥४९॥

Leaf juice of *vr̥ṣa* (*vāsā*) mixed with *sitā* and honey said to destroy bleeding disorders (*lohitapitta*) instantaneously. Decoction of *vr̥ṣa* (*vāsā*), *gostanikā* (*drākṣā*) and *abhayā* (*harītakī*) allays dyspnoea (*śvāsa*), bleeding disorders (*asrapitta*) and cough (*kāsa*). [49]

शर्करामधु संयुक्तं छागदुग्धमथापि वा ।
गव्यं पञ्चगुणे तोये क्वथितं रक्तपित्तनुत् ॥५०॥

Goat's milk or cow milk boiled with five times water and added with *śarkarā* and honey alleviates bleeding disorders (*raktapitta*). [50]

दाडिमीकुसुमतोयनावनं नासिकास्रमपहन्ति सत्वरम् ।
माषपिष्टकदूकूलभूतिकालेपनं च शिरसः सुखावहम् ॥५१॥

Nasal instillation of juice of *dāḍīma* flower destroys bleeding from nose. Similarly, anointing the head with the paste of *māṣāpiṣṭa* (dough of wheat flour) mixed the ash of linen cloth allays bleeding from nose. [51]

इति

श्रीमदहमदानगरस्थित माणिकभट्टवैद्यात्मज मोरेश्वरभट्ट विरचिते वैद्यामृते प्रथमोलङ्कारः ।

This is the first chapter of *Vaidyāmṛta*, composed by *Moreśvarabhaṭṭa*, son of physician *Māṇikabhaṭṭa*, a resident of Ahammadanagara.

द्वितीयालङ्कारः Second Chapter

Treatment of Kṣaya

सितोपला वंशभवोपकुल्या त्रुटिस्त्वचामाज्यमधुप्रयुक्तः ।
अन्यात्तदूर्द्धं द्विगुणो निहन्ति चूर्णः समस्तान्क्षय जातरोगान् ॥१॥
सश्वास कासानलमान्द्य सुप्तजिह्वाऽरुचि श्लैष्मिक पार्श्वशूलान् ।
ज्वरोत्थरक्तांसकराग्निदाहयुतान् यथा पापगणान्मुरारिः ॥२॥

Powders of *sitopalā*, *vaṁśabhava* (*vaṁśalocana*), *upakulyā* (*pippalī*), *truṭi* (*elā*) and *tvak* – regressively doubled from the end should be mixed together and administered with ghee and honey. Its administration destroys all types of disorders associated with *kṣaya* i.e. dyspnoea (*śvāsa*), cough (*kāsa*), digestive impairment (*analamāndya*), loss of taste sensation (*suptajihva*), anorexia (*aruci*), disorders of *kapha* (*śleṣmaroga*), pain in the sides (*pārśvasūla*), fever (*jvara*), haemoptysis and burning sensation in shoulder (*aṁsadāha*), hand (*karadāha*) and foot (*aṁghridāha*) like lord Viṣṇu destroys the evils. [1-2]

आयुर्यदास्याद्बलवान्नाराणां सरक्त पित्तश्वसन क्षयानाम् ।
मधु प्रयुक्ता यशसा प्रतीता वासा तदा किन्न करिष्यतीयम् ॥३॥

When a person, having long life-span and strength, afflicted by bleeding disorders (*raktapitta*), dyspnoea (*śvāsa*) and consumption (*kṣaya*), then *vāsā* mixed with honey by full confidence on its greatness (efficacy) what not it (*vāsā* mixed with honey) does? (means pacifies consumption surely). [3]

नवनीतसितामधुप्रयुक्तो वरखोहेमभवः क्षयं क्षिणोति ।
वितथः प्रभवेदयं प्रयोगो यदि तन्मे शपथः सदाशिवस्य ॥४॥

Administration of fresh butter (*navanīta*) from cow milk mixed with *sitā*, honey and fine sheets (*varakha*) of gold (*hema*) alleviates consumption (*kṣaya*). I (author) take a vow on lord Śiva, if this application turns out to be untrue. [4]

Śaṅkhaṭalīrasa in Kṣaya

रसं गन्धं कम्बोर्भसित मपि कापर्दभसितं मरीचं भूचन्द्राम्बुधिरससहस्रांशु लविकम् ।
रसात्तुर्यं टङ्कं सकलचूर्णीकृतमिदं क्रमाद्यावन्निष्कं घृतसहितमद्यात्क्षयहरम् ॥५॥

Purified *rasa* (*pārada*) one part, purified *gandhaka* one part, *ambhorbhasita* (*śaṅkhabhasma*) four parts, *kapardabhasita* (*kapardabhasma*) six parts, *marica* twelve parts and *ṭaṅkaṇa* one-fourth part of *pārada* are duly powdered and mixed together. Oral

administration of this powder mixed with ghee and consumed in the dose of one *niṣka* alleviates consumption (*kṣaya*) [5].

Treatment of Kāsa and Śvāsa

भार्ङ्गी कट्फल कत्तृणाम्बुदधना शृङ्गुग्रगन्धारजः पथ्या नागर देवदारु जनितो वाल्हीक मध्वन्वितः
क्वाथोऽयं ज्वरकासहा श्वसनहा श्लेष्मामयध्वंसनो वक्तोत्थामयहा गलग्रहहरो वातापहः
कीर्तितः ॥६॥

Bhārṅgī, kaṭṭphala, kattrṇa, ambuda (musta), dhanā (dhānyaka), śṛṅgī (karkaṭaśṛṅgī), ugragandhā (vaca), raja (parpaṭa), pathyā (harītakī), nāgarā (śuṅṭhi) and *devadāru* are made into decoction. This decoction mixed with *bāhlika (hiṅgu)* and honey is said to alleviate fever (*jvara*), cough (*kāsa*), dyspnoea (*śvāsa*), diseases of *kapha (śleṣmaroga)*, diseases of mouth (*vaktraroga*) and diseases of throat (*galaroga*); and pacifies *vāta*. [6].

यवक्षार कर्षो मरीचं द्विकर्षं द्विकर्षोपकुल्या पलं दाडिमस्य ।
पलैर्वेद संख्यैर्गुडोऽत्र प्रदेयो गुटीयं हठात्सर्व कासान्निहन्ति ॥७॥

Yavakṣāra one karṣa (12g), marīca two karṣa (24g), upakulyā (pippalī) two karṣa (24g), dāḍīma one pala (48g) and jaggery (guḍa) four pala (192g) are pound together and converted into pill form. Administration of these pills destroys all kinds of cough (*kāsa*). [7]

अर्कप्रसूनान्तरवल्लिजानां गुटी सकासं श्वसनं निहन्ति ।
गुरोः सकाशादिदमापि तत्त्वं वैद्येन मोरेश्वरसंज्ञकेन ॥८॥

Pills prepared with stamens of *arka* destroy cough (*kāsa*) and dyspnoea (*śvāsa*). Vaidya Moreśvara received this recipe from his *Guru*. [8]

षरपुङ्ख जटा धूम्रपानात्कासः पलायते ।
कान्तावक्षोज संस्पर्शाद्यमिनां नियमा यथा ॥९॥

Medicated smoking with the fibrous roots of *śarapuṅkha* keeps away all types of cough (*kāsa*) like by the touch of beautiful woman's breast, all the rules pertaining to the conduct of a gentleman are kept away. [9]

अन्त्रेण हीनं मरिचौ रसगर्भं रम्भाफलं तिन्निशि सन्निधाय ।
प्रातः सुभृष्टं मृदु पावकेऽद्याच्छवसाँच्छिनत्तीव तरुन् कुठारः ॥१०॥

Black coloured fine fibers of fruit of *rambhāphala (kadālī)* are removed and the fine powder of *marica* is filled in the fruit and kept for overnight. Thereafter, in the morning the fruit is gently cooked on mild fire. Thus, obtained powder destroys dyspnoea (*śvāsa*) like an axe cuts the tree. [10]

लाक्षिकामधुकपद्मकोषणापक्ववार्हितफलाज्यमाक्षिकैः ।
लेहिका क्षयकासमाहरेत्कामिनीव दयित स्मरज्वरम् ॥११॥

Linctus prepared with *lākṣikā* (*lākṣā*), *madhuka* (*yaṣṭimadhu*), *padma* (*padmakāṣṭha*), *uṣṇa* (*marica*), ripe fruit of *vārhitā* (*vārtāka*), ghee and honey pacifies consumption (*kṣaya*), and cough (*kāsa*) like an loving wife (*kāmin*) pacifies *kāmajvara* of her husband. [11]

Kṣudrāleha

क्षुद्रासत्त्वं वा कषायं घनं वा भार्ङ्गी शृङ्गी कट्फलं कारवी च ।
व्योषं कुष्ठं सैन्धवं मुस्तयासौजीरेक्षारौ दीप्यचित्राजमोदाः ॥१२॥
सर्वं तुल्यं चाष्टभागाऽभया स्याद्देयं सर्वं वेदभागो गुडोत्र ।
पक्ववावह्नौ क्षौद्रयुक्तोऽवलीढः कासश्वासौ दुर्द्धरौ सर्वजातौ ॥१३॥
अग्नेर्मान्द्यं कामलां पाण्डुरोगं गुल्मं हिक्कां राजयक्ष्मा ज्वरौ च ।
अर्शःप्लीहानाह वातोर्ध्वातान्क्षुद्रालेहो हन्ति एषः क्षणेन ॥१४॥

Sattva or decoction or *ghana* of *kṣudrā* (*kaṇṭakārī*), *bhārṅgī*, *śṛṅgī* (*karkataśṛṅgī*), *kaṭphala*, *kāravī* (*kālājāji*), *vyoṣa* (*trikaṭu*), *kuṣṭha*, *saindhava*, *musta*, *yāsa* (*yavāsa*), *jīraka*, two types of *kṣāra* (*yavakṣāra* and *sarjikṣāra*), *dīpya* (*yavānī*), *citrā* (*citraka*) and *ajamodā* Each equal parts and *abhayā* (*haritakī*) eight parts should be powdered and mixed together. To this mixture, four times jaggery should be added and cooked. This *kṣudrāleha* licked with honey alleviates severe cough (*kāsa*), dyspnoea (*śvāsa*), digestive impairment (*agnimāndya*), jaundice (*kāmalā*), anaemia (*pāṇḍuroga*), lump in abdomen (*gulma*), hiccough (*hikkā*), consumption (*rājayakṣma*), fever (*jvara*), haemorrhoids (*arśas*), diseases of spleen (*plīharoga*), abdominal distension (*ānāha*) and disorders of *vāta* and *ūrdhva* instantly. [12-14]

सूतगन्धकचपलाहरीतकी भूतवासवृषविप्रयष्टिकाः ।
भागतोषपरिवृद्धिमागताबबुलक्वथितोय मर्दिताः ॥१५॥

Purified *sūta* (*pārada*) one part, purified *gandhaka* two parts, *capalā* (*pippalī*) three parts, *haritakī* four parts, *bhūtavāsa* (*bibhītakī*) five parts, *vṛṣa* (*vāsā*) six parts, *viprayaṣṭikā* (*bhārṅgī*) seven parts are duly powdered and ground with the juice of babbula. This preparation alleviates cough (*kāsa*) and dyspnoea (*śvāsa*). [15]

Tāmrabhasma

ताम्रं कृशानौ सलिलीविधाय निर्वापयेल्लोगिरसे त्रिवारम् ।
उपर्ययधस्तस्य पटुं प्रदद्यात्पुटं प्रदद्याच्च भवेत्सुभस्म ॥१६॥
कासातुरेभ्यः श्वसनातुरेभ्यो हितन्तदेतन्मगधामधुभ्याम् ।
यथा तृषार्ताय सुगन्धि शीतचकोर नेत्राकर दत्तमम्भः ॥१७॥

Good quality of *tāmra* (copper) should be heated and immersed in the juice of *loṇi* for three times. Thus, *tāmra* gets purified. Thereafter, take a *śarāvāra*, fill the bottom with *saindhavalavaṇa* and place purified *tāmra* on *lavaṇa* and again fill the empty space above with *saindhavalavaṇa* and subject it to heating by *puṭa* system. By this method, *tāmra* converted into *bhasma* form. This *bhasma* should be added with the powder of *magadhā* (*pippalī*) and administered to the persons, who are afflicted by cough (*kāsa*) and dyspnoea (*śvāsa*). It is beneficial to the person, like a beautiful woman who is having eyes resembling eyes of *cakora* bird (*cakoranetra*) offering sweet smelling and cold water to a person afflicted with intense thirst. [16-17]

Treatment of Hikkā

हरेणुकापिप्पलिकाकषायो हिंङ्गुवन्वितोऽपोहति पंचहिक्वाः ।
नस्यं तथालक्तकसम्भवं च स्तन्येनवाऽपोहति मक्षिकाविट् ॥१८॥

Decoction of *hareṇukā* and *pippalī* added with purified *hiṅgu* alleviates five types of hiccough (*hikkā*). Similarly, snuff given with *alaktaka* (*lākṣā*) or fly's faeces mixed with breast milk pacifies hiccough (*hikkā*). [18]

Treatment of Svarabheda

दुग्धप्रयुक्तामलकं नराणां नष्टस्वराणां सुखमातनोति ।
यथा मृगाक्षी सुरतन्नराणां कंदर्पदर्पप्रतिपीडितानाम् ॥१९॥

Use of *āmalakī* mixed with cow milk provides comfort to persons afflicted by hoarseness of voice (*svarabhanga*) like a sexual intercourse provides comfort to a man afflicted by the power of *Kandaradarpa* (god of love). [19]

Treatment of Ārocaka

सौवर्चलं गोस्तनिका मरीचमजाजिका कारविकाम्लवेतम् ।
क्षौद्रं गुडो दाडिममित्युपायः करोति विध्वंसं मरोचकानाम् ॥२०॥

Sauvarcala (*sauvarcalalavaṇa*), *gostanikā* (*drākṣā*), *marica*, *ajājikā* (*śvetajīraka*), *kāravikā* (*kṛṣṇajīraka*), *āmlaveta* (*āmlavetasa*), honey, jaggery and *dāḍīma* destroys anorexia (*ārocaka*). [20].

Treatment of Chardi

पथ्यामलक्षौद्रसिता स्सलाजा पलोन्मिताः स्युः कुडवं जलस्य ।
तद्वाससा गालितमाशु पीतं छर्दिं त्रिदोषैर्जनितां निहन्ति ॥२१॥

Pathyā (*harītakī*), *āmalaka*, honey and *sitā* and *lājā* one *pala* each should be boiled in

one *kuḍava* water. Thus, prepared decoction should be filtered through a clean cloth. Intake of this decoction alleviates vomiting (*chardi*) caused by three *doṣa*. [21]

त्रिजातकव्योषलवङ्गजीरनागाह्यं ग्रथिकचूर्णं मेतत् ।
मधुप्रयुक्तं सहसा निहन्ति दुष्टार्थजां छर्दिमपि प्रसक्ताम् ॥२२॥

Trijātaka (*tvak, elā and patraka*), *vyoṅṅa, lavaiga, jéraka, nāgāhvaya* (*nāgakesara*) and *granthika* should be powdered and administered with honey alleviates vomiting caused due to vitiated things instantly. [22]

Treatment of Dāha

अर्द्धाढकं पर्युषितस्य दध्नः खंडस्य षोडश पलानि शशिप्रभस्य ।
सर्पिःपलं मधुपलं मरिचं द्विकर्षं शुठ्याः पलार्द्धमपि चार्द्धपलं त्रुटेश्च ॥२३॥
श्लक्ष्णेपटे ललनया मृदुपाणिघृष्टा कर्पूरधूलिसुरभीकृत चारुभांडे ।
एषा वृकोदरकृता सुरसा रसाला सुस्वादिता भगवता मधुसूदनेन ॥२४॥

Sour curd- half *āḍhaka, khaṇḍa* sixteen *pala*, cow ghee one *pala*, honey one *pala*, *marica* two *karṣa, śuṅṅhi* half-a-pala and *ṛṭi* (*sūkṣmailā*) half-a-pala – all the ingredients should be tied in a cloth and rubbed gently by a woman with her soft hands. Thereafter, this mixture should be transferred to a clean vessel and made fragrant by adding the powder of *karpūra*. This *rasāla* is prepared by *Vṛkodara* (*Bhīmasena*) and it is relished by lord *Madhusūdhana* (*Śrīkrṣṇa*). [23-24]

Treatment of Mūrcha and Bhrama

द्राक्षाऽमृतानागरपुष्कराणां सग्रन्थिकानां क्वथितं सकृष्णम् ।
मदेषु मूर्च्छासु हितं घृताढ्यं दुरालभायाः क्वथितं भ्रमेच ॥२५॥

Decoction made of *drākṣā, amṛtā* (*guḍūcī*), *nāgara* (*śuṅṅhi*), *puṣkara* and *granthika* mixed with powder of *krṣṇā* (*pippalī*) alleviates *mada* and fainting (*mūrcca*).

The decoction of *duralabhā* mixed with ghee pacifies giddiness (*bhrama*). [25]

Treatment of Tāpa

सहस्रधौताज्यविलेपनेन दाहश्शमं गच्छति शीघ्रमेव ।
तथा हिमो धान्यसमुद्भवोऽन्तर्दाहं सतृष्णं ससितो निहन्ति ॥२६॥

External application of *sahasradhautaghrta* (ghee washed thousand times) pacifies burning sensation (*dāha*) instantly. Internal administration of the cold infusion of *dhānyaka* mixed with *sitā* alleviates internal burning sensation (*antardāha*) associated with thirst (*trṣṇā*). [26]

Treatment of Apasmāra

भजेन्माक्षिकेन प्रयुक्तं वचाया रजः क्षीरभक्तशनो मानवो यः ।
अपस्माररोगश्चिरोत्थोऽपि घोरः शमं याति नैवात्र शङ्का विधेया ॥२७॥

Person, who consumes powder of *vaca* mixed with honey and takes milk diet, gets relief from severe and chronic epilepsy (*apasmāra*) without any doubt. [27]

Treatment of Vātaroga

एषा कर्षमिता वटी सुघटिता जीर्णे गुडे युक्तितो द्विघ्नं दीप्यतुषं
पलद्वयमिता शुंठी तथा तेजनी ।
भक्ष्यैकानिलरोगिणा घृतयुता पथ्याशिना तत्वतो वातव्रातविनाशने सुमतिभिः
ख्याता भुजङ्गी परा ॥२८॥

One *karṣa* (12g) measure pills are prepared with each two *pala* husk of *dīpya* (*yavānī*), *śuṅṭhī* and *tejanī*; and double the quantity of old jaggery. The person afflicted by diseases of *vāta*, administration of one pill mixed with ghee and kept on wholesome diet alleviates diseases of *vāta*. It is said to be *bhujāṅgī* (sepent) for diseases of *vāta*. [28]

तेजोहवा प्रस्थमेकं पयसि गजगुणे पाकयुक्त्या विपाच्यं व्योषं पथ्या शताह्वां कृमिरिपुमनलं
ग्रन्थिकाञ्चाजमोदाम् ।
उग्रां कुष्ठाश्वगन्धे सुरतरुममृतं पालिका निप्रदद्यात्सर्वान् वातान् वटीयं
घृतमधुसहिता नास्ति भावान्करोति ॥२९॥

One *prastha tejohvā* should be cooked in eight *prastha* milk. To this, each one *pala* fine powders of *vyoṣa* (*trikaṭu*), *pathyā*, *śatāhvā*, *kṛmiripu* (*viḍaṅga*), *anala* (*citraka*), *granthika*, *ajamodā*, *ugra* (*vaca*), *kuṣṭha*, *aśvagandhā*, *surataru* (*devadāru*) and *amṛta* (*vatsanābhi*) should be added and converted into pill form. These pills administered with ghee and honey destroys disorders of *vāta*. [29]

निर्गुण्डिकारसप्रस्थं प्रस्थं मार्कवजं रसम् ।
रसन्धत्तूरजं प्रस्थं गोमूत्रं प्रस्थसम्मितम् ॥३०॥
वचा कुष्ठं हेमबीजं तेजोहवा कट्फलन्तथा ।
पलार्द्धांशानि सर्वैस्तु वत्सनाभः समो मतः ॥३१॥
तैलप्रस्थे पचेद्युक्त्या वातरोगेषु शस्यते ।
हेमन्ते हरिणाक्षीणां गाढमालिङ्गनं यथा ॥३२॥

Juice of *nirguṇḍī* - one *prastha*, juice of *mārkava* (*bhṛṅgarāja*) - one *prastha*, juice of *dhattūra* - one *prastha* and cow urine - one *prastha*; half-a-*pala* of each fine powders of *vacā*, *kuṣṭha*, seeds of *hema* (*dhattūra*), *tejohvā* and *kaṭṭphala*; and purified *vatsanābha* - quantity equal to total quantity of above ingredients (i.e. starting from *vacā* to ending with *kaṭṭphala* - 2 ½ *pala*) should be cooked in one *prastha* oil in *tailapāka* method. This

preparation said to be an excellent remedy in diseases of *vāta*. It provides comfort in diseases of *vāta* like during winter tightly embracing a woman having eyes like that of eyes of a deer. [30-32]

Treatment of Vātarakta

एरंडतैलेन गुडूचिकायाः क्वाथोऽथवा वर्द्धित पिप्पली वा ।
गुडेन पथ्याखिलवातरक्तं विनाशयेत्पथ्ययुतस्य पुंसः ॥३३॥

Decoction of *guḍūcī* mixed with *eraṇḍataila*; or *vardhamānapippalī* (a therapeutic regimen involving administration of *pippalī* by increasing and decreasing the dose gradually for a specific period) or *haritakī* with jaggery- administration all these preparations and keeping the person on wholesome diet pacifies gout (*vātarakta*). [33]

Tālakabhasma

तालं रसं तुवरिकां नयनेन्दु बाणभागैर्विशुद्धवसुजातरसे विमद्यं ।
दत्त्वा शरावपुटके प्रविधाय मुद्रां दद्याद्गजाह्वय पुटं प्रभवेत्सुभस्म ॥३४॥
दृष्ट्वाऽऽकृतिं प्रकृतिमप्यखिलामवस्थां दृष्ट्वा पुनश्च समयं बहुशो विचार्य्य ।
दद्याद्धि तन्दुलमितां हरितालमात्रां विद्यामया यतिवरादियमापि यत्नात् ॥३५॥

Purified *tāla* two parts, purified *rasa* (*pārada*) one part and *tuvarikā* (*spaṭikā*) five parts should be ground with the juice of *vasujāta* (*ṛddhi*). This mixture should be kept in a *śarāvāra*, then sealed and subjected to heating by *gajapuṭa* system. Thus, a good quality of *bhasma* is produced. This *haritālabhasma* should be administered in a measure of one *taṇḍula* in *vātarakata* by considering physical built (*ākṛti*), physical and mental traits (*prakṛti*) of patient, predominance of *doṣa*, strength of the disease, place (*deśa*), season (*ṛtu*), time (*kāla*) and after repeated discussions. I (*vaidya Moreśvara*) acquired this knowledge from a great sage. [34-35]

Treatment of Ūrustambha

भल्लातकुल्यामगधाजटानां कृतः कषायो मधु सम्प्रयुक्तः ।
उरुग्रहं घोरमपि प्रवृद्धं निहन्ति गोमूत्रयुता कणा वा ॥३६॥

Decoction made with purified *bhallātaka*, *kulyā* (*pippalī*) and *magadhajaṭā* (*pippalīmūla*) mixed with honey destroys severe and chronic *ūrugraha* (*ūrustambha*). Similarly, *kaṇā* (*pippalī*) mixed with cow urine allays *ūrustambha*. [36]

Treatment of Āmavāta

Rāsnādīkvātha

रास्नाऽऽर्गवधदेवदारुऋतुभूच्छिन्नोद्भवागोक्षुरैरेरण्डेन युतैः
कषायकवरो विश्वारजोमिश्रितः ।

नानासन्धिरुगन्धितं विजयते घोरामवातामयं स्वर्णाङ्गीकुचपद्मकुडमलरुचिर्दीपोऽन्धकारं यथा ॥३७॥

Decoction of *rāsnā*, *āragvadhā*, *devadāru*, *ṛtubhū* (*punarnavā*), *chinmodbhavā* (*guḍūcī*), *gokṣura* and *eraṇḍa* added with *viśvā* (*śuṅṭhi*) wins (relieves) severe *āmavāta* associated with pain in different joints. [37]

Rasabhasma

षरावनिहितं सूतं द्विघ्नं वङ्गं मुहुर्मुहुः ।
दत्वाग्निं सूर्ययामान्तं निम्बकाष्ठेन घट्टयेत् ॥३८॥
एवं भवेत्पीतवर्णा रसराजस्य भूतिका ।
यथानुपानं रोगेषु प्रदद्यादिभषगुत्तमः ॥३९॥

Pārada one part and *vaṅga* two parts should be taken in a *śarāvārā* and heated for thirty-six hours and rubbed in between with wood of *nimba*. Thus, yellow coloured *bhasma* of *Pārada* is formed. A wise physician should administer *Pāradabhasma* with suitable *anupāna* in accordance with the disease. [38-39]

अर्जिताद्विविधोपायैर्जङ्गमाधिषजामया ॥
इदं तत्त्वं प्रलब्धं तु पालनीयं चिकित्सकैः ॥४०॥

Physician has to treat different diseases expediently with drugs of animal origin knowing its nature and properties thoroughly. [40]

Treatment of Śūla

तुरङ्गी पुरीषोदकं हिङ्गु युक्तं महाशूलहारिं प्रदिष्टं भिषग्भिः ।
तथा हिङ्गु विश्वाविडैर्वापितोऽसौ कुलत्थोद्भवो वै कषायः प्रदिष्टः ॥४१॥

Physician indicates that (fresh) juice of horse's faeces mixed with *hiṅgu* destroys severe colic (*śūla*). Similarly, decoction of *kulattha* mixed with *hiṅgu*, *viśvā* (*śuṅṭhi*) and *viḍālavāṇa* pacifies abdominal colic. [41]

विश्वं वचा हिङ्गुमरीच जीराऽमृतानलैर्माकवतोय पिष्टैः ।
कृता वटीयं चणकप्रमाणा शूलाग्निमान्द्यानिलरोगहन्त्री ॥४२॥

Equal parts of each *viśvā*, *vacā*, *hiṅgu*, *marica*, *jīrā* (*jīraka*), *amṛtā* (*guḍūcī*) and *anala* (*citraka*) are ground with the juice of *mārkava* (*bhṛṅgarāja*) and made into pills of a size equal to one *caṇaka*. Its administration destroys colic (*śūla*), digestive impairment (*agnimāndya*) and diseases of *vāta* (*anilaroga*). [42]

Śāṅkhavaṭi

चिञ्चावल्कल भूतिका पलमिता तत्तुल्यभागः पटुव्यूहो निम्बुरसे विभावितमिदं शंखोऽपि भूत्या समः
यावद्धस्तविचूर्णितो भवतितं संताप्य निर्वापयेत्पश्चाद्धिगुमरीचिनागरकणाः कर्षप्रमाणाः क्षिपेत् ॥ ४३ ॥

निष्कांशौ विषगन्धकौ रसयुतो दत्त्वा विमर्दय ततः कोलास्थिप्रमिताग्निमान्द्यजनितान्
रोगान्निहन्ति क्षणात् ।

शूलं संग्रहणीमजीर्णमरुचिं संपक्तिशूलक्षयन्वेषा शंखवटी निजोपकृतिभिर्विश्वं सदा रक्षति ॥४४॥

Ciñcākṣāra - one *pala* and *paṭuvyūha* (group of salts i.e. *pañcalavaṇa*) - one *pala* should be triturated with the juice of *nimbu*. To this, add two *pala śāṅkha*, which is heated till it completely converted into powder when rubbed with the hand and then immersed in the juice of *nimbu*; one *karṣa* (12g) *hiṅgu*, one *karṣa* (12g) *marica*, one *karṣa* (12g) *nāgara* (*śuṅṭhi*), one *karṣa* (12g) *kaṇā* (*pippalī*), one-fourth *niṣka* (3g) purified *viṣa* (*vatsanābha*), one-fourth *niṣka* (3g) purified *gandhaka* and one-fourth *niṣka* (3g) purified *rasa* (*pārada*); and triturated with juice of *nimbu* homogeneously. Thus, obtained mixture should be converted into pill form of a size of *kola* seed. This *Śāṅkhavaṭi* destroys diseases caused due to digestive impairment (*agnimāndya*), colic (*śūla*), mal absorption syndrome (*saingrahaṇī*), indigestion (*aṅīrṇa*), anorexia (*aruci*), duodenal ulcer (*paktiśūla*) and consumption (*kṣaya*) instantaneously; and protect the universe all the time by its efficacy. [43-44].

Treatment of Udāvarta

क्षारत्रयं लवणपञ्चकमग्निदीप्यं व्योषाभया कृमिरिपुस्त्रिवृदुग्रगन्धा ।
चूर्णं स्नुहीजपयसा बहुधा विभाव्योदावर्तगुल्मजठरप्रभृतीन्निहन्ति ॥४५॥

Three types of *kṣāra* (*yavākṣāra*, *sarjīkṣāra* and *ṭaṅkaṇa*), five types of *lavaṇa* (*saindhavalavaṇa*, *sauvarcalalavaṇa*, *sāmudralavaṇa*, *biḍālavaṇa* and *romakalavaṇa*), *agni* (*citraka*), *dīpya* (*yavānī*), *vyoṣa* (*trikaṭu*), *abhayā* (*haritakī*), *kṛmiripu* (*viḍaṅga*), *trivṛt* and *ugragandhā* (*vaca*) are duly powdered and ground with the juice of *snuhī* for several times. Its internal administration destroys *udāvarta*, abdominal lump (*gulma*), disorders of abdomen (*jaṭhararoga*) etc. [45]

Treatment of Gulma

यवक्षारो यवानी च सैन्धवं चाम्लवेतसम् ।
हरीतकी वचा हिङ्गु चूर्णमुष्णेन वारिणा ॥४६॥
सप्ताहाद् गुल्मनिचयं सशूलं सपरिग्रहम् ।
भिनन्ति नात्र सन्देहो वह्निवृद्धिं करोति च ॥४७॥

Yavākṣāra, *yavānī*, *saindhava*, *āmlavetasa*, *haritakī*, *vacā* and *hiṅgu* should be powdered. Internal administration of the powder with hot water destroys lump in the abdomen

(*gulma*) associated with pain within seven days and there is no doubt in this. And it stimulates digestive *agni*. [46-47]

Treatment of Plīhodara

Bindughṛta

कम्पिल्ल त्रिवृतो समं स्नुहिपयः सर्वैः समानो रसो धातर्याः
 सर्वसमानकं घृतमदस्तुल्यं पयः सैन्धवम् ।
 स्वल्पांशं विपचेदिदं विजयते कर्षप्रमाणं घृतं
 गुल्माञ्छूलपरिग्रहादिसहितान्त्लीहोदरं कच्छपम् ॥४८॥

Kaipilla one part, *trivṛt* one part, latex of *snuhī* two parts, juice of *dhātrī* (*āmalaṅkī*) four parts, cow ghee eight parts and cow milk sixteen parts are mixed together. To this mixture, small quantity of *saindhavalavaṇa* should be added and cooked as per *ghṛtapāka* method. Intake of this ghee in the dose of one *karṣa* (12g) pacifies lump in the abdomen (*gulma*), colic (*śūla*), splenomegaly (*plīhodara*) associated with complications and *kacchapa*. [48]

Śaṅkhadrāvakarasa

अपामार्गो मुष्ककश्च कपर्दशङ्ख एव च ॥४९॥
 एतेषां भूतिजः क्षारः पारदः पटुपञ्चकम् ।
 पञ्चक्षाराः समं सर्वैस्त्रिभागो गन्धकः स्मृतः ॥५०॥
 भूरसां चौव शोरां च कसीसं नवसादरः ।
 एतच्चतुष्टयं सर्वैरौषधैस्तुल्यभागिकम् ॥५१॥
 सर्वेषां कज्जलीं कृत्वा निम्बुनीरेण मर्दयेत् ।
 प्रदद्यान्नलिकायंत्रो वह्निं यामचतुष्टयम् ॥५२॥
 दत्त्वा द्रवं तु गृहणीयात्सूचिकाद्रावकारकम् ।
 एकवल्लं द्विवल्लं वा दद्यान्नलिकया रसम् ॥५३॥
 गुल्मार्शः प्लीहमुख्यानां रोगाणामन्तकः परम् ।
 शङ्खद्रावरसो ह्येषः कृतकर्ममा न संशयः ॥५४॥

Take *Arkakṣāra*, *snuhīkṣāra*, *śātalākṣāra*, *ciñcākṣāra*, *palāśakṣāra*, *kadalīkṣāra*, *tilakṣāra*, *apāmārgakṣāra*, *muṣkakakṣāra*, *kapardabhasma*, *śaṅkhabhasma*, purified *pārada* and *paṭupañcaka* (*paṭulavaṇa*), *pañcakṣāra*- each one part; purified gandhaka one-third part; and *bhūrasa* (*audbhīdalavaṇa*), *śora* (*sūryakṣāra*), *kāsīsa* and *navasādara* each one part. Prepare *kajjalī* first, then add all other ingredients and triturate with the juice of *nimbu*. Thereafter, transfer the contents into *nalikāyantra* and cook for twelve hours. Then collect the *arka*, dribbling from *nalikāyantra*. Its administration in the dose of one *valla* or two *valla* alleviates abdominal lump (*gulma*), haemorrhoids (*arśas*)

and diseases of spleen (*plīharoga*). This *Śāṅkadrāvakarasa* works without any doubt. [49-54]

पिप्पली सहित बीजपूरकं द्राङ्निहन्ति नवनीत संयुतम् ।
शूलकृत्क्षययुतं हृदामयं विघ्नसंघमिव साधुमङ्गलम् ॥५५॥

Pippalī mixed with the juice of *bījapūraka* and fresh butter from cow milk and licked allays colic (*śūla*), consumption (*kṣaya*) and diseases of heart (*hṛdāmaya*) instantly, as virtuous (auspicious) deeds destroy the number of obstacles. [55]

इति
श्रीमदहमदानगरस्थित माणिकभट्टवैद्यात्मजमोरेश्वरभट्ट
विरचिते वैद्यामृते द्वितीयोऽलङ्कारः ।

This is the second chapter of *Vaidyāmṛta* composed by Moreśvarabhaṭṭa, son of physician Māṅikabhaṭṭa, a resident of Ahammadanagara.

तृतीयोऽङ्कः Third Chapter

Treatment of Mūtrakṛcchra

पाषाणभेदकृतमालकधन्वयासपथ्यात्रिकण्टजकषायनिषेवणेन ।
मध्वन्वितेन सहसा विरहं प्रयाति रुग्दाहबन्धसहितं किल मूत्रकृच्छ्रम् ॥१॥

Intake of decoction made of *pāṣāṇabheda*, *kṛtamālaka* (*āragvadha*), *dhanvayāsa*, *pathyā* (*harītakī*) and *trikaṅṭha* (*gokṣura*) with honey allays dysurea (*mūtrakṛcchra*) associated with pain, burning sensation and obstruction instantaneously. [1]

Treatment of Mūtrāghāta

दुग्धमाक्षिकयुता सखे यदा सेवितातु तिलकोलभूतिका ।
मूत्रघातजनितव्यथा तदा दाहवत्यपि नृणां न तिष्ठति ॥२॥

O friends! Retention of urine associated with pain and burning sensation does not exist, if a person consumes *tilabhasma* (*tilakṣāra*) in a measure of one *kola* mixed with milk and honey. [2]

Treatment of Aśmarī

आकल्लगोक्षुरजटाजलसीशिलाभिदेरण्डमूलमगधामधुकैः प्रयुक्तरु ।
शक्राह्वमूलसुरसा सुरपुष्पशुण्ठी क्वाथो निहन्ति बहुला प्रतिवापितोऽयम् ॥३॥
सप्ताहमेव पिबतां नियमेन पुंसां घोराश्मरीमतिरुजं सह शर्कराञ्च ।
आवीपयो मधु विमिश्रितमाशुतद्वद्गोकण्टबीजभवचूर्णमुदाहरन्ति ॥४॥

Administration of decoction made of *ākalla* (*akāarakarabha*), root of *gokṣura*, *jalasī* (*hrīvera*), *śilābheda* (*pāṣāṇabheda*), root of *eraṅḍa*, *magadhā* (*pippalī*), *madhuka* (*yaṣṭimadhu*), *śakrāhvā* (*kuṭaja*), *surasā* (*rāsnā*), *surapuṣpa* (*lavaṅga*) and *śuṅṭhi* mixed with *bahulā* (*sthūlelā*) for seven days alleviates severe renal calculi (*aśmarī*) associated with pain and gravel in the urine (*śarkarā*).

Similarly, intake of the powder of seed of *gokaṅṭaka* (*gokṣura*) mixed with milk of sheep and honey destroys urinary calculi (*aśmarī*). [3-4]

Treatment of Prameha

धात्याः कषायं मधु रात्रियुक्तं वटाङ्कुराणां समधुं कषायम् ।
पाषाणभेदं मधु मिश्रमेतत्त्रयं प्रमेहापहमामनन्ति ॥५॥

Decoction of *dhātrī* (*āmalaka*) mixed with honey and *rātri* (*haridrā*); decoction of aerial roots of *vaṭa* with honey; powder of *pāṣāṇabheda* mixed with honey destroys urinary disorders (*prameha*). [5]

त्रिकण्टकानां क्वथितेऽष्टनिघ्ने पुरं पचेत्पाक विधानयुक्त्या ।
फलत्रिकव्योष पयोधराणां चूर्णं पुरेण प्रमितं प्रदद्यात् ॥६॥
वटी प्रमेहं प्रदरं च मूत्राघातं च कृच्छ्रं च तथाश्मरीं च ।
शुक्रस्यदोषं सकलांश्च वातान्निहन्ति मेघानिववायुवेगः ॥७॥

Decoction of *trikaṇṭaka* (*gokṣura*) made by with eight parts of water. To this decoction, purified *pura* (*guggulu*) is added and then cooked according to *pākavidhi*. To this mixture, equal parts of each (fine powders of) *harītakī*, *vibhītakī*, *āmalakī*, *śuṅṭhi*, *pippalī*, *marica* and *payodhara* (*musta*) in a quantity equal to total quantity of *guggulu* is added, mixed well and converted into pills. Administration of these pills alleviates urinary disorders (*prameha*), menstrual disorders (*pradara*), retention of urine (*mūtrāghāta*), dysurea (*mūtrakṛcchra*), renal calculi (*aśmarī*), disorders of semen (*śukradoṣa*) and all types of disorders of *vāta* as swift of wind destroys the clouds. [6-7]

Vaṅgeśvarabhasma in Prameha

समानभागे शुचिताम्रवङ्गे तयोः समानं लवणं प्रदिष्टम् ।
शरावके स्थाप्यविधाय मुद्रां दद्यात्पुटं तस्य गजाभिधेयम् ॥८॥
तयोर्भवेद्भस्म विशेषसौम्यं यथानुपानं ननु सेवनीयम् ।
समस्त मेहान्तकमग्निदायि कासापहारि श्वसनापहारि ॥९॥
शुक्रस्य दाढर्यं प्रविधानदक्षं प्रमत्तनारी सुखदानबीजम् ।
इदं हि तत्त्वं जटिलस्य सेवां विधाय वैद्येन मया प्रलब्धम् ॥१०॥

Equal parts of each purified *tāmra* (copper) and *vaṅga* (tin) are mixed with *saindhavalavaṇa* in a quantity equal to the total quantity of *tāmra* and *vaṅga* and kept in a *śarāvāra* and subjected to *gajapuṭa*. Thus obtained *bhasma* should be administered with suitable *anupāna*. This *bhasma* is beneficial for all types of urinary disorders (*prameha*), improves digestive agni, destroys cough (*kāsa*) and dyspnoea (*śvāsa*). It improves seminal strength and virility. This preparation is obtained by me (*Vaidya Moreśvara*) from a saint (*Jaṭādhārī*). [8-10]

Pauṣṭikaprayoga

षतावरीनागबलाऽऽत्मगुप्तेश्वरश्वदंष्ट्रा तिलमाष चूर्णम् ।
पयःसिताढ्यं निशितेन पेयं कान्ताशतं यस्य गृहे विभाति ॥११॥

The person, whose house is embellished by one hundred women, should consume

the powder of *śatāvarī*, *nāgabalā*, *ātmaguptā* (*kapikacchu*), *kṣura* (*kokilākṣā*), *śvadamṣṭrā* (*gokṣura*), *tila* and *māṣā* mixed with milk and abundant quantity of *sitā* in night. [11]

Rativardhakadīpa

मन्दामन्त्रित भास्कराहृतरवेः कार्पासवर्त्या कृतस्यैरंडोद्भवतैल
दीपितरुचेर्दीपस्य यावत्स्थितिः ।
तावत्ते मनुजा सुखेन सुरतं कुर्वन्तुः वृष्यैर्वृताः कान्ताभिर्मदमत्तदन्त गतिभिः
कामाधिक प्रौढिभिः ।।१२।।

By offering salutation to the plant *Arka* on Saturday, make a wick prepared from the cotton like substance collected from the fruits of *Arka* on Sunday. The wick should be soaked in castor oil and lit. The man should lit the lamp and participate in sexual act with a woman having excessive sexual desire like that of an elephant. As long as the light exists, the man can participate in the sexual act. [12]

Drāvaṇayoga

रसेन सम्यङ्मरहट्टिकायारू घृष्टेन सूतेन समाक्षिकेन ।
विलिप्तलिङ्गो रमतेययासा मदोद्धतापि द्रवतामुपैति ।।१३।।

Purified *sūta* (*pārada*), juice of *marahaṭṭhikā* and honey are ground together till they become fine paste. By anointing this paste on penis and participating in sexual act, even the arrogant woman (frigid woman) attains the sexual satisfaction. [13]

Treatment of Medoroga

व्योषाग्निमन्थत्रिफलाविडंगै र्स्समं पुरं यो भजते मनुष्यः ।
मेदो मरुत्श्लेष्मजघोरोगास्तस्याशु सर्वे विलयं प्रयान्ति ।।१४।।

Śuṅṭhi, *marica*, *pippalī*, *agnimantha*, *harītakī*, *bibhītakī*, *āmalakī* and *viḍaṅga*— equal parts of each and purified *pura* (*guggulu*) quantity equal to the quantity of total ingredients (i.e. 8 parts) are duly powdered and mixed together. Internal use of this preparation destroys obesity (*medoroga*) and all other grave disorders caused by *kapha* and *vāta* immediately. [14]

Treatment of Udara

चूर्णं सखे लवण राजिकयोः समानं गोमूत्र मिश्रितमिदम्पिबतां नराणाम् ।
नाना विधानि जठराणि लयं प्रयान्ति गङ्गोदकं प्रपिबतामिव पातकानि ।।१५।।

O friends! Take equal parts of each *lavāṇa* (*saidhavalavāṇa*) and *rājikā* and duly powder them. Oral administration of this powder along with cow urine destroys different types' of diseases of abdomen (*udararoga*) as by drinking the water of river *Gaṅgā*, all the sins get destroyed immediately. [15]

Treatment of Śopha

पुनर्नवादारुमहौषधाम्बुगोमूत्रसिद्धं श्वयथं निहन्ति ।
तथा कणाशुण्ठिगुडोत्थचूर्णं शोफामशूलघ्नमजीर्णहारि ॥१६॥

Punarnavā, dāru (devadāru), mahausadha (śuṅṭhi) and ambu (bālaka) administered with cow urine destroys odema (śopha). Similarly, the powder of kaṇā (pippalī), śuṅṭhi and jaggery alleviates oedema (śopha), pain due to Āma and indigestion (ajīrṇa). [16]

Treatment of Śophodara

गवां क्षीरं वरामिश्रं शोफोदरविनाशकम् ।
गोमूत्रेण समायुक्तं महिषीणां पयो यथा ॥१७॥

Harétaké, Bibhétaké and Āmalaké mixed with cow milk destroys abdominal swelling (śophodara). Similarly, buffalo milk mixed with cow urine destroys abdominal swelling (śophodara). [17].

Treatment of Aṇḍavṛddhi

हरति रुबुकतैलं दुग्धयुक्तन्निपीतं वृषणजनितपीडां नात्र शङ्का विधेया ।
यवतिलऋतुजन्मैरण्डबीजैः सुखोष्णो हरति कृतविलेपः काञ्जिकेन प्रपिष्टः ॥१८॥

Internal use of rubukataila mixed with milk alleviates pain in the testis without any doubt. Yava, tila, rutuja (punarnavā) and seeds of eraṇḍa are ground to fine paste with sour gruel. External application of the warm paste allays pain in the testis.[18]

Treatment of Gaṇḍamālā

सविश्वचूर्णस्य तु काञ्चनारत्वचः कषायस्य निषेवणेन ।
पलायते सा किल गण्डमाला यथा मृगी व्याधविलोकनेन ॥१९॥

By the intake of the decoction of bark of kāñcanāra mixed with powder of viśva (śuṅṭhi), scrofula (gaṇḍamālā) get disappears, as the deer disappears by seeing the hunter. [19]

मूलं सितायाः गिरिकर्णिकाया मूलं विशाला भवमुग्रगन्धा ।
गोमूत्रपिष्टत्रितयस्य लेपात्सोपद्रवा गच्छति गण्डमाला ॥२०॥

External application of the paste made of white variety of girikarṇikā (aparājitā) root, viśāla (indravāruṇī) root and ugragandhā (vaca) ground with cow urine alleviates scrofula (gaṇḍamālā) associated with complications. [20]

Treatment of Ślīpada

गोमत्रेणनिशाचूर्णं सगुडं यो निषेवते ।
विवृद्धं श्लीपदं तस्य दद्रुकुष्टञ्च नश्यति ॥२१॥

Intake of powder of *niśā* (*haridrā*) and jaggery mixed with cow urine destroys chronic filariasis (*ślīpada*) and *dadrukusṭha*. [21]

Treatment of Vidradhi

विद्रधौ रुधिरमोक्षणं हितं पञ्चवल्कल घृतस्य लेपनम् ।
शिग्रुमूलजरसोऽन्तरुत्थिते विद्रधौ मधुयुतः प्रशस्यते ॥२२॥

In *vidradhi*, *raktamokṣaṇa* (blood-letting) and anointing with the ghee prepared with *pañcavalkala* is useful. Internal use of juice of root of *śigru* root mixed with honey is an excellent remedy for internal abscess (*antarvidhradi*). [22]

Treatment of Vraṇa and Bhagna

पुरः प्रयत्त्रिफला कषायो हितो नराणां व्रणपीडितानाम् ।
आभावरव्योष समः पुरस्तु भग्नस्यसन्धानकरः प्रदिष्टः ॥२३॥

Decoction of *harītakī*, *bibhītakī* and *āmalakī* mixed with purified *pura* (*guggulu*) is beneficial in persons afflicted by wound (*vraṇa*).

Ābhā (*babbūla*), *varā* (*harītakī*, *bibhītakī* and *āmalakī*) and *vyoṣa* (*śuṅṭhi*, *marica* and *pippalī*) along with equal quantity of purified *pura* (*guggulu*) promotes union of fractured bones. [23]

Treatment of Nāḍīvraṇa and Bhagandara

फलत्रिकव्योषसमः पुरस्तु घृतेन नाडीव्रणरोगहारी ।
भगन्दरेप्राग्रुधिरस्यमोक्षस्ततो व्रणोक्ता विधिरेव युक्ता ॥२४॥

Phalatrika (*harītakī*, *bibhītakī* and *āmalakī*) and *vyoṣa* (*śuṅṭhi*, *marica* and *pippalī*) should be mixed with equal quantity of purified *pura* (*guggulu*) and administered with ghee. It alleviates sinus (*nāḍīvraṇa*).

In *bhagandara* (fistula-in-ano), bloodletting should be employed first and then the treatment as indicated in *vraṇa* [24].

Treatment of Upadaṁśa

मोचारसं पूगविभूतिकाञ्च कोलत्वचं निर्मलशङ्खजीरम् ।
पिष्ट्वोपदंशे किल निक्षिपेत त्रयहेण रोगं सकलं निहन्ति ॥२५॥

Juice of *mocā* (*kadalī*), *pūgabhasma*, bark of *kola* (*badara*), purified *saṅkha* and *jīraka* should be powdered and sprinkled on *upadamśa*. This preparation said to destroy *upadamśa* within three days. [25]

आदित्यमूलदरदाऽऽल्लकधूमपानात्स्थातुं बिभेति सबलाप्युपदंशपीडा ।
श्वश्रूजनैर्बहुतरं परिबोधितापि लघ्वी यथा प्रियतमा रमणेन रन्तुम् ॥२६॥

By *dhūmapāna* (medicated smoking) with the root of *āditya* (*arka*), *darada* (*hiṅgula*) and *āllaka* (*ākārakarabha*), *upadamśa* get afraid to stay in the body, like a newly married woman, get afraid for sexual act with her husband, though her mother-in-law and sister-in-law exhorted (her) several times. [26]

हयमारजटालेपादुपदंशो विनश्यति ।
शूकदोषे त्वसृङ्मोक्षो जलौकाभिः प्रशस्यते ॥२७॥

External application of root paste of *hayamāra* (*karavīra*) destroys *upadamśa*; blood-letting with leech (*jalūka*) is said to be an excellent remedy in disorders of semen (*śūkadoṣa*). [27]

Treatment of Kuṣṭha

पीत्वा सदुग्धं शुचि गन्धचूर्णं कुष्ठावली चञ्चलतां बिभर्ति ।
चकोरनेत्रा कुचपद्मकोषं दृष्ट्वा नराणामिव चित्तवृत्तिः ॥२८॥

Internal administration of powder of purified *gandhaka* with milk destroys all types of skin disorders (*kuṣṭha*) like the state of mind of a person becomes agitated by looking at the woman having the eyes like eyes of *cakora* bird and breasts resembling the *padmakōṣa* (calyx of lotus). [28]

Māheśvaralepa

गन्धः सूतः शिलाऽलामरिचमपि निशायुग्मसिन्दूरतुत्थौ ।
दद्रुघ्नो बाकुची तज्जरणयुगमिदं निम्बुतोयाज्ययुक्तम् ॥
लौहे लोहेन मर्दयं प्रहरमितमिथो हन्ति माहेश्वराख्यम् ।
दद्रुं कण्डूं च पामां हरिरिवपटलं संस्मृतः पातकानाम् ॥२९॥

Purified *gandhaka*, *sūta* (*pārada*), *śilā* (*manaḥśilā*), *āla* (*haritāla*), *marica*, two types of *niśā* (*haridrā* and *dāruharidrā*), purified *sindūra*, purified *tuttha*, *dadrughna* (*cakramarda*), *bākucī*, two types of *jarāṇa* (*śvetajīraka* and *kṛṣṇajīraka*) are ground with lemon juice and ghee for three hours in an iron mortar with an iron pestle. This preparation is known as *Māheśvara* (*lepa*). Its external application destroys *dadru*, itching (*kaṇḍū*) and scabies (*pāmā*) like all the sins get destroyed by remembering lord *Viṣṇu*. [29].

Treatment of Śvetakuṣṭha

मूलं सिताया गिरिकर्णिकाया जलेन पिष्ट्वा कुरुते प्रलेपम् ।
सुश्वेतकुष्ठं किलतस्य गन्तुं मासात्प्रयत्नं कुरुते नितान्तम् ॥३०॥

Root of white variety of *girikarṇikā* is ground with water and applied alleviates *śvetakuṣṭha* (*śvitra*) within one month. [30]

Treatment of Udarda

गुडेन दीप्यम्भजते नरो यः पथ्येन युक्तः किल सप्तरात्रम् ।
उदरदकुष्ठौ विलयं प्रयातौ नरस्य तस्यात्र न कापि शङ्का ॥३१॥

Person who consumes *dīpyaka* (*ajāmōda*) with jaggery and follows wholesome diet for seven days, in such person *udarda* (*urticaria*) and skin diseases (*kuṣṭha*) get disappear or move away; and there is no doubt in it. [31]

Treatment of Āmlapitta

भूनिम्बनिम्बत्रिफला पटोल वासामृता पर्पट मार्कवाणाम् ।
कषायको माक्षिक सम्प्रयुक्तो निहन्ति सोपद्रवमम्लपित्तम् ॥३२॥

Decoction made of *bhūnimba*, *nimba*, *triphala*, *paṭola*, *vāsā*, *amṛtā* (*guḍūcī*), *parpaṭa* and *mārkava* (*bhr̥ṅgarāja*) mixed with honey alleviates hyperacidity (*āmlapitta*) associated with complications. [32]

Treatment of Visarpa

पिचुमन्दपटोलतोयदानां क्वथितं सप्तदिनं सखे पिबत्वम् ।
अलसं कुरु मात्रमन्दबुद्धे यदि ते सर्वविसर्पनाशनेच्छा ॥३३॥

O friend! Drink the decoction made of *picumanda* (*nimba*), *paṭola* and *toyadā* (*musta*) for seven days to pacify erysipelas (*visarpa*). O fool! If you want to alleviate all types of *visarpa*, then don't delay. [33]

Daśāṅgalepa

निशाद्वयं व्याधिशिरीषमांसी यष्टीलतैलाजलचन्दनाढ्यः ।
दशाङ्गलेपो ज्वरशोफकुष्ठविसर्प शुष्केन्धनजातवेदाः ॥३४॥

Daśāṅgalepa consisting of two types of *niśā* (*haridrā* and *dāruharidrā*), *vyādhi* (*kuṣṭha*), *śīrīṣa*, *māmsī* (*jaṭāmāmsī*), *yaṣṭī*, *latā* (*priyaṅgu*), *elā*, *jala* (*uśīra*) and *candana* (*raktacandana*) alleviates fever (*jvara*), oedema (*śopha*), skin diseases (*kuṣṭha*) and erysipelas (*visarpa*) as the fire (*jātavedas*) burns the dry wood. [34]

Treatment of Visphoṭa

कीर्तनं शीतला देव्या स्त्रोत्रमन्त्रस्य यत्कृतम् ।
इदमेवौषधं मुख्यं विस्फोटकविनाशकम् ॥३५॥

In *Śitalā*, recitation of eulogy and sacred hymns of goddess *Śitalādevī* is the main treatment to relieve the blisters (*visphoṭa*). [35]

Treatment of Masūrikā

पटोलतित्तावृषनिम्बमुस्ता छिन्नारजो यासकिरातकानाम् ।
आमां मसूरीं शमयेच्च पक्वां विशोधयेत्सत्यमयं कषायः ॥३६॥

Decoction made of *paṭola*, *tiktā* (*kaṭukī*), *vṛṣa* (*vāsa*), *nimba*, *musta*, *chinnā* (*guḍūcī*), *raja* (*parpaṭa*), *yāsa* (*yavāsa*) and *kirātaka* (*kirātatikta*) pacifies the immature *masūrikā* and cleanses the mature one. [36]

Treatment of Kṣudraroga

क्षुद्ररोगेषु सर्वेषु यथादोषं चिकित्सितम् ।
चिकित्सकाः प्रकुर्वन्तु सुगमत्वादुपेक्षितम् ॥३७॥

Physicians should treat all types of *kṣudraroga* in accordance with *doṣa*. As *kṣudraroga* are easy to treat, treatment of the same has ignored here (means left without discussing in detail). [37]

Treatment of Mukharoga

द्राक्षादार्वीयासपथ्याऽक्षधात्री छिन्नाजातीपल्लवानां कषायः ।
क्षौद्रोद्रित्तो हन्ति गण्डूषयुक्त्या पाकं वक्त्राम्भोजसंस्थं महान्तम् ॥३८॥

Drākṣā, *dārvī* (*dāruharidrā*), *yāsa* (*yavāsa*), *pathyā* (*harītakī*), *akṣa* (*vibhītakī*), *dhātrī* (*āmalakī*) and tender leaves of *jātī* should be decocted and mixed with honey. This decoction used for gargling relieves severe *mukhapāka*. [38]

Treatment of Galaroga

पाठाविषादारुकलिङ्गमुस्तातित्ता कषायं मधु सम्प्रयुक्तम् ।
गोमूत्रसिद्धं मनुजाः पिबन्तु गलोद्भवव्याधिषु सर्वजासु ॥३९॥

Pāṭhā, *viṣā* (*ativiṣā*), *dāru* (*devadāru*), *kaliṅga* (*indrayava*), *mustā* and *tiktā* (*kaṭukī*) are decocted in the cow urine and mixed with honey. Its intake destroys all types of diseases of throat (*galaroga*). [39]

Treatment of Dantaroga

आढक्यादलमध्यगान्सुमतिमान्भल्लातकान्मृन्मये ।
पात्रे स्थाप्य विधायपावकमधः प्रज्वालयेद्युक्तितः ॥
तद्भूत्या किल दन्तघर्षणमिदं कुर्वन्तु लोकास्सदा ।
योगोऽयं किलदन्तरोगमदभृन्मत्तेभकण्ठीरवः ॥४०॥

Take an earthen vessel, spread the leaves of *āḍhaki* in the bottom of the vessel; place the seeds of purified *bhallātaka* on the leaves and cover the seeds uniformly with the leaves of *āḍhaki*. Thereafter, seal the lid of the vessel and subject it to heating by applying heat from the bottom of the vessel. On cooling, thus obtained powder should be collected. Use of this powder for rubbing the tooth allays diseases of tooth (*dantaroga*). In diseases of tooth, this preparation acts as like a loin for furious elephant. [40]

Treatment of Karṇaroga

पक्वो यस्मिन् वृश्चिकः प्राणहीनः कर्णतैलं तत्सखेपूरयत्वम् ।
एतत्तैलस्पर्शमात्रेण सत्यं सद्यो नाशं कर्णरोगा प्रयान्ति ॥४१॥

O friends! Even with the mere contact of the oil processed with dead scorpions destroys all types of diseases of the ear (*karṇaroga*) instantly; and it is true. [41]

Treatment of Nāsāroga

विडङ्गयष्टीसुरदारुसिन्धुकटुत्रिकैः साधितमाशु तैलम् ।
नासामयघ्नं कथितं मुनीन्द्रैः सखेत्वमेतत्कुरु शीघ्रमेव ॥४२॥

Oil processed with *viḍaṅga*, *yaṣṭi*, *suradāru* (*devadāru*), *sindhu* (*saindhavalavaṇa*), and *kaṭutrika* (*trikaṭu*) destroys diseases of nose (*nāsāroga*). This preparation is said by eminent sages. O friends! Use this preparation immediately. [42]

Treatment of Netraroga

शिग्रुपल्लवरसः समाक्षिको हन्ति सर्वनयनामर्यां स्तथा ।
गैरिकाञ्जन हरीतकी पटुदार्विका भव विलेपनं बहिः ॥४३॥

Juice of tender leaves of *śigru* mixed with honey and applied as collyrium allays all types of diseases of eye. Similarly, external application of the paste made of *gairika*, *añjana* (*rasāñjana*), *haritakī*, *paṭu* (*saindhavalavaṇa*) and *dārvikā* (*haridrā* and *dāruharidrā*) around the eyes destroys pain, swelling and redness of the eyes. [43]

Pathyādivarti

पथ्याविभीतधत्रीणांबीजैस्त्रिद्वयेकभागिकैः ।
वर्तिनेत्राञ्जिता हन्ति प्रकोपं दारुणं दृशोः ॥४४॥

Pathyā (harītakī) three parts, *vibhīta* two parts and *dhātrī* one part are (duly powdered and) made into *varti*. Its application as collyrium destroys severe inflammation in the eye (*netraprakopa*). [44]

Rasakeśvaravaṭi

रसकं सैन्धवं तुथं टङ्कणं कटुकत्रयम् ।
मर्दयोन्निम्बुनीरेण वटी छाया विशोषिता ॥४५॥
अञ्जिता मधुना नेत्रे नेत्ररोग विनाशिनी ।
रूक्षत्वमर्बुदं पुष्पं दुर्मांसं तिमिरार्जुने ॥४६॥
पटलं नेत्रवातञ्च काचबिन्दूदकानि च ।
अन्यानपि महारोगान्नाशयेद्रसकेश्वरः ॥४७॥

Purified *rasaka (kharpara)*, *saindhavalavaṇa*, purified *tuttha*, purified *ṭaṅkaṇa* and *kaṭukatraya (trikaṭu)* are ground with the juice of *nimbu*. Thereafter, the mixture is converted into pill form and dried in the shade. This preparation is known as *Rasakeśvaravaṭi*. Its application as collyrium mixed with honey alleviates diseases of the eye (*netraroga*), dryness of the eyes (*rūkṣata*), *tumurs* in the eye (*netrārbuda*), corneal ulcer (*puṣpa*), excessive fleshy growth in the eye (*durmāmsa*), *timira*, sub-conjunctival haemorrhage (*arjuna*), *paṭala*, *netravāta*, *kāca*, *bindu*, *udaka (jalasrāva)* and said to pacify other grave diseases of the eye. [45-47].

Treatment of Śīroroga

छिन्नाकिरातस्त्रिफलात्रियामातिका कषायो मधु सम्प्रयुक्त रू ।
शिरः शिरोर्ध्वः श्रवणाक्षिदन्तभ्रूशङ्खशूलानि निहन्ति सद्यः ॥४८॥

Chinnā (guḍūcī), *kirāta*, *harītakī*, *vibhītakī* and *āmalakī*, *triyāmā (haridrā)* and *tiṭkā (kaṭukī)* are made into decoction. Internal administration of the decoction mixed with honey destroys diseases of head (*śīroroga*), diseases above the head (*śīrordhvaroga*), pain in the ear, eye, tooth, eyebrow and temporal region instantaneously. [48]

सूर्य्यादिवर्तद्विजपातशुक्रनक्तान्ध्यचक्षोः पटलानि चौव ।
नस्यन्तु गुञ्जाभवमूलकस्य शिरोर्ध्वशूले किल रामबाणः ॥४९॥

Sūryāvarta, *dvijapāta (dantapāta)*, *śukra*, *night blindness (naktāndhya)* and disorders of *netrapaṭala* are relieved by the nasal administration of root (*juice*) of *guñjā*. This preparation is said to act like *rāmabāṇa* for the pain in the half side of the head (*śīrorddhaśūla*). [49]

एरण्डमूलौषधिशिगुमूलपटोलपाठाऽऽमयदद्रुनिघ्नैः ।
धान्याम्लपिष्टैर्विहितः प्रलेपः सम्पूर्णमूर्द्धाऽऽमयकालरात्रिः ॥५०॥

Root of *eraṇḍa*, *auṣadhi (śuñṭhi)*, root of *śigru*, *paṭola*, *pāṭhā*, *āmaya (kuṣṭha)* and

dadrunighna (*cakramarda*) are ground with sour gruel. The paste applied externally destroys all types of disorders of the head. This preparation act like *kālarātri* (the night of destruction i.e. end) for diseases of head [50].

इति

श्रीमदहमदानगरस्थित माणिकभट्टवैद्यात्मज
मोरेश्वरभट्टविरचिते वैद्यामृते तृतीयोऽलङ्कारः ।

This is the third chapter of *Vaidyāmṛta* written by *Moreśvarabhaṭṭa*, son of physician *Māṇikabhaṭṭa*, a resident of Ahammadanagara.

चतुर्थोऽलङ्कारः Fourth Chapter

Treatment of Strīroga

वृषदारुनिशाकिरातभल्लीरसजाम्भोधरबिल्वजः कषायः ।
मधुना मधुरीकृतो निहन्ति विविधानि प्रदराणि कामिनीनाम् ॥१॥

Decoction made of *vṛṣa* (*vāsā*), *dāruniśā* (*dāruharidrā*), *kirāta* (*kirātatikta*), purified *bhallī* (*bhallātaka*), *rasajā* (*rasāñjana*), *ambodhara* (*musta*) and *bilva* mixed with honey alleviates different types of *pradara*. [1]

दुग्धप्रयुक्ताखुपुरीषपानादसृग्दरं तिष्ठति नैव सत्यम् ।
कन्दर्परूपेऽपि नितान्तषण्डेकान्ते यथा मानसमङ्गनानाम् ॥२॥

Menorrhagia (*asṛgdara*) does not exist by the intake of milk mixed with rat's faces (*akhupurīṣa*). It is true! The way, the mind (soul) of a woman does not abide to her impotent husband, though he is handsome like *Kāmadeva* (love of god). [2]

वपुषा घृतसंयुता मृगाक्षी प्रदरं शूलयुतं निराकरोति ।
प्रथमे सुरते यथा नवोढा प्रियहस्तं किल नीविषु प्रयुक्तम् ॥३॥

As newly married woman, take out the hands of the husband kept on her *nīvi* (cloth tied over the waist) at the time of their first union; similarly *vapuṣā* (*hapuṣā*) along with ghee keeps away *pradara* associated with pain. [3]

Treatment for Vandhyatva

वन्ध्या प्रिया नैव सुखाय यस्माद्ददामि सौभाग्यकरं प्रयोगम् ।
पलाशबीजस्य मसीं जलेन पीत्वा सगर्भा ललना भवेयुः ॥४॥

By the intake of *kṣāra* (alkali) of seed of *palāśa* mixed with water, the woman becomes pregnant. As sterile woman does not provide happiness to her husband, I am telling this preparation for the benefit of barren woman. [4]

Treatment for Garbhapāta

पीत्वा तण्डुलतोयेन तण्डुलीय जटामृतौ ।
पतद्गर्भा च या नारी स्थिरगर्भा च जायते ॥५॥

Intake of root of *tanḍula* mixed with rice-water during the menstrual period, prevents abortion (*garbhapāta*) in woman. [5]

मनोरमायाः किल गर्भवत्याः रक्तं श्रवेच्चेद्बहुलं तु यस्याः ।
पारावतीयं सहसा पुरीषं ताम्पाययेत्तण्डुलतोय मिश्रम् ॥६॥

Faeces of pigeon taken with rice water check the bleeding in pregnant woman. [6]

षर्करायवतिलैः समांशकैर्माक्षिकेण सह भक्षितैः स्त्रियाः ।
नास्ति गर्भपतनोद्भवं भयं पापभीतिरिव तीर्थसेवनैः ॥७॥

As the fear of sins vanishes by the visit of pilgrimages, similarly woman, who consumes equal quantity of *śarkarā*, *yava* and *tila* mixed with honey, for her, there is no fear of abortion (*garbhapāta*). [7]

वृषस्यमूलं यदि नाभियोनिप्रलेपितं स्त्रीझटिति प्रसूते ।
तथा कटिस्थः कदलीसुकन्दो वेगात्प्रसूतिं कुरुतेऽङ्गनानाम् ॥८॥

If the paste of root of *vāsā* applied on umbilicus and vagina, woman delivers immediately. Similarly, the root of *kadalī* tied in the waist (of a woman) induces parturition immediately. [8]

Treatment of Yoniśūla

विडोपकुञ्ची वृषकोपकुल्या चव्योषणा ग्रन्थिकनागराणाम् ।
कल्कः सुखोष्णेन जलेन पीतः शूलानि योनिप्रभवाणि हन्ति ॥९॥

Intake of paste of *viḍa*, *upakuñcī* (*kṛṣṇajīraka*), *vṛṣaka* (*vāsā*), *upakulyā* (*pippalī*), *cavya*, *uṣaṇa* (*marica*), *granthika* (*pippalīmūla*) and *nāgara* (*śuṅṭhi*) with lukewarm water alleviates pain in female genital tract (*yoniśūla*). [9]

षुण्ठी रुबुकमूलाभ्यां प्रलेपो योनिशूलहृत् ।
तथा सङ्कोचनं चूर्णं मृत्स्ना मायाफलोद्भवम् ॥१०॥

External application of paste made of *śuṅṭhi* and root of *eraṇḍamūla* alleviates pain in female genital tract (*yoniśūla*); similarly powder of *mṛtsnā* (alum) and *māyāphala* makes the vagina firm. [10]

मृतप्रिया प्रोषितभर्तृका वा सुखेनसर्वैः सुरतं करोतु ।
पश्चाद्भगे सैन्धवदीप्यतैलैरगर्भदां पोटलिकां दधातु ॥११॥
जाता सगर्भेव यदा तदा सा गर्भस्य पातं सहसा करोतु ।
सदुग्धहिङ्गुं सुपलाशबीजमसीं प्रपीत्वाननु गोप्यमेतत् ॥१२॥

Woman, whose husband has died or stays in the abroad, should keep a piece of cloth tied with *saindhavalavaṇa*, *ajāmoda* and *tilataila* in the vagina soon after the sexual

intercourse with *parapuruṣa* (man other than husband/ husband of another woman). By this, the woman will not get pregnancy. If pregnancy occurs, she should take *hiṅgu* and *palśabījakṣāra* with milk, which causes abortion instantaneously. These therapies should be kept secretly. [11-12]

Treatment of Stanaroga

इन्द्रवारुणिकामूल लेपाद्यातिकुचव्यथा ।
तथा कुमारिकाकन्द हरिद्रा लेपनादपि ॥१३॥

Application of paste of *indravāruṇī* root relieves pain in the breast. Similarly, application of paste of root of *kumārī* mixed with *haridrā* relieves pain in the breast. [13]

विदारिकाकन्दरसः सदुग्धः शतावरी वा कुरुतेऽङ्गनानाम् ।
सदुग्धभक्ताशनतत्पराणां पयोधरौ प्राज्यपयःसमुद्रौ ॥१४॥

Administering the juice of *vidārikanda* with milk or *śatāvārī* (in powder or juice form) and keeping on milk diet promotes lactation. [14]

Treatment of Bālaroga

वालकं धातकी लोध्नं बिल्वञ्च गजपिप्पली ।
मधुमिश्रौ क्वाथलेहौ बालातीसार नाशकौ ॥१५॥

Decoction or linctus prepared with *vālaka*, *dhātakī*, *lodhra*, *bilva* and *gajapippalī* mixed with honey alleviates diarrhoea in children (*bālātisāra*). [15]

कृष्णारुणाशृङ्गिगपयोधराणां संचूर्णितं माक्षिक सम्प्रयुक्तम् ।
शिशोर्ज्वरश्छर्द्यातिसार कासर्वासघ्नमेतत्समुदाहरन्ति ॥१६॥

Kṛṣṇā (*Pippalī*), *aruṇā* (*ativiṣā*), *śṛṅgī* (*karkaṭaśṛṅgī*) and *payodhara* (*musta*) are duly powdered and mixed together. Its administration mixed with honey alleviates fever (*jvara*), vomiting (*chardi*), diarrhoea (*atīsāra*), cough (*kāsa*) and dyspnoea (*śvāsa*) in children. [16]

Treatment of Viṣaroga

तुत्थगन्धरसरात्रिटङ्कणैर्लोणितोयपरिमर्दितैर्दृढम् ।
हन्त्ययं विषहरो नराम्बुना स्थावरं तदनुजंगमं विषम् ॥१७॥

Purified *tuttha*, purified *gandhaka*, purified *rasa* (*pārada*), *rātrī* (*haridrā*) and purified *ṭaṅkaṇa* should be triturated in the juice of *loṇi*. This mixture administered with human urine act as anti-poison (*viṣahara*) and useful in poison (*viṣa*) of vegetable (*sthāvara*) and animal (*jāṅgama*) origin. [17]

Virecanavaṭuka

हिङ्गूलटङ्कणवरात्रिकटूग्रगन्धाबाहलीकदीप्ययुगसैन्धववेल्लदन्त्यः ।
सर्वैःसमो निगदितो जयपालभागः सर्वं हि निम्बुसलिलेन विमर्दयमेषा ॥१८॥
गुञ्जाप्रमाणवटिकोष्णजलेन गुल्मपाण्डुक्षयश्वसनकासबलासमेहान् ।
आध्मानशूलगुदजोदरवह्निमान्द्यविष्टम्भकुष्ठकृमिरुक्प्रभृतीन्निहन्ति ॥१९॥

Purified *hiṅgula*, purified *ṭaṅkaṇa*, *haritakī*, *vibhītakī*, *āmalakī*, *śuṅṭhi*, *pippalī*, *marica*, *ugragandhā* (*vacā*), *hiṅgu*, *ajamodā*, *yavānī*, *saindhavalavaṇa*, *vella* (*viḍaṅga*) and *danti* equal parts of each and purified *jayapāla* in a quantity equal to the total ingredients (i.e. 15 parts) should be duly powdered and mixed homogeneously. Triturate the mixture with lemon juice and convert into pill form in a measure equal to one *guṅjā* (125 mg.). These pills administered with lukewarm water pacifies abdominal lump (*gulma*), pallor (*pāṇḍu*), consumption (*kṣaya*), dyspnea (*śvāsa*), cough (*kāsa*), diseases due to *kapha* (*kapharoga*), urinary disorders (*meha*), abdominal distension (*ādhmāna*), colic (*śūla*), diseases of anal canal (*gudaroga*), diseases of abdomen (*udara*), digestive impairment (*agnimāndya*), constipation (*viṣṭambha*), skin diseases (*kuṣṭha*) and worm infestation (*kṛmi*). [18-19]

मोरेश्वरेण भिषजानगरस्थितेन वैद्यामृतं कृतमिदं बहुधाविचार्य ।
वैद्यास्त एव कृपयापरिपालयन्तु सम्यक्सनातनविचारविशारदाये ॥२०॥
अनुभवात्कतिचित्कतिचिद्गुरोः कति च शास्त्रभरान्नवमार्जिताः ।
इह मया भिषजां हितमिच्छता निगदिताः शुचियोगगणा इमे ॥२१॥
भ्रमादशुद्धं गदितं यदिस्याद्दोषो नकश्चिन्मम भावनीयः ।
भूलोकजन्माऽखिलदोषसद्माम्रान्तेः पदं भूषणमेतदस्तु ॥२२॥

Vaidya Moreśvara, resident of *Bhiṣajānagara* composed this treatise titled '*Vaidyāmṛta*' after thorough deliberations. The eternal and learned scholars are requested to examine the recipes critically and follow them in their practice. "I (author) have compiled this work with the auspicious formulations for the benefit of physicians, some on my own experience; some are obtained from the preceptors and the others were extracted from treatises. I may not be mistaken for the errors occurred while preparing this work due to ignorance, as from the birth onwards human beings are fully engaged in the various worldly activities and do mistakes unknowingly. [20-22]

भो भो वैद्यसुताः शृणुध्व मधुना सौभाग्यदं कीर्तितम् ।
पापक्षालनमत्र तत्र च हितं मान्यं मदीयं वचः ॥

यूयं सन्मनसा चिकित्सक विधौहित्वादुराशां दशाम् ।
शम्भो ! विश्वपते ! त्वदर्पणमिदं भूयादितिध्यायताम् ॥२३॥

O' Son of Physicians! Listen to my sweet words carefully as these are very auspicious and which makes you prosperous in this world. These words purify the sins and make the path abode to heaven. As I narrated, treating is relieving the pains and miseries of living beings with medication without expecting any gains or prosperity. With this righteous attitude and personification, children! your life will be virtuous in this world and in heaven. O! Lord *Śiva*, the Lord of Universe (*Viśvapati*), with utmost reverence I offer this treatise to you. [23]

हुताशनाकाशरसेन्दुसंख्ये संवत्सरे दुर्मतिनामभाजि ।
वैद्यामृतं नाम दधान एषोग्रन्थः स्मरारेः कृपया समाप्तः ॥२४॥

By the blessings of lord *Śiva*, this treatise named '*Vaidyāmṛta*' is completed in the year 1603 in *Durmatināma* year. [24]

इति श्रीमदहमदानगरस्थित माणिकभट्टवैद्यात्मजमोresh्वरभट्ट विरचिते
वैद्यामृते चतुर्थोऽलङ्कारः ग्रन्थोयं समाप्ति मगमत् ।

This is the fourth chapter of *Vaidyāmṛta* composed by *Moreśvarabhaṭṭa*, son of physician *Māṇikabhaṭṭa*, a resident of Ahammadanagara and thus ends the treatise.

**LIST OF DRUGS OF PLANT ORIGIN AND
THEIR EQUIVALENT BOTANICAL NAMES**

S. No.	Sanskrit name	Botanical Name
1.	<i>Abda</i>	<i>Cyperus rotundus</i> Linn.
2.	<i>Ābhā</i>	<i>Acacia arabica</i> Willd.
3.	<i>Abhayā</i>	<i>Terminalia chebula</i> Retz.
4.	<i>Āḍhakī</i>	<i>Cajanus cajan</i> (Linn.) Mill sp
5.	<i>Agni</i>	<i>Plumbago zeylanica</i> Linn.
6.	<i>Agnimantha</i>	<i>Premna integrifolia</i> Linn.
7.	<i>Ahiphena</i>	<i>Papaver somniferum</i> Linn.
8.	<i>Ajājikā</i>	<i>Cuminum cyminum</i> Linn.
9.	<i>Ajamodā</i>	<i>Apium graveolens</i> Linn.
10.	<i>Ākalla</i>	<i>Anacyclus pyrethrum</i> DC.
11.	<i>Akārakarabha</i>	<i>Anacyclus pyrethrum</i> DC.
12.	<i>Ākārakarabha</i>	<i>Anacyclus pyrethrum</i> DC.
13.	<i>Āllaka</i>	<i>Anacyclus pyrethrum</i> DC.
14.	<i>Āmala</i>	<i>Emblica officinalis</i> Gaertn.
15.	<i>Āmalaka</i>	<i>Emblica officinalis</i> Gaertn.
16.	<i>Āmalakī</i>	<i>Emblica officinalis</i> Gaertn.
17.	<i>Āmaya</i>	<i>Saussurea lappa</i> C.B. Clarke
18.	<i>Ambhoda</i>	<i>Cyperus rotundus</i> Linn.
19.	<i>Ambu</i>	<i>Coleus vettiveroides</i> KC Jacob
20.	<i>Ambuda</i>	<i>Cyperus rotundus</i> Linn.
21.	<i>Āmlaveta</i>	<i>Garcinia pendunculata</i> Roxb.
22.	<i>Āmlavetasa</i>	<i>Garcinia pendunculata</i> Roxb.
23.	<i>Amṛta</i>	<i>Aconitum ferox</i> Wall. ex. Ser
24.	<i>Amṛtā</i>	<i>Tinospora cordifoila</i> (Willd.) Miers.
25.	<i>Amṛtalatā</i>	<i>Tinospora cordifoila</i> (Willd.) Miers.
26.	<i>Amṛtavallī</i>	<i>Tinospora cordifoila</i> (Willd.) Miers.
27.	<i>Anala</i>	<i>Plumbago zeylanica</i> Linn.
28.	<i>Anantā</i>	<i>Hemidesmus indicus</i> R.Br.

S. No.	Sanskrit name	Botanical Name
29.	<i>Apāmārga</i>	<i>Achyranthes aspera</i> Linn.
30.	<i>Aparājitā</i>	<i>Clitoria ternatea</i> Linn.
31.	<i>Āragvadhā</i>	<i>Cassia fistula</i> Linn.
32.	<i>Arka</i>	<i>Calotropis procera</i> (Ait) R.Br.
33.	<i>Aruṇā</i>	<i>Aconitum heterophyllum</i> Wall ex. Royle
34.	<i>Aśvagandhā</i>	<i>Withania somnifera</i> Dunal.
35.	<i>Ativiñā</i>	<i>Aconitum heterophyllum</i> Wall ex. Royle
36.	<i>Ātmaguptā</i>	<i>Mucuna prurita</i> Hook.
37.	<i>Auñadha</i>	<i>Zingiber officinale</i> Rosc.
38.	<i>Auñadhi</i>	<i>Zingiber officinale</i> Rosc.
39.	<i>Babbūla</i>	<i>Acacia arabica</i> Willd.
40.	<i>Bahulā</i>	<i>Ammomum subulatum</i> Roxb.
41.	<i>Bākucī</i>	<i>Psoralea corylifolia</i> Linn.
42.	<i>Bālaka</i>	<i>Coleus vettiveroides</i> KC Jacob
43.	<i>Bhallātaka</i>	<i>Semecarpus anacardium</i> Linn. f.
44.	<i>Bhaṅga</i>	<i>Cannabis sativa</i> Linn.
45.	<i>Bhārṅgī</i>	<i>Clerodendron serratum</i> (Linn.) Moon
46.	<i>Bhṛṅgarāja</i>	<i>Eclipta alba</i> Hassk.
47.	<i>Bhūnimba</i>	<i>Swertia chirata</i> Buch. Ham.
48.	<i>Bhūtavāsa</i>	<i>Terminalia bellerica</i> Roxb.
49.	<i>Bibhītakī</i>	<i>Terminalia bellerica</i> Roxb.
50.	<i>Bījapūraka</i>	<i>Citrus medica</i> Linn.
51.	<i>Bilva</i>	<i>Aegle marmelos</i> Corr.
52.	<i>Bṛhatikā</i>	<i>Solanum indicum</i> Linn.
53.	<i>Cakramarda</i>	<i>Cassia tora</i> Linn.
54.	<i>Candana</i>	<i>Santalum album</i> Linn.
55.	<i>Cavya</i>	<i>Piper chaba</i> Hunter
56.	<i>Chinnā</i>	<i>Tinospora cordifolia</i> (Wild.) Miers
57.	<i>Chinnodbhavā</i>	<i>Tinospora cordifolia</i> (Wild.) Miers
58.	<i>Ciñcā</i>	<i>Tamarindus indica</i> Linn.

S. No.	Sanskrit name	Botanical Name
59.	<i>Ciñciñī</i>	<i>Rhus praviflora</i> Roxb.
60.	<i>Citrā</i>	<i>Plumbago zeylanica</i> Linn.
61.	<i>Citraka</i>	<i>Plumbago zeylanica</i> Linn.
62.	<i>Dāḍima</i>	<i>Punica granatum</i> Linn.
63.	<i>Dadrughna</i>	<i>Cassia tora</i> Linn.
64.	<i>Dadrunighna</i>	<i>Cassia tora</i> Linn.
65.	<i>Danti</i>	<i>Baliospermum monatum</i> Muell-Arg.
66.	<i>Dāru</i>	<i>Berberis aristata</i> DC.
67.	<i>Dāruharidrā</i>	<i>Berberis aristata</i> DC.
68.	<i>Dāruniśā</i>	<i>Berberis aristata</i> DC.
69.	<i>Dārvī</i>	<i>Berberis aristata</i> DC.
70.	<i>Dārvikā</i>	<i>Berberis aristata</i> DC.
71.	<i>Devadāru</i>	<i>Cedrus deodara</i> (Roxb.) Loud.
72.	<i>Dhanā</i>	<i>Coriandrum sativum</i> Linn.
73.	<i>Dhanvayāsa</i>	<i>Fagonia cretica</i> Linn.
74.	<i>Dhānyā</i>	<i>Coriandrum sativum</i> Linn.
75.	<i>Dhānyaka</i>	<i>Coriandrum sativum</i> Linn.
76.	<i>Dhātakī</i>	<i>Woodfordia fruticosa</i> Kurz.
77.	<i>Dhātrī</i>	<i>Emblica officinalis</i> Gaertn.
78.	<i>Dhattūra</i>	<i>Datura metel</i> Linn.
79.	<i>Dīpya</i>	<i>Trachyspermum ammi</i> (Linn.) Sprague.
80.	<i>Dīpyaka</i>	<i>Apium graveolens</i> Linn.
81.	<i>Drākñā</i>	<i>Vitis vinifera</i> Linn.
82.	<i>Elā</i>	<i>Elettaria cardamomum</i> Maton.
83.	<i>Eraṇḍa</i>	<i>Ricinus communis</i> Linn.
84.	<i>Gajapippalī</i>	<i>Scindapsus officinalis</i> Schult.
85.	<i>Gajopakulyā</i>	<i>Scindapsus officinalis</i> Schult.
86.	<i>Girikarṇikā</i>	<i>Clitorea ternatea</i> Linn.
87.	<i>Gokaṇṭaka</i>	<i>Tribulus terrestris</i> Linn.
88.	<i>Gokñura</i>	<i>Tribulus terrestris</i> Linn.

S. No.	Sanskrit name	Botanical Name
89.	Gostanikā	<i>Vitis vinnefera</i> Linn.
90.	Granthikā	<i>Piper longum</i> Linn.
91.	Gudūcī	<i>Tinospora cordifoila</i> (Willd.) Miers.
92.	Guggulu	<i>Commiphora wightii</i> (Arn.) Bhandari
93.	Guñjā	<i>Abrus precatorius</i> Linn.
94.	Hapuñā	<i>Juniperus communis</i> Linn.
95.	Hareṇukā	<i>Vitex agnus-castus</i> Linn.
96.	Haridrā	<i>Curcuma longa</i> Linn.
97.	Harītakī	<i>Terminalia chebula</i> Retz.
98.	Hayamāra	<i>Nerium indicum</i> Mill.
99.	Hema	<i>Datura metel</i> Linn.
100.	Hirṅgu	<i>Ferula foetida</i> Regel
101.	Hrīvera	<i>Coleus vettiveroides</i> KC Jacob
102.	Hutāśana	<i>Plumbago zeylanica</i> Linn.
103.	Indravāruṇī	<i>Citrullus colocynthis</i> (L.) Schrader
104.	Isabgol	<i>Plantago ovata</i> Forsk.
105.	Jala	<i>Coleus vettiveroides</i> KC Jacob
106.	Jalasī	<i>Coleus vettiveroides</i> KC Jacob
107.	Jaraṇa	<i>Cuminum cyminum</i> Linn.
108.	Jātījāta	<i>Myristica fragrans</i> Houtt
109.	Jātīphala	<i>Myristica fragrans</i> Houtt
110.	Jātīsasya	<i>Myristica fragrans</i> Houtt
111.	Jayā	<i>Cannabis sativa</i> Linn
112.	Jayapāla	<i>Croton tiglium</i> Linn.
113.	Jīra	<i>Cuminum cyminum</i> Linn.
114.	Jīraka	<i>Cuminum cyminum</i> Linn.
115.	Kadalī	<i>Musa paradisiaca</i> Linn.
116.	Kālājājī	<i>Carum carvi</i> Linn.
117.	Kaliṅga	<i>Holarrhena antidysentrica</i> Wall.
118.	Kaliṅgaka	<i>Holarrhena antidysentrica</i> Wall.

S. No.	Sanskrit name	Botanical Name
119.	<i>Kaliphala</i>	<i>Terminalia bellerica</i> Roxb.
120.	<i>Kaṁpilla</i>	<i>Mallotus philippinensis</i> Muell. Arg.
121.	<i>Kaṇā</i>	<i>Piper longum</i> Linn.
122.	<i>Kanaka</i>	<i>Datura metel</i> Linn.
123.	<i>Kaṇamūla</i>	<i>Piper longum</i> Linn.
124.	<i>Kaṇṭakārī</i>	<i>Solanum xanthocarpum</i> Schard. & Wendl.
125.	<i>Kapikacchu</i>	<i>Mucuna prurita</i> Hook.
126.	<i>Karañja</i>	<i>Pongamia pinnata</i> (Linn.) Merr.
127.	<i>Kāravī</i>	<i>Carum carvi</i> Linn.
128.	<i>Kāravikā</i>	<i>Carum carvi</i> Linn.
129.	<i>Karavīra</i>	<i>Nerium indicum</i> Mill.
130.	<i>Karpūra</i>	<i>Cinnmomum camphor</i> (Linn.) T. Nees & Eberm.
131.	<i>Kaṭphala</i>	<i>Myrica nagi</i> Thunb.
132.	<i>Katṛṇa</i>	<i>Cymbopogon martin</i> (Roxb.) Wats.
133.	<i>Kaṭuka</i>	<i>Picrorhiza kurroa</i> Royle ex. Benth.
134.	<i>Kaṭukarohiṇī</i>	<i>Picrorhiza kurroa</i> Royle ex. Benth.
135.	<i>Khadira</i>	<i>Acacia catechu</i> Willd.
136.	<i>Kirāta</i>	<i>Swertia chirata</i> Buch. Ham.
137.	<i>Kirātaka</i>	<i>Swertia chirata</i> Buch. Ham.
138.	<i>Kirātatikta</i>	<i>Swertia chirata</i> Buch. Ham.
139.	<i>Kokilākñā</i>	<i>Asteracantha longifolia</i> Nees.
140.	<i>Kola</i>	<i>Zizyphus jujube</i> Lam.
141.	<i>Kṛmiripu</i>	<i>Embelia ribes</i> Burm. f.
142.	<i>Kṛñṇā</i>	<i>Piper longum</i> Linn.
143.	<i>Kṛñṇajīra</i>	<i>Carum carvi</i> Linn.
144.	<i>Kṛñṇajīraka</i>	<i>Carum carvi</i> Linn.
145.	<i>Kṛtamālaka</i>	<i>Cassia fistula</i> Linn.
146.	<i>Kuberāhvaya</i>	<i>Pongamia pinnata</i> (Linn.) Merr.

S. No.	Sanskrit name	Botanical Name
147.	<i>Kulattha</i>	<i>Dolichos biflorus</i> Linn.
148.	<i>Kulyā</i>	<i>Piper longum</i> Linn.
149.	<i>Kuṅkuma</i>	<i>Crocus sativus</i> Linn.
150.	<i>Kuñṭha</i>	<i>Saussurea lappa</i> C.B. Clarke
151.	<i>Kuṭaja</i>	<i>Holarrhena antedysentrica</i> Wall.
152.	<i>Latā</i>	<i>Callicarpa macrophylla</i> Vahl.
153.	<i>Lavaṅga</i>	<i>Syzygium aromaticum</i> (Linn.) Merr. & L.M. Perry.
154.	<i>Loṇi</i>	<i>Portulaca oleracea</i> Linn.
155.	<i>Madhuka</i>	<i>Glycyrrhiza glabra</i> Linn.
156.	<i>Magadhā</i>	<i>Piper longum</i> Linn.
157.	<i>Magadhajaṭā</i>	<i>Piper longum</i> Linn.
158.	<i>Mahauñadha</i>	<i>Zingiber officinale</i> Rosc.
159.	<i>Mālūraphala</i>	<i>Aegle marmelos</i> Corr.
160.	<i>Māṁsī</i>	<i>Nardostachys jatamansi</i> D.C.
161.	<i>Marahaṭṭhikā</i>	-
162.	<i>Marica</i>	<i>Piper nigrum</i> Linn.
163.	<i>Mārkava</i>	<i>Eclipta alba</i> Hassk.
164.	<i>Māñā</i>	<i>Phaseolus mungo</i> Linn.
165.	<i>Misi</i>	<i>Foeniculum vulgare</i> Mill.
166.	<i>Mocā</i>	<i>Musa paradisiaca</i> Linn
167.	<i>Musta</i>	<i>Cyperus rotundus</i> Linn.
168.	<i>Nāgabalā</i>	<i>Mesua ferrea</i> Linn.
169.	<i>Nāgāhvaya</i>	<i>Mesua ferrea</i> Linn.
170.	<i>Nāgakesara</i>	<i>Mesua ferrea</i> Linn.
171.	<i>Nāgaphena</i>	<i>Papaver somniferum</i> Linn.
172.	<i>Nāgara</i>	<i>Zingiber officinale</i> Rosc.
173.	<i>Nimba</i>	<i>Azadirachta indica</i> A. Juss.
174.	<i>Nimbu</i>	<i>Citrus limon</i> (Linn.) Burm. f.
175.	<i>Nirguṇḍī</i>	<i>Vitex negundo</i> Linn.

S. No.	Sanskrit name	Botanical Name
176.	Niśā	<i>Curcuma longa</i> Linn.
177.	Padma	<i>Nelumbo nucifera</i> Linn.
178.	Padmaka	<i>Prunus ceraoides</i> D. Don.
179.	Padmakāñṭha	<i>Prunus ceraoides</i> D. Don.
180.	Palāśa	<i>Butea monosperma</i> (Lam.) Kuntze
181.	Parpaṭa	<i>Fumaria parviflora</i> Lam.
182.	Pāñābheda	<i>Bergenia ligulata</i> (Wall.) Engl.
183.	Pāṭhā	<i>Cissampelos pareira</i> Linn.
184.	Pathyā	<i>Terminalia chebula</i> Roxb.
185.	Paṭola	<i>Trichosanthes dioica</i> Roxb.
186.	Patraka	<i>Cinnamomum tamala</i> Nees & Eberm.
187.	Payodhara	<i>Cyperus rotundus</i> Linn.
188.	Pippalī	<i>Piper longum</i> Linn.
189.	Pippalīmūla	<i>Piper longum</i> Linn.
190.	Priyaṅgu	<i>Callicarpa macrophylla</i> Vahl.
191.	Pūga	<i>Areca catechu</i> Linn.
192.	Punarnavā	<i>Boerhavia diffusa</i> Linn.
193.	Pura	<i>Commiphora wightii</i> (Arn.) Bhandari
194.	Puñkara	<i>Inula racemosa</i> Hook. f.
195.	Raja	<i>Fumaria parviflora</i> Lam.
196.	Rājikā	<i>Brassica campsetris</i> Linn.
197.	Raktacandana	<i>Pterocarpus santalinus</i> Linn. f.
198.	Raṁbhā	<i>Musa paradisiaca</i> Linn.
199.	Rāsnā	<i>Pluchea lanceolata</i> Oliver & Hiern.
200.	Rātrī	<i>Curcuma longa</i> Linn.
201.	Ṛddhi	<i>Habenaria intermedia</i> Don.
202.	Riñgiñī	<i>Solanum xanthocarpum</i> Schard. & Wendl.
203.	Ṛtubhū	<i>Boerhavia diffusa</i> Linn
204.	Ruj	<i>Saussurea lappa</i> C.B. Clarke.
205.	Śakrāhvā	<i>Holarrhena antidysentrica</i> Wall.

S. No.	Sanskrit name	Botanical Name
206.	Śālmalī	<i>Salmalia malabarica</i> Schott & Endl.
207.	Śamī	<i>Prosopis specigera</i> Linn.
208.	Śarapuṅkha	<i>Tephrosia purpurea</i> Pers.
209.	Śārīvā	<i>Hemidesmus indicus</i> R. Br.
210.	Sarñāpa	<i>Brassica campsetris</i> Linn.
211.	Śatāhvā	<i>Anethum sowa</i> Kurz.
212.	Śātalā	<i>Euphorbia pilosa</i> Linn.
213.	Śatapuñpā	<i>Anethum sowa</i> Kurz.
214.	Śatāvarī	<i>Asparagus racemosus</i> Willd.
215.	Śaṭhī	<i>Hedychium spicatum</i> Ham. ex. Smith
216.	Śīgru	<i>Moringa pterygosperma</i> Gaertn.
217.	Śīlābheda	<i>Bergenia ligulata</i> (Wall.) Engl.
218.	Śīrīñā	<i>Albizzia lebeck</i> Benth.
219.	Śīvā	<i>Terminalia chebula</i> Retz.
220.	Snuhī	<i>Euphorbia nerifolia</i> Linn.
221.	Śṛṅgī	<i>Pistacia intergerrima</i> Stew. ex. Brandis
222.	Sthūlelā	<i>Ammomum subulatum</i> Roxb.
223.	Sūkñmailā	<i>Elettaria cardamomum</i> Maton.
224.	Śuñṭhi	<i>Zingiber officinale</i> Rosc.
225.	Suradāru	<i>Cedrus deodara</i> (Roxb.) Loud
226.	Śūraṇa	<i>Amorphophallus campanulatus</i> Blume Ex. Decne
227.	Surapuñpa	<i>Syzygium aromaticum</i> (Linn.) Merr. & L.M. Perry
228.	Surasā	<i>Pluchea lanceolata</i> Oliver & Hiern.
229.	Surataru	<i>Cedrus deodara</i> (Roxb.) Loud
230.	Śvadarmñṭrā	<i>Tribulus terrestris</i> Linn.
231.	Śvetajīraka	<i>Cuminum cyminum</i> Linn.
232.	Tañḍula	<i>Amaranthus spinosus</i> Linn.
233.	Tejohvā	<i>Celastrus paniculatus</i> Willd.

S. No.	Sanskrit name	Botanical Name
234.	<i>Tikta</i>	<i>Swertia chirata</i> Buch. Ham.
235.	<i>Tiktā</i>	<i>Picrorhiza kurroa</i> Royle ex. Benth
236.	<i>Tila</i>	<i>Sesamum indicum</i> Linn.
237.	<i>Tintiḍika</i>	<i>Rhus parviflora</i> Roxb.
238.	<i>Toya</i>	<i>Cyperus rotundus</i> Linn.
239.	<i>Trikaṇṭa</i>	<i>Tribulus terrestris</i> Linn.
240.	<i>Trikaṇṭaka</i>	<i>Tribulus terrestris</i> Linn.
241.	<i>Triṅṅ</i>	<i>Ipomoea turpethum</i> R. Br.
242.	<i>Triyāmā</i>	<i>Curcuma longa</i> Linn.
243.	<i>Trṭi</i>	<i>Elettaria cardamomum</i> Maton.
244.	<i>Truṭi</i>	<i>Elettaria cardamomum</i> Maton.
245.	<i>Toak</i>	<i>Cinnamomum zeylanicum</i> Blume.
246.	<i>Ugragandhā</i>	<i>Acorus calamus</i> Linn.
247.	<i>Upakulyā</i>	<i>Piper longum</i> Linn.
248.	<i>Uñāṇa</i>	<i>Piper nigrum</i> Linn.
249.	<i>Uśīra</i>	<i>Vetiveria zizanioides</i> (Linn.) Nash
250.	<i>Vaca</i>	<i>Acorus calamus</i> Linn.
251.	<i>Vālaka</i>	<i>Coleus vettiveroides</i> KC Jacob
252.	<i>Varṅśabhava</i>	<i>Bambusa bambos</i> Druce.
253.	<i>Varṅśalocana</i>	<i>Bambusa bambos</i> Druce.
254.	<i>Vapuñā</i>	<i>Juniperus communis</i> Linn.
255.	<i>Vārhitā</i>	<i>Solanum melongena</i> Linn.
256.	<i>Vārtāka</i>	<i>Solanum melongena</i> Linn.
257.	<i>Vāsā</i>	<i>Adhatoda vasica</i> Nees.
258.	<i>Vasujāta</i>	<i>Habenaria intermedia</i> Don.
259.	<i>Vatsaka</i>	<i>Holarrhena antidysentrica</i> Wall.
260.	<i>Vatsanābha</i>	<i>Aconitum ferox</i> Wall. ex Ser.
261.	<i>Vatsanābhi</i>	<i>Aconitum ferox</i> Wall. ex Ser.
262.	<i>Vella</i>	<i>Embelia ribes</i> Burm. f.
263.	<i>Vibhīta</i>	<i>Terminalia bellerica</i> Roxb.

S. No.	Sanskrit name	Botanical Name
264.	<i>Vibhītakī</i>	<i>Terminalia bellerica</i> Roxb.
265.	<i>Vidaṅga</i>	<i>Embelia ribes</i> Burm. f.
266.	<i>Vidārikanda</i>	<i>Pueraria tuberosa</i> DC.
267.	<i>Vijayā</i>	<i>Cannabis sativa</i> Linn.
268.	<i>Viprayaṅṅikā</i>	<i>Clerodendron serratum</i> (Linn.) Moon
269.	<i>Viñā</i>	<i>Aconitum ferox</i> Wall. ex Ser.
270.	<i>Viśāla</i>	<i>Citrullus colocynthis</i> (Linn.) Schrader
271.	<i>Viśva</i>	<i>Zingiber officinale</i> Rosc.
272.	<i>Vṛñā</i>	<i>Adhatoda vasica</i> Nees.
273.	<i>Vyādhi</i>	<i>Saussurea lappa</i> C.B. Clarke
274.	<i>Yāsa</i>	<i>Alhagi pesudalhagi</i> (Beib.) Desv.
275.	<i>Yaṅṅi</i>	<i>Glycyrrhiza glabra</i> Linn.
276.	<i>Yaṅṅimadhu</i>	<i>Glycyrrhiza glabra</i> Linn.
277.	<i>Yava</i>	<i>Hordeum vulgare</i> Linn.
278.	<i>Yavānī</i>	<i>Trachyspermum ammi</i> (Linn.) Sprague.
279.	<i>Yavāsa</i>	<i>Alhagi pesudalhagi</i> (Beib.) Desv.

**LIST OF DRUGS OF MINERAL ORIGIN AND
THEIR EQUIVALENT ENGLISH NAMES/ CHEMICAL NAMES**

S. No.	Name of the Drug	English Name / Chemical Name
1.	<i>Abhraka</i>	mica/ biotite
2.	<i>Akīka</i>	agate
3.	<i>Alā</i>	orpiment
4.	<i>Biḍālavāṇa</i>	black salt
5.	<i>Gairika</i>	red ochre or haematite
6.	<i>Gandhaka</i>	sulphur
7.	<i>Girisindūra</i>	lead oxide
8.	<i>Godantī</i>	selenite
9.	<i>Gṛhadhūma</i>	black soot/ kitchen soot
10.	<i>Haritāla</i>	orpiment
11.	<i>Hema</i>	gold
12.	<i>Hiṅgula</i>	cinnabar
13.	<i>Jaharamohara</i>	serpentine
14.	<i>Kāṁsya</i>	bell metal
15.	<i>Kapardaka</i>	cowry
16.	<i>Kāsīsa</i>	green vitriol
17.	<i>Kharpara</i>	calamite (zinc ore)
18.	<i>Khaṭīka</i>	alum
19.	<i>Lauha</i>	iron
20.	<i>Loha</i>	iron
21.	<i>Mākṛīka</i>	chalcopyrite, copper pyrite
22.	<i>Malla</i>	white arsenic
23.	<i>Manahśilā</i>	realgar
24.	<i>Maṇḍūra</i>	sludge iron
25.	<i>Mṛddāraśṛṅga</i>	litharge
26.	<i>Muktā</i>	pearl
27.	<i>Nāga</i>	lead
28.	<i>Navāsārada</i>	ammonium chloride

S. No.	Name of the Drug	English Name / Chemical Name
29.	<i>Pārada</i>	mercury
30.	<i>Pittala</i>	brass
31.	<i>Rajata</i>	silver
32.	<i>Rājavarta</i>	Lapis lazuli
33.	<i>Rasaka</i>	zinc oxide
34.	<i>Rasendra</i>	mercury
35.	<i>Saindhavalavaṇa</i>	rock salt
36.	<i>Sānudralavaṇa</i>	sea salt
37.	<i>Sasyaka</i>	blue vitriol
38.	<i>Śilājatu</i>	bitumen
39.	<i>Sphaṭika</i>	alum
40.	<i>Srotoṅjana</i>	stibinite
41.	<i>Sudhā</i>	lime
42.	<i>Sūta</i>	mercury
43.	<i>Svarjikṅāra</i>	fuller's earth
44.	<i>Svarṇa</i>	gold
45.	<i>Tāmra</i>	copper
46.	<i>ṭaṅkaṇa</i>	borax
47.	<i>Tārkaṅya</i>	emerald
48.	<i>Tuttha</i>	blue vitriol
49.	<i>Vaṅga</i>	tin
50.	<i>Vimala</i>	iron pyrite
51.	<i>Yaśada</i>	zinc

**LIST OF DRUGS OF ANIMAL ORIGIN AND
THEIR EQUIVALENT ENGLISH NAMES**

S. No.	Name of the Drug	English Name
52.	Ahinirmoka	Snake's cast skin
53.	Ajāpaya	Goat's milk
54.	Akhupurīṅa	Rat's faeces
55.	Ambhorbhasita (śaṅkhabhasma)	Calcinated conch shell
56.	Godugdha	Cow milk
57.	Goghṛta	Cow ghee
58.	Gokṅira	Cow milk
59.	Gomūtra	Cow urine
60.	Havi	Cow ghee
61.	Jatu	Laccifer lacca
62.	Kaparda	cowry
63.	Kīṭaniṅthivana	honey
64.	Kīṭaniṅtivana	Honey
65.	Kīṭapurīṅa	Bee's faeces
66.	Lākṅā	Laccifer lacca
67.	Madhu	honey
68.	Madhva	honey
69.	Mākṅika	honey
70.	Narāmbu	Human urine
71.	Navanīta	Fresh butter from cow milk
72.	Nṛkeśa	Human scalp hair
73.	Pārāvatapurīṅa	Pigeon's faeces

**DISEASES AND TECHNICAL TERMS MENTIONED
IN THE VAIDYĀMRṬA AS PER STANDARDIZED
AYURVEDIC TERMINOLOGIES ALONG WITH
NATIONAL AYURVEDA MORBIDITY CODES**

Sl. No.	Name of the disorder/condition	Short Definition
1	ādhmānam [AAC-12]	distension/tympanites/meteorism
2	ajīrṇam [EB-3]	indigestion
3	āmaja-ānāhaḥ [AAC-12.2]	ānāha due to āma
4	āmātisāraḥ [EB-2.8]	āma stage of atisāra
5	amlapittam [EB-4]	hyperacidity
6	aṁsadāhaḥ (kevalapitta) [ABB-8]	burning sensation of shoulder (due only to pittadoṣa)
7	antardāhaḥ [EB-13]	burning stomach pain
8	apasmāraḥ [EM-3]	epilepsy
9	apatantrakaḥ [AAC-2]	convulsive fit
10	arocakaḥ [EB-5]	anorexia
11	arśaḥ [EE-3]	haemorrhoids
12	aśmarī [EJ-2]	lithiasis/urolithiasis/ nephrolithiasis
13	asṛgdaraḥ/raktapradaraḥ [EL-4]	menorrhagia or metrorrhagia
14	atisāraḥ [EB-2]	diarrhoea
15	bhagandaraḥ [ED-16]	fistula-in-ano
16	dhātugatajvaraḥ [EC-3.11]	jvara afflicting dhātu
17	galagaṇḍaḥ [GF-19]	goitre
18	galagrahaḥ [GE-2]	throat spasm
19	grahaṇīdoṣaḥ [EB-7]	disorders of lower G.I.T
20	gudārtiḥ (kevalavāta) [AAB-35]	anal pain/proctalgia (due only to vātadoṣa)
21	gulmaḥ [EB-8]	lump
22	hikkā (kevalavāta) [AAB-109]	hiccup/singultus (due only to vātadoṣa)

Sl. No.	Name of the disorder/condition	Short Definition
23	jvaraḥ [EC-3]	fever
24	kāmalā [ED-3]	jaundice
25	karṇa-kaṇḍū [J-6]	itchy ear
26	karṇarogaḥ [J]	ear diseases
27	mandāgniḥ/agnisāda [DB-1]	subdued digestive power
28	mukharogaḥ [G]	disorders of oral cavity
29	mūtrāghātaḥ [EJ-3]	urinary retention
30	mūtrakṛcchram [EJ-4]	dysuria
31	nāḍivraṇaḥ [K-14]	fistula/sinus wound
32	nakulāndhyam [HG-10]	maculopathy
33	nāsārogaḥ [I]	nose diseases
34	netrarogaḥ/akṣirogaḥ [H]	ophthalmic diseases
35	paittikajvaraḥ [EC-3.3]	jvara due to pitta
36	pāṇḍurogaḥ [EC-5]	anaemia
37	plīharogaḥ [ED-12]	splenic disorders
38	pramehaḥ [EF-2]	diabetes mellitus
39	prorṇunāva-sānnipātajjvaraḥ [EC-3.8.14]	sannipātajvara (fever) recurring before it is completely treated
40	raktaja-sarvasara-mukharogaḥ/mukhapākaḥ [GG-4]	sarvasara due to rakta
41	raktapittam (kevalapitta) [ABB-34]	epistaxis/bleeding disorder (due only to pittadoṣa)
42	raktapittam (kevalapitta) [ABB-34]	epistaxis/bleeding disorder (due only to pittadoṣa)
43	raktātīsāraḥ [EB-2.10]	atisāra due to vitiated rakta
44	samyak-dhūmapānaḥ [U-19]	optimal therapeutic smoking
45	sannipātaja-plīhodaraḥ [ED-12.4]	plīhodara due to three doṣa
46	śīrorogaḥ/śīraḥśūla/śīrastāpa/śīrobhitāpa [F]	disorders of head/cephalalgia
47	śītāgnitā (agnimāndyam) (kevala-kapha) [ACB-23]	impaired digestion (due only to kaphadoṣa)
48	śītapittam [ED-14]	urticaria

Sl. No.	Name of the disorder/condition	Short Definition
49	śleṣmavikāraḥ [AC]	disorders due to śleṣma
50	ślīpadaḥ [ED-13]	filariasis/elephantiasis
51	śuddhaśukra-karmaḥ [VC-8]	the pattern is characterized by dhairyam [steadiness/courage], cyavanam [ejaculation], prītiḥ [affection], dehabalam/ baloptādanam [body strength], harṣaḥ [helps in erection], bijārthaḥ/ garbhotpādaḥ [procreation]
52	śūkarogaḥ [EI-4]	adhering of prepuce to the glance pennies
53	śukrakṣayaḥ [BG-1]	hypospermia
54	śūlaḥ [EB-10]	colicky pain/abdominal colic
55	svarabhedāḥ [EA-5]	dysphonia
56	śvayathuḥ/śoṭhaḥ/śophaḥ [EK-3]	oedema/inflammation
57	tikṣṇāgniḥ [DB-3]	the disorder is characterized by prabhūta- mapyuktamannam āśu pacati [quick digestion despite of large quantity food], asamyagapyukta-mannam āśu pacati [quick digestion of food of varied quantity and quality]
58	udara/udararogaḥ [EK-4]	ascites
59	udardaḥ [ED-15]	urticaria
60	udardaḥ (kevala-kapha) [ACB-4]	urticaria (due only to kaphadoṣa)
61	udāvartaḥ (kevalavāta) [AAB-17]	obstipation (due only to vātadoṣa)
62	vātaraktam [ED-8]	rheumatism due to rakta
63	viḍ-bhedaḥ (kevalavāta) [AAB-89]	diarrhoea due only to vāta (due only to vātadoṣa)
64	viṣaḥ [P]	poisoning
65	viṣamajvaraḥ [EC-3.10]	intermittent pyrexia
66	visarpaḥ [ED-10]	acute spreading eruptions
67	visūcikā [EB-3.7]	acute gastroenteritis
68	yonirogaḥ/yoni-vyāpadaḥ [EL-2]	gynaecological disorder

VAIDYAVALLABHA
of
Sage Hastiruci

Text with Critical notes, Collation of Various Manuscripts,
English Translation, Glossary of Sanskrit and English

by
Dr. Goli Panchala Prasad
Research Officer (Ay.)

Dr. D. Venkata Ravi Krishna
Senior Research Fellow (Ay)



NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF INDIAN MEDICAL HERITAGE
HYDERABAD
Central Council for Research in Ayurvedic Sciences
Ministry of AYUSH, Government of India, New Delhi
2020

Work reviewed by

Dr. B. Rama Rao, Hyderabad
Former Director,
Central Research Institute of
Panchakarma, Cheruthuruthy, Kerala &
Member, CCRAS-Scientific Advisory Group (Literary Research)

PREFACE

Vaidyavallabha was written by sage Hastiruci. This text contains 272 verses. It was described in 8 chapters (*vilāsa*). Chapter one contains recipes against fevers, chapter two on diseases of women, chapter three on various disorders, fourth one is mainly on urinary disorders, 5th one is on intestinal diseases, 6th one is on abdominal diseases, anemia and jaundice, 7th one is mainly on eyes, ears, mouth and head and eighth chapter was on poisons and diverse disorders. As per “A History of Indian Medical Literature by Mulenbeld a Sanskrit commentary on Vaidyavallabha was written by *Brāhmaṇa Megabhaṭṭa* of Gautama *gōtra* in 1672-73 a grandson of *Kṛṣṇabhaṭṭa* and a great grandson of *Nāgarabhaṭṭa*. Further it is described that *Hastiruci* as a member of *tapāgaccha* and a disciple of *Upādhyāya/ Mahōpādhyāya Hitarucigaṇi*. As per the sources Mulenbeld confirms his residence in Gujarat. This text is famous in Gujarat, Maharashtra and other northern states due its simple and worthful formulations.

As per a note published by renounced Ayurvedic scholar Shri Guduru Namassivaya this book was written in vikrama samvatsara 1726. As per Namassivaya Sri Bhuvaneswari library is having 8 manuscripts among which one is the own copy of Hastaruci. Three copies are having Gujarati commentaries. In 1955 Rasashala Aushadashramam Gondal has published this book and Sri Venkateswara Stream press has published this book with commentary in Vrajabhasha.

Many of the formulations are unique, seem to be authors own contribution and formulated based on his clinical experience. Some of the disease conditions narrated in this are also unique viz. *Dhāturōga* (probably leucorrhoea like disorder with discharge from vagina-2/17), *kapālakīṭakavyatha* (worms/lice in head -7/11), *nāsurarōga* (nasal polyp/ ulcer-7/24), *granthivāta* (neurofibroma-7/42), *mṛgīrōga* (a type of epilepsy-8/26), *bhramavāta* (giddiness ? 8/28), *vīryasrāva* (premature ejaculation -8/33). The author advocated purgation followed by fasting and medication to make the fever patient comfortable and to pacify its intensity (1/4). This is unique in comparison to classical texts. *velājvara* and its treatment was described in this text (1/8). *velājvara* is not found in classical texts. As per Shabdasindhu it is a type of fever which is said to be produced by severe sorrow, anger, indigestion, grief and loss of strength (debility). It is also said to be dreadful and appears before the end of life.

Unlike other classical texts this text doesn't have etiological and pathogenesis descriptions and the entire text is on treatment of important diseases. *Arka* (*Calotropis Procera* (Ait.) R. Br.), *musta* (*Cyperus rotundus* Linn.), *turmeric*, *dattūra* (*Datura metel* Linn.), *ela* (*Elettaria cardamomum* Maton.), *āmalaki* (*Emblica officinalis* Gaertn.),

harītakī (Terminalia chebula Retz.), *pippalī* (Piper longum Linn.), *marica* (Piper nigrum linn.), *aśvagandha* (Withania somnifera Dunal.), *guḍūci* (Tinospora cordifolia (willd.) Miers.), *ādraka* (Zingiber officinale Roscoe.), *ahiphenā* (Papaver somniferum Linn.), *ākallaka* (Anacyclus pyrethrum DC.) etc. drugs are used more in this text. Some important topics dealt in this text are contraceptives, permanent depilating formulations, formulations those induces lost menstruation, formulations induces lost sexual desire, those act on seminal abnormalities, various collyrium for eye diseases, vaginal fumigation to increase libido etc. Ointment to subside poisonous effect of *Bhallātaka* (Semecarpus anacardium Linn.), *Eraṇḍa pāka* named confection (22 ingredients.) in *Krimirōga*, *methippalīpāka* in *vātvādhī*, *madanakāmadevaras* for increasing libido are some examples for uniqueness of this text. Prevention of snake bite by external applications and fumigations are also narrated in this text. Various animals and birds feces like black cat, cock, dog, donkey, pig, goat, monkey, partridge maitrs and pigeon are used in the treatment of various diseases.

I sincerely anticipate that the present study is useful for Ayurvedic doctors, Researchers and others from various allied fields. This study is expected to arouse interest of scholars to take up some new formulations for further study and research.

INTRODUCTION AND METHOD OF PRESENTATION

Vaidyavallabha is a small text written in *Devanagari* script and in Sanskrit language. The idea to translate the text was first conceived after reading manuscript while preparing the content of descriptive catalogue of the digitized manuscript of *Vaidyavallabha*. Department of AYUSH, Ministry of AYUSH had sanctioned a prestigious project entitled “collection and digitization of medical manuscripts from south India Maharashtra and Madhyapradesh” to national institute of Indian medical heritage (NIIMH), Hyderabad. Under this project institute procured five digitized copies of *Vaidyavallabha* manuscript. NIIMH under central council for research in Ayurvedic sciences has the mandate of “search and collection of information, descriptive notes, editing and publication of rare medical manuscripts/rare books on I.S.M&H.”. Under this mandate preparation of critical edition and translation of the text to English with glossary of Sanskrit and botanical terms was taken up. Among the five digitized copies of *Vaidyavallabha* manuscript, two are incomplete and three were in complete form. These three digital manuscripts were procured from Bharat Itihas Samshodhak Mandal, 1321 Sadashiv Peth, Pune. Manuscripts accession numbers 29/2306, 29/2307, 29/2308 are the basis for the present work. Wholeheartedly the secretary Bharata Itihasa Sanshodhaka Mandal Pune has given permission for preparation of critical edition and translation of the text to English. Along with above manuscripts *vaidyavallabha* old published rare book with a Hindi translation by unknown publisher and unknown author is also available in NIIHM library with acc no.950. Among these four 29/2306 is considered as base for the critical edition and 29/2307 is considered as variant 1, 29/2308 as variant 2 and published rare book is considered as variant 3.

Total text was presented in such a way that drugs in Sanskrit sloka were enlisted with suitable botanical names/ English names/ chemical names followed by English translation. this provides the clarity to the reader that for which Sanskrit name which botanical name is taken and also there will be no breakup while reading the translation. variants were superscripted with continuous numbers and listed on the last quoting superscripted number first and variant number followed by variant. (ex. 28.1.2. *dhātukī* indicates for the *dhātakī* word mentioned in manuscript 2306 in variant 1 and 2 i.e. in manuscripts no 2307 and 2308 it was mentioned as *dhātukī*). Wherever clarification or commentary is needed that part was mentioned separately in 10 font.

Total text was supported with Sanskrit and English glossaries separately denoting chapter number and sloka number. This covers diseases and drugs names both in Sanskrit, English and Latin names or scientific names of drugs. This provides the clarity to the reader to verify the content. Total text was given chapter wise index along with page numbers.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I offer sincere gratitude to Prof. Vd. K.S. Dhiman, Director General, Central Council for Research in Ayurvedic Sciences (CCRAS), Ministry of AYUSH, Government of India, for technical support and approving the publication of Vaidyavallabha text.

I am indebted to Dr. N. Srikanth, Deputy Director General, CCRAS for all the technical support and encouragement and also for initiating the publication of the text.

I am very much thankful to Dr. Ala Narayana, my teacher and Director, National Institute of Indian Medical Heritage (NIIMH), Hyderabad for sanctioning the translation of Vaidyavallabha project under “Search and collection of information, descriptive notes, editing and publication of rare medical manuscripts/rare books on ISM&H.”.

I am very much thankful to the organizers and secretary Bharat Itihas Samshodhak Mandal, 1321 Sadashiv peth, Pune for providing three variant manuscripts and also giving permission for publishing critical edition and translation of the text.

I am Thankful to Dr. Bharti, Assistant Director, CCRAS, and Dr. Dr. V.K. Lavaniya, Nodal officer CCRAS, for their time to time suggestions and help.

I should like to express my gratitude to Dr. B. Rama Rao, learned scholar, teacher, former Director CRI Cheruthuruthy for continuous help, suggestions and vetting of the document

I should like to express my sincere thanks to Vaidya Pammi Satyanarayana Shastry, managing trustee of Achanta Lakshmipathi Ayurvedic Library, Vijayawada for providing necessary suggestions and hand written copy of the document.

I am grateful to Dr. P.V. V. Prasad, P.K. J. P Subhakta, Dr. K. Bharathi, Dr. B. Venkateshwarlu, Dr. C. Murali Krishna for their timely suggestions.

I am grateful Dr. V. Sreedevi, for thorough check up of the document and suggestions.

I am very thankful to Dr. T. Saketh Ram who always helped me in my literary works for proper shaping and technical support.

Dr. Goli Penchala Prasad

VAIDYAVALLABHA
Chapter Wise Contents

Sl.No.	Content	Page Number
1.	1 st chapter - Sarvajvarapratīkāranirūpaṇa	70-83
2.	2 nd chapter - Sarvastrīrōgapratīkāranirūpaṇō	84-97
3.	3 rd chapter - kāsaśvāsakṣayaśōphavisphōṭavāyupāmā- dadruraktapittaprabhṛtirōgapratīkāranirūpaṇa	98-109
4.	4 th chapter - puruṣārthakaraṇagatadhātuprameha- kṛcchrāśmarīliṅgavṛddhigatakāmavīryavṛddhi- bahumūtraprabhṛtirōgapratīkāranirū	110-119
5.	5 th chapter - atīśārśāśrōtravṛddhyādirōgapratīkāranirūpaṇa	120-127
6.	6 th chapter - virecakuṣṭhaviṣaharahallagulma- mandāgnikāmalōdaraprabhṛtirōgapratīkāranirūpaṇa	128-137
7.	7 th chapter - śiraḥkarṇākṣirōgapratīkāranirūpaṇa	138-151
8.	8 th chapter - śeṣayōganirūpaṇa	152-169
9.	Bibliography	170
10.	Appendix-1	171-172
11.	Word index (Sanskrit)	173-184
12.	Wor index (English)	185-198

१. मंगलाचरणम् Benediction

सरस्वतीं हृदि ध्यात्वा नत्वा श्रीपादपङ्कजम्^१
सदा हस्तिरुचिर्नाम्ना क्रियते वैद्यवल्लभः ॥१॥^२

Making obeisance to Goddess *Sarasvati* in mind and prostrating always at the lotus feet of his teacher, scholar *Hastiruci* composed this book “*Vaidyavallabha*”. [1]

पूर्वं निदानविधिना विधाय रोगनिश्चयम्^३
साध्यासाध्यं च तं ज्ञात्वा ततो भैषज्यमाचरेत् ॥२॥^४

An intelligent physician first diagnoses the disease, based on the causes and later provides treatment based on the prognosis (i.e. the treatment is to be given for good prognostic conditions and diseases only).

In variant reading it is said that based on the intelligence of the physician the diagnosis of disease is done first, and later treatment is given according to the prognosis. [2]

यतः सर्वेषु रोगेषु प्रोच्यते बलवान् ज्वरः^५
तस्मात्तद्रोगनाशार्थं प्रोच्यते हि तदौषधम् ॥३॥^६

Fever being the toughest among all the diseases, its medication is narrated first. [3]

पूर्वं ज्वरे सदा कुर्याद्वेचनं रोगशान्तये^७
पश्चाल्लङ्घनभैषज्यं कुर्वाणो जायते सुखी ॥४॥^८

To make the fever- patient comfortable, its intensity is pacified first by purgation followed by fasting and medication. [4]

Amṛtādi kvātha in vātajvara

अमृता नागरं मुस्ता निशा धन्वः समानकैः ।
वातज्वरे प्रदातव्यः कृष्णायुक्तः कषायकः ॥५॥^९
इति वातज्वरे ॥

^१ (१.१.श्रीगुरुपंकजम्) (१.२.श्रीगुरुपंकजम्)

^२ (२.२.सहस्तरुचयेवल्लभविधीयते।) (२.३. सिद्धहस्तिरुचिना वैद्यवल्लभोऽयं वितन्यते॥१॥)

^३ (३.१. पूर्वं वैद्यवरो बुध्वा विधायरोगनिर्णयम्।) (३.२.सर्ववैद्येनविधिना विधाय रोगनिर्णयम्।)

^४ (४.३. पश्चात्साध्यं यथा ज्ञात्वा ततो भैषज्यमाचरेत्॥२॥)

^५ (५.१.२ सकल)

^६ (६.१. आदौ तस्य विनाशार्थं प्रोच्यते हितमौषधम्॥ ३॥)(६.३. तस्मात्तद्रोगशान्त्यर्थं प्रोच्यते हि सदौषधम्।)

^७ (७.१.कुर्यात्पाचनं)

^८ (८.१. शुखम्।)

^९ (९.१.समांशकैः)

Ingredients:

- amṛtā* - *Tinospora cordifolia* (WILLD.) HOOK.F. & THOMS. (stem)
nāgara - Dry ginger - *Zingiber officinale* ROSC. (rhizome)
mustā - *Cyperus rotundus* L. (rhizome)
niśā - *Curcuma longa* L. (rhizome)
dhanva - *dhanvayāsa* - *Fagonia cretica* L. (whole plant)
kṛṣṇā - *Piper longum* L. (dry fruit)

Administering the decoction (*kaṣāya*) prepared from the equal parts of above ingredients relieves fever with predominance of *vāta* (*vāta jvara*). [5]

Drākṣādi kvātha in pittajvara

द्राक्षारग्वधमुस्तानां^{१०} रेणु पथ्याजलैः समम्।
क्वाथो मधुयुतो हन्ति ध्रुवं पित्तज्वरं महान्^{११}॥६॥
इति पित्तज्वरे॥

Ingredients:

- drākṣā* - *Vitis vinifera* L. (fruit)
āragvadha - *Cassia fistula* L. (fruit pulp)
mustā - *Cyperus rotundus* L. (rhizome)
reṇu - *parpaṭa* - *Fumaria vaillantii* LOISEL. (whole plant)
pathyā - *Terminalia chebula* RETZ. & WILLD. (fruit rind)
jala - *Sugandha bāla* - *Valeriana hardwickii* WALL. (root)

Decoction (kvātha) prepared from the equal parts of above ingredients, when administered with honey, relieves intense fever with predominance of *pitta* (*pitta jvara*). [6]

Jala is synonym of Sugandha bāla¹²

Vāsādi kvātha in kaphajvara

वासाग्रन्थिकतित्ताम्भोधरधान्यकैः^{१३}
विश्रौषधान्वितः क्वाथो कफज्वरविनाशकृत् ॥७॥^{१४}
इति कफज्वरे॥

¹⁰ (१०.१.मुस्ता च)

¹¹ (११.१.२.महत्)

¹² Prof. P.V. Sharma Dravyaguṇa-vijñāna, Vol.V, published by Chowkhambha Bharati Academy, Varanasi, 1998.

¹³ (१२.१.२.धन्वयधान्यकैः)

¹⁴ (१३.१.विनाशनः)

Ingredients:

- vāsā* - *Adhatoda vasica* NEES. (leaves)
granthika - *pippalī mūla* - root of Piper longum L.
tiktā - *kaṭukā* - Picrorhiza kurroa ROYLE EX BENTH. (rhizome)¹⁵
ambhodhara - *mustā* - Cyperus rotundus L. (rhizome)
dhānyaka - *Coriandrum sativum* L. (fruit)
viśvaśadha - *śuṅṭhī* - Dry ginger - Zingiber officinale ROSC. (rhizome)

Decoction (*kvātha*) prepared from the equal parts of above ingredients destroys fever with predominance of *kapha* (*kapha jvara*).

In variant texts by mentioning *dhanvayadhānyakai yavāsa*¹⁶ (*Alhagi camelorum* FISCH.) and *dhanvayāsa*¹⁷ (*Fagonia cretica* L.) were also included in this recipe. [7]

Mustādi kvātha in velājvara

मुस्तामृता नागर धन्व धात्री क्षुद्रायुग्मं निम्बजभृङ्गराजैः।
समानभागैर्मधुना समेतो वेलाज्वरं हन्ति कृतः कषायः॥८॥
इति वेलाज्वरे॥

Ingredients:

- mustā* - *Cyperus rotundus* L. (rhizome)
amṛtā - *Tinospora cordifolia* (WILLD.) HOOK.F. & THOMS. (stem)
nāgara - Dry ginger - *Zingiber officinale* ROSC. (rhizome)
dhanva - *dhanvayāsa* - *Fagonia cretica* L. (whole plant)
dhātrī - *Emblica officinalis* GAERTN. (fruit)
kṣudrāyugma - *bṛhatī* - *Solanum indicum* L. (root) &
kaṅṭakāri - *Solanum surattense* BURM.F. (root)
nimba - *Azadirachta indica* A. JUSS. (bark)
bhṛṅgarāja - *Eclipta alba* HASSK. (whole plant)

Decoction (*kaṣāya*) prepared from the equal parts of above ingredients, administered along with honey, relieves *velā jvara*. [8]

(*velā jvara* – It is a type of fever which is said to be produced by severe sorrow, anger, indigestion, grief and loss of strength (debility). It is also said to be dreadful and appearing before the end of life. Ref. *Shabdasindhu*)

¹⁵ Bhāvamiśra Bhava prakāśa nighanṭu, with commentary by K.C. Chunekar published by Chowkhambha Bharathi Academy, Varanasi

¹⁶ Hastiruci Vaidyavallabha with unknown author's Hindi translation by unknown publisher available in NIIHM library ACC No.950.

¹⁷ Manuscript Acc. No.2307, Bharat Itihas Samshodhak Mandal, 1321, Vishrambag Wada Sadashiv Peth Rd, Perugate, Sadashiv Peth, Pune, Maharashtra-411030.

Mustādi or pañcabhadra kvātha in vātapittajvara

मुस्तानागर भूनिम्बरेणुछिन्नोद्भवैः^{१८} समम्।
क्वाथोऽयं पञ्चभद्राख्यः वातपित्तज्वरापहः ॥१॥^{१९}
इति वातपित्तज्वरे॥

Ingredients:

- mustā* - *Cyperus rotundus* L. (rhizome)
nāgara - Dry ginger - *Zingiber officinale* ROSC. (rhizome)
bhūnimba - *Andrographis paniculata*
(BURM.F.)WALLICH EX NEES. (whole plant)
reṇu - *parpaṭa* - *Fumaria vaillantii* LOISEL. (whole plant)
chinnodbhava - *guḍūcī* - *Tinospora cordifolia* (WILLD.)
HOOK.F. & THOMS. (stem)

This decoction (*kvātha*) named *pañcabhadra* prepared from the equal parts of above ingredients pacifies fever with predominance of *vāta* and pitta (*vātapitta jvarā*). [9]

Dhānyakādi kvātha in kaphapittajvara

धान्यकं सलिलं मुस्ता निशा पथ्याद्विजीरकैः।
कफपित्तज्वरे क्वाथः प्रोक्तोऽयं कविहस्तिना॥१०॥
इति पित्तकफज्वरे॥

Ingredients:

- dhānyaka* - *Coriandrum sativum* L. (fruit)
salila - *jāla* - *Sugandha bāla* - *Valeriana hardwickii* WALL.
mustā - *Cyperus rotundus* L. (rhizome)
niśā - *Curcuma longa* L. (rhizome)
pathyā - *Terminalia chebula* RETZ. & WILLD. (fruit rind)
dvijīraka - two types of *jīraka* i.e *jīraka* and *kṛṣṇa jīraka*
jīraka- *Cuminum cyminum* L. (seeds)
kṛṣṇa jīraka- *Carum bulbocastanum* C.B.CLARKE (fruit)²⁰

Decoction (*kvātha*) prepared from (the equal parts of) above pacifies fever with predominance of *kapha* and pitta (*kaphapitta jvara*). [10]

Some scholars consider *Carum carvi* L. as *kṛṣṇa jīraka*²¹

¹⁸ (१४.१.२.भूरेणुबीजसमुद्भवैः।)

¹⁹ (१५.१.समो क्वाथो पञ्चभद्रो वातपित्तज्वरापहः॥१॥) (१५.३.क्वाथोऽयं पञ्चभद्र सो वातपित्तज्वरापहः॥१॥)

²⁰ Prof. P.V. Sharma *Dravyaguṇa-vijñāna*, Vol.V, published by Chowkhamba Bharati Academy, Varanasi, 1998.

²¹ *Bhāvamiśra Bhava prakāśa nighanṭu*, with commentary by K.C. Chuneekar published by Chowkhamba Bharathi Academy, Varanasi.

Śakrāhvādi kvātha in śītajvara

शक्राह्वामृत^{२२} दद्रुघ्नवृषनिर्गुण्डिकासमैः।
भृङ्गराजौषधैः क्वाथो हन्ति शीताङ्गकं ज्वरम्॥११॥^{२३}
इति शीताङ्गज्वरे॥^{२४}

Ingredients:

śakrāhvā	-	indrayava- Holarrhena antidysenterica WALL. (seeds) ²⁵
amṛta	-	Tinospora cordifolia (WILLD.) HOOK.F. & THOMS. (stem)
dadrughna	-	cakramarda- Cassia tora L. (seeds) ²⁶
vṛṣa	-	vāsa- Adhatoda vasica NEES.(leaves)
nirguṇḍī	-	Vitex negundo L. (leaves)
bhṛṅgarāja	-	Eclipta alba HASSK. (whole plant)

Decoction prepared from the equal parts of above ingredients mitigates the fever with chills/ cool body parts (*śītaṅga jvara*).

In variant reading²⁷ in place of *śakrāhvā*, *cakrāhvā* is mentioned. *cakrāhvā* is the synonym of *cakramarda*- Cassia tora L.²⁸ which is mentioned in the same quotation as *dadrughna*. Thus it clearly indicates that *śakrāhvā* is more suitable than *cakrāhvā*. [11]

Ghṛtādi nasya in cāturthikajvara

जीर्णेन घृतयुक्तेन रामठस्य पुनः पुनः।
नासिकायां कृतं नस्यं^{२९} हन्ति चातुर्थिकं ज्वरम्॥१२॥
इति चातुर्थिकज्वरे॥

Repeated instillation of snuff of old ghee mixed with (rubbed with) gum resin of *Ferula narthex* BOISS. (*rāmaṭha* - hiṅgu) cures remittent fever which occurs on every fourth day (*cāturthika jvara*). [12]

Sarṣapādi dhūpa in doṣajvara

सर्षपा निम्बपत्राणि हिङ्गु सर्पस्य कञ्चुकी^{३०} ।
गुग्गुलेन कृतो धूपो देयो दोषज्वरापहः॥१३॥
इति दोषज्वरे॥

²² (१६.१.चक्राह्वामृत)

²³ (१७.१.भृङ्गराजौषधैः क्वाथो शीतज्वरनिवारणः॥११॥

²⁴ (१८.१.इति शीतज्वरे॥)

²⁵ Sharma P.V.1997 Dravyaguna Kośa, 1st edition published by Chaukhambha orientalia, Delhi- 110 007.

²⁶ Sharma P.V.1997 Dravyaguna Kośa, 1st edition published by Chaukhambha orientalia, Delhi- 110 007.

²⁷ Manuscript Acc. No.2307, Bharat Itihas Samshodhak Mandal, 1321, Vishrambag Wada Sadashiv Peth Rd, Perugate, Sadashiv Peth, Pune, Maharashtra-411030.

²⁸ Sharma P.V.1997 Dravyaguna Kośa, 1st edition published by Chaukhambha orientalia, Delhi- 110 007.

²⁹ (१९.१.कृतो नासो)

³⁰ (२०.१.कञ्चुकः)

Ingredients:

<i>sarṣapa</i>	-	<i>Brassica campestris</i> L.Var. SARSON PRAIN. (seeds)
<i>nimba patra</i>	-	leaves of <i>Azadirachta indica</i> A. JUSS.
<i>hiṅgu</i>	-	<i>Ferula narthex</i> BOISS. (gum resin)
<i>sarpa kañcukī</i>	-	snake's cast skin
<i>guggulu</i>	-	<i>Commiphora mukul</i> (HOOK. EX STOCKS.) ENGL. (gum resin)

Incense prepared from the (equal parts of) above ingredients mitigates fever occurring after sexual intercourse with a lady having fever or in menstrual period (*doṣajvara*).

In variant reading³¹ instead of incense, paste prepared from above ingredients is indicated. As all these ingredients are known incense materials (*dhūpa dravya*), here incense is more suitable than paste (*lepa*). [13]

Dhattūra prayoga in ekāntakajvara

रसो धत्तूरपत्राणां पलार्धं दधिना सह।
पीतः सद्यःप्रगे हन्ति महदेकान्तकं ज्वरम्॥१४॥³²
इति एकान्तकज्वरे॥

Expressed juice of leaves of *Datura metel* L. (*dhattūra patra*)³³ mixed with 24 g (ardha pala) of curd and taken early in the morning mitigates intense remittent fever that occurs on every alternate day (*ekāntakajvara*).

In this recipe quantity of expressed juice of leaves of *Datura metel* L. (*dhattūra patra*) is not mentioned. This being semi poisonous drug dose can be restricted to 10 to 20 drops (1 to 2 ml).^{34,35} [14]

Bhūnimbādi kvātha in sannipātajvara

भूनिम्ब निम्बामृत दारु पथ्या कृष्णा निशायुग्म फलत्रिकं³⁶ च।
वातारिमूलं त्रिकटु प्रियङ्गु रास्नार्कमूलं कृमिशत्रुतिकैः॥१५॥

³¹ Manuscript Acc. No.2308, Bharat Itihas Samshodhak Mandal, 1321, Vishrambag Wada Sadashiv Peth Rd, Perugate, Sadashiv Peth, Pune, Maharashtra-411030.

³² (२१.१. पीतोसद्यो सदा हन्ति महदेकांत ज्वरं॥१४॥)

³³ Ayurvedic pharmacopeia of India Part-1 e book version 1.1

³⁴ Hastiruci Vaidyavallabha with unknown author's Hindi translation by unknown publisher available in NIIHM library ACC No.950.

³⁵ Sharma P.V. Dravyaguna Vignana 2nd volume 2nd edition published by Chowkhamba Sanskrit series, Varanasi.1996.

³⁶ (२२.१.२.फलत्रयं)

एतेषां^{३७} विहितः क्वाथं दशमूलयुतः पिबेत्^{३८} ।
मरुत्पित्तकफोद्धृतं सन्निपातज्वरं हरेत्॥१६॥^{३९}
इति सन्निपातज्वरे॥

Ingredients:

<i>bhūnimba</i>	- <i>Andrographis paniculata</i> (BURM.F.) WALLICH EX NEES. (whole plant)
<i>nimba</i>	- <i>Azadirachta indica</i> A. JUSS. (bark)
<i>amṛta</i>	- <i>Tinospora cordifolia</i> (WILLD.) HOOK.F. & THOMS.(stem)
<i>dāru</i>	- <i>devadāru</i> - <i>Cedrus deodara</i> (ROXB.) LOUD. (heartwood)
<i>pathyā</i>	- <i>Terminalia chebula</i> RETZ. & WILLD. (fruit rind)
<i>kṛṣṇā</i>	- <i>pippali</i> - <i>Piper longum</i> L. (long pepper- fruit)
<i>niśā yugma</i>	- <i>haridra</i> & <i>dāruharidra</i> <i>haridra</i> - <i>Curcuma longa</i> L. (rhizome) <i>dāruharidra</i> - <i>Berberis aristata</i> DC.(stem)
<i>phala trika</i>	- <i>triphala</i> - three myrobalans (appendix-1)
<i>vātāri mūla</i>	- root of <i>Ricinus communis</i> L.
<i>trikaṭu</i>	- three pungents (appendix-1)
<i>priyaṅgu</i>	- <i>Callicarpa macrophylla</i> VAHL. (flower)
<i>rāsnā</i>	- <i>Pluchea lanceolata</i> OLIVER & HIERN. (root)
<i>arka mūla</i>	- root of <i>Calotropis procera</i> R. BR.
<i>kṛmīsatru</i>	- <i>vidagṅga</i> - <i>Embelia ribes</i> BURM.F. (fruit)
<i>tikta</i>	- <i>kirātatikta</i> - <i>Swertia chirata</i> (ROXB. EX. FLEM.) KAR. (whole plant)

Decoction (*kvātha*) prepared from (equal parts of) the above ingredients along with *daśamūla* (ten roots-appendix-I) cures fever with predominance of *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha doṣa* (*sannipātajvara*). [15]

Some scholars consider *sannipātajvara* as toxic fever

Tikta, *tiktaka* are the synonyms of *kirātatikta* (*Swertia chirata* (ROXB. EX. FLEM.) KAR.) and *tiktā* and *tiktaroḥiṇī* are the synonyms of *kaṭukā* - *Picrorhiza kurroa* ROYLE EX BENTH. (rhizome). In this recipe *kirātatikta* (*Swertia chirata* (ROXB. EX. FLEM.) KAR.) appears more suitable.^{40,41} [16]

³⁷ (२३.१.एतैश्च)

³⁸ (२४.१.२.हरेत्।)

³⁹ (२५.१.उरुपित्तकफोद्धृतं सन्निपातज्वरापहम्॥) (२५.२.गुरुत्पित्तकफोद्धृतं सन्निपातज्वरं महत्॥)

⁴⁰ Bhāvamiśra Bhava prakāśa nighaṇṭu, with commentary by K.C. Chuneekar published by Chowkhambha Bharathi Academy, Varanasi

⁴¹ Sharma P.V.1997 Dravyaguna Kośa, 1st edition published by Chaukhambha orientalia, Delhi- 110 007.

Jvarahara tantra

रवौ लात्वा वरीमूलं कन्यासूत्रेण वेष्टितम्^{४२} ।
स्थितं करे कटौ वापि तृतीयज्वरनाशकृत्^{४३}॥१७॥
इति तृतीयज्वरे॥

Root of *Asparagus racemosus* WILLD. (*varī mūla-śatāvarī mūla*) collected on a Sunday, tied either on waist or wrist, with a thread spun by a virgin (*kanyāsūtra*), destroys remittent fever that occurs on every third day (*tṛtīya jvara*).

kanyāsūtra can also be interpreted as fiber of *Aloe barbadensis* Mill. [17]

Kṛṣṇādi kvātha in kāsāsvāsa jvara

कृष्णामृतानागरदारुसिंहीभाङ्गीघनग्रन्थिकपुष्कराह्वैः।
सश्वासकासेन युते ज्वरेऽपि कृतः कषायः पवनापहारी॥१८॥
इति कासश्वासज्वरे॥

Ingredients:

krṣṇā	-	<i>pippali</i> - <i>Piper longum</i> L. (fruit)
amṛta	-	<i>Tinospora cordifolia</i> (WILLD.) HOOK.F. & THOMS. (stem)
nāgara	-	Dry ginger - <i>Zingiber officinale</i> ROSC. (rhizome)
dāru	-	<i>Cedrus deodara</i> (ROXB.) LOUD. (heartwood)
si-hī	-	<i>brhatī</i> - <i>Solanum indicum</i> L. (root)
bhārngī	-	<i>Clerodendrum serratum</i> (L.) MOON (root)
Ghana	-	<i>mustā</i> - <i>Cyperus rotundus</i> L. (rhizome)
Granthika	-	<i>pippalī mūla</i> - root of <i>Piper longum</i> L.
puṣkarāhva	-	<i>Inula racemosa</i> . HOOK.F. (root)

Decoction (*kaṣāya*) prepared from the (equal parts of) above ingredients mitigates fever along with dyspnoea and cough (*saśvāsakāsa jvara*) and also destroys *vāta doṣa*. [18]

Khāṇḍādi kvātha in atisāra jvara

खण्ड सर्जरसो धात्री धातकी^{४४} श्रीफलान्वितैः।
चूर्णं पोतोदकेनातीसारज्वरहरं^{४५} स्मृतम्॥१९॥
इति अतिसारज्वरे॥

⁴² (२६.२.वेष्टियेत्।)

⁴³ (२७.१.२.स्थितं करे च कंठे च तृतीयज्वरनाशनम्॥१७॥)

⁴⁴ (२८.१.२.धातुकी)

⁴⁵ (२९.१.२.पोस्तोदकेनातीसारज्वरहरं)

Ingredients:

- khaṇḍa* - *miśrī*- sugar candy⁴⁶
sarjarasa - *rāla*- Shorea robusta GAERTN. (exudate / resin)
dhātrī - Emblica officinalis GAERTN. (fruit)
dhātakī - Woodfordia fruticosa (L.) KURZ. (flower)
śrīphala - Aegle marmelos (L.) CORREA EX.SCHULTZ (unripen fruit)⁴⁷

Powder (*cūrṇa*) prepared from the (equal parts of) above ingredients, given along with *potodaka* relieves diarrhoea with fever (*atīsāra jvara*). [19]

(*potodaka* or *postodaka* is the liquid derived by grinding poppy seeds (Papaver somniferum L. - seeds) with water or decoction of poppy seeds).

Sarvajvarahara añjanam

हिङ्गु निम्बस्य मज्जाया^{४६} कृष्णसर्पस्य कञ्चुकी।
संघृष्य^{४९} खरमूत्रेण^{५०} चाञ्जनं सर्वतापजित्॥२०॥
इति सर्वज्वरेऽञ्जनम्॥

Ingredients:

- hiṅgu* - Ferula narthex BOISS. (gum resin)
nimba majja - kernel of Azadirachta indica A. JUSS.
kṛṣṇasarpa kañcukī - black snake's cast skin

Collyrium (*añjana*) prepared by grinding the (equal parts of) above ingredients in donkey's urine (*khara mūtra*) overcomes all types of fevers (*tāpa*). [20]

Sarvajvarahara lepa

किरातं लवणं शुण्ठी कुष्ठचन्दनवालकैः^{५१}
मर्द्य^{५२} मौलिकृतो लेपः सर्वज्वरविनाशकृत्॥२१॥
इति सर्वज्वरे मस्तकलेपः॥^{५३}

Ingredients:

- kirāta* - *Swertia chirata* (ROXB. EX. FLEM.) KAR. (whole plant)
lavaṇa - salt

⁴⁶ M.W. Sanskrit Digital Dictionary VI.5 Beta(united)

⁴⁷ Sharma P.V. Dravyaguna Vignana 2nd volume 2nd edition published by Chowkhamba Sanskrit series, Varanasi.1996.

⁴⁸ (३०.१. हिङ्गु निम्बस्य मज्जा च) (३०.२. हिङ्गु लिम्बस्य बीजानि)

⁴⁹ (३१.१.संघृष्टं)

⁵⁰ (३२.१.नरमूत्रेण)

⁵¹ (३३.१.वालुकैः)

⁵² (३४.१.२.मर्त्य)

⁵³ (३५.१.इति सर्वज्वरे लेपः॥)

<i>śuṅṭhī</i>	-	Dry ginger -Zingiber officinale ROSC. (rhizome)
<i>kuṣṭha</i>	-	Saussurea lappa C.B.CL. (rhizome)
<i>candana</i>	-	Santalum album L. (heartwood)
<i>vālaka/vāluka</i>	-	<i>elavāluka</i> - Prunus cerasus L. (fruits/leaves)

Paste prepared by rubbing all the above ingredients (in water), used as a plaster (*lepa*) on head, relieves all types of fevers (*sarva jvara*). [21]

Jvara hara guṭikā

टङ्कणं मरिचं कृष्णा हंसपादं⁵⁴ विषैः समम्
आद्रोदकेन घृष्टव्या⁵⁵ गुटी सर्वज्वरापहा॥२२॥
इति सर्वज्वरे गुटिका॥

Ingredients

<i>ṭaṅkaṇa</i>	-	Borax (dehydrated)
<i>marica</i>	-	Piper longum L. (fruit)
<i>kṛṣṇā</i>	-	<i>pippali</i> - Piper longum L. (fruit)
<i>haṁsapāda</i>	-	purified <i>haṁsapāda</i> named <i>hiṅgula</i> (Hgs- Hydrargyrum sulphide) / <i>haṁsapadī</i> (Adiantum lunulatum BURM.F.)
<i>viṣa</i>	-	<i>vatsanābhi</i> - Aconitum ferox WALL. EX SERINGE (tuberous root)

Pills (*guṭika*) prepared by grinding the equal parts of above ingredients in juice of wet ginger (*ārdrodaka*) cures all types of fevers (*sarva jvara*).

In variant manuscript⁵⁶ it is mentioned that - Pills (*guṭika*) prepared by grinding the above ingredients, given along with juice of wet ginger (*ārdrodaka*) cures all types of fevers. [22]

Jvara hara cūrṇa

दीप्याभया रामठ वह्नि विश्वा क्षारद्वयं जीरकयुग्म कृष्णा।
फलत्रयं संचल⁵⁷ सैन्धवैश्च कृतं हि चूर्णं ज्वरनाशकारी॥२३॥
इति सर्वज्वरे चूर्णम्॥

Ingredients

<i>dīpyā</i>	-	<i>yavānī</i> - Trachyspermum ammi L. (fruit)
--------------	---	---

⁵⁴ (३६.२. हंसपाक)

⁵⁵ (३७.१.२.दातव्या)

⁵⁶ Manuscript Acc. No.2307, Bharat Itihas Samshodhak Mandal, 1321, Vishrambag Wada Sadashiv Peth Rd, Perugate, Sadashiv Peth, Pune, Maharashtra-411030.

⁵⁷ (३८.१.सौवर्चल)

<i>abhayā</i>	-	<i>Terminalia chebula</i> RETZ. & WILLD. (fruit rind)
<i>rāmaṭha</i>	-	<i>hiṅgu</i> - <i>Ferula narthex</i> BOISS. (gum resin)
<i>vahni</i>	-	<i>citraka</i> - <i>Plumbago zeylanica</i> L. (root)
<i>viśvā</i>	-	<i>suṅṭhi</i> - Dry ginger - <i>Zingiber officinale</i> ROSC. (rhizome)
<i>kṣāradvaya</i>	-	<i>yava kṣāra</i> and <i>sarjikākṣāra</i> <i>Yava kṣāra</i> (whitish ash prepared from burnt husks of <i>Hordeum vulgare</i> L.- Normally contains mixed potassium salts) <i>sarjikā kṣāra</i> (As per <i>Rasatarāṅgini</i> , it is ash prepared by burning <i>uṣṭrapriya</i> - <i>Fagonia cretica</i> L. or <i>Alhagi camelorum</i> FISCH.)
<i>jīraka yugma</i>	-	two types of <i>jīraka</i> i.e <i>jīraka</i> and <i>kṛṣṇa jīraka</i> <i>jīraka</i> - <i>Cuminum cyminum</i> L. (seeds) <i>kṛṣṇa jīraka</i> - <i>Carum bulbocastanum</i> C.B. CLARKE (fruit) (Some scholars consider <i>Carum carvi</i> L. as <i>kṛṣṇa jīraka</i> ⁵)
<i>kṛṣṇā</i>	-	<i>pippalī</i> - long pepper- <i>Piper longum</i> L. (fruit)
<i>phala traya</i>	-	<i>triphala</i> - three myrobalans (appendix-1)
<i>saˉcala</i>	-	<i>sauvarcala lavaṇa</i> - sonchal salt -- black salt
<i>saindhava</i>	-	rock salt

Powder (*cūrṇa*) prepared from the (equal parts of) above ingredients cures all types of fevers (*jvara*). [23]

Sarvajvarahara kaṣāyaḥ

छिन्नोद्धवा नागर निम्बवासा तित्ताभया पुष्कर भृङ्ग धन्वैः।
 कृतः कषायो मधुना समेतो सर्वज्वराणां ह्यचिरेण सद्यः॥२४॥⁵⁸
 इति सर्वज्वरे क्वाथः॥

Ingredients

<i>chinnodbhava</i>	-	<i>guḍūcī</i> - <i>Tinospora cordifolia</i> (WILLD.) HOOK.F. & THOMS. (stem)
<i>nāgara</i>	-	dry ginger - <i>Zingiber officinale</i> ROSC.
<i>nimba</i>	-	<i>Azadirachta indica</i> A. JUSS. (bark)
<i>vāsā</i>	-	<i>Adhatoda vasica</i> NEES. (leaves)
<i>tiktā</i>	-	<i>kaṭukā</i> - <i>Picrorhiza kurroa</i> ROYLE EX BENTH (rhizome) ⁵⁹
<i>abhayā</i>	-	<i>Terminalia chebula</i> RETZ. & WILLD. (fruit rind)
<i>puṣkara</i>	-	<i>Inula racemosa</i> HOOK.F. (root)
<i>bhṛṅga</i>	-	<i>Eclipta alba</i> HASSK. (whole plant)
<i>dhanva</i>	-	<i>dhanvayāsa</i> - <i>Fagonia cretica</i> L. (whole plant)

⁵⁸ (३९.१.२. कृतः कषायो मधुना विमिश्रो सर्वज्वरान्दति चिरेण सद्यः॥२४॥)

⁵⁹ Bhāvamiśra Bhava prakāśa nighanṭu, with commentary by K.C. Chuneekar published by Chowkhambha Bharathi Academy, Varanasi

Decoction (*kaṣāya*) prepared from the (equal parts of) above ingredients and administered along with honey (*madhu*), cures all types of fevers (*sarva jvara*) immediately.[24]

Sarvarogahara kubjakākhyā dvātriśa kvātha

मुण्डी पञ्चोषणेनान्वितबृहतिजटा गुग्गुलं वाजिगन्धाम्।
 तर्कारी शिग्रु पाठा शठि कृमिरिपुद्वे⁶⁰ हरिद्राख्यं च तिकैर्वासा-
 -मुस्ताजमोदामरतरुसनाशृङ्गिभाङ्गीश्वदंष्ट्रैः॥२५॥
 क्वाथो द्वात्रिंशानामा चरकऋषिकृतो कुब्जकाख्यः प्रसिद्धो
 हन्यादेकाहिकाख्यान्⁶¹ ज्वरमखिलरुजान् सन्निपातान् समग्रान्।
 पाण्डु शोफोदरं व्रणगदान् कुष्ठकण्डूप्रकोपान्⁶²।
 कुप्लीहार्शो⁶³ गुल्मग्रहणि गुदगदान् सर्वसन्ध्यस्थिवातान्॥२६॥

Ingredients

<i>Kubja</i>	-	a species of rose - <i>Rosa moschata</i> HERRM. ⁶⁴
<i>ugra</i>	-	<i>vaca</i> - <i>Acorus calamus</i> L. (root)
<i>ananta</i>	-	<i>dhanvayāsa</i> - <i>Fagonia cretica</i> L. (whole plant)
<i>pathyā</i>	-	<i>Terminalia chebula</i> RETZ. & WILLD. (fruit rind)
<i>anilaripuṣṭa</i>	-	root of <i>eraṇḍa</i> - <i>Ricinus communis</i> L.
<i>tiktaka</i>	-	<i>kirātatikta</i> - <i>Swertia chirata</i> (ROXB. EX. FLEM.) KAR. (whole plant)
<i>trāyamāṇa</i>	-	<i>Gentiana kurroo</i> ROYLE. (root)
<i>mundī</i>	-	<i>Sphaeranthus indicus</i> L. (whole plant)
<i>pañcoṣaṇa</i>	-	<i>pañcakola</i> – Five pungents (appendix-1)
<i>brhati jaṭā</i>	-	root of <i>Solanum indicum</i> L.
<i>guggula</i>	-	<i>Commiphora mukul</i> (HOOK. EX STOCKS.) ENGL. (gum resin) <i>vājigandhā</i> -
		<i>aśvagandha</i> - <i>Withania somnifera</i> DUNAL. (root)
<i>tarkārī</i>	-	<i>laghu agnimantha</i> - <i>Clerodendrum phlomidis</i> L. (root bark) ⁶⁵
<i>śigru</i>	-	<i>Moringa oleifera</i> LAM. (root bark)
<i>pāṭhā</i>	-	<i>Cissampelos pareira</i> L. (root)

⁶⁰ (४०.१.कृमिरिपुद्वे)

⁶¹ (४१.१.२.हन्यादेकाहिकाद्यान्)

⁶² (४२.१.कुष्ठकण्डूप्रकोपान्)

⁶³ (४३.१.२.कुब्जो प्लीहार्श)

⁶⁴ Sharma P.V.1997 Dravyaguna Kośa, 1st edition published by Chaukhambha orientalia, Delhi- 110 007.

⁶⁵ Sharma P.V. Dravyaguna Vignān 2nd volume 2nd edition published by Chowkhamba Sanskrit series, Varanasi.1996.

<i>śaṭhi</i>	-	Hedychium spicatum BUCH-HAM. (bulb)
<i>kṛmiripu</i>	-	<i>viḍaṅga</i> - Embelia ribes BURM.F. (fruit)
<i>dve haridra</i>	-	<i>haridra</i> & <i>dāruharidra</i> [Curcuma longa L.(rhizome) & Berberis aristata D C. (stem)]
<i>tiktā</i>	-	<i>kaṭukā</i> - Picrorhiza kurroa ROYLE EX BENTH. (rhizome)
<i>vāsā</i>	-	Adhatoda vasica NEES. (leaves)
<i>mustā</i>	-	Cyperus rotundus L. (rhizome)
<i>ajamoda</i>	-	Carum roxburghianum KURZ. (fruit)amara <i>taru</i> - <i>devadāru</i> - Cedrus deodara (ROXB.) LOUD. (heartwood)
<i>rasanā</i>	-	<i>rāsnā</i> - Pluchea lanceolata OLIVER & HIERN. (root)
<i>śṛṅgi</i>	-	<i>karkāṭaśṛṅgi</i> -Pistacia integerrima STEW. EX BRANDIS (gall)
<i>bhārṅgī</i>	-	Clerodendrum serratum (L.) MOON (root)
<i>śvada-ṣṭra</i>	-	<i>gokṣura</i> - Tribulus terrestris L. (root)

Decoction (*kvātha*) prepared from the equal parts of above thirty two ingredients cures all types of intermittent fever (*viśama jvara*), all types of fever due to vitiation of all the three *doṣa* (*sannipāta jvara*), anemia (*pāṇḍu*), non inflammatory oedema/ dropsy (*sopha*), enlargement of abdomen (*udararoga*), wound/ ulcer (*vraṇa*), skin diseases (*kuṣṭha*), itching (*kaṇḍū*), chorea (*ka-pavāta*), crooked back or kyphosis (*kubjavata*), splenic disorders (*plīharoga*), piles (*arśas*), abdominal tumors/ lump (*gulma*), sprue / malabsorption syndrome? (*grahaṇi*), anorectal diseases (*gudaroga*), all musculo-skeletal and joint related disorder (*sarvasandhyasthivāta*).[25][26]

Sarva jvarahara rasā

गन्धकं स्वर्णबीजानि तालनागरसोषणैः^{६६} ।
मनःशिला च कारेली रसेन गुटिकाः कृताः॥२७॥
शृङ्गवेरसेनैका दत्ता^{६७} सर्वज्वरापहा।
आध्मानशीतमन्दाग्नि सर्वव्याधि^{६८} विनाशिनी॥२८॥
इति ज्वरारि रसः॥

Ingredients

<i>gandhaka</i>	-	sulphur
<i>svaṛṇa bījā</i>	-	seeds of Datura metel L.
<i>tāla</i>	-	<i>haritāla</i> (yellow orpiment)

⁶⁶ (४४.१.तालनागरसोषणान्)

⁶⁷ (४५.१.गुटी)

⁶⁸ (४६.१.सर्वकफव्याधि)

<i>nāga</i>	- Lead (<i>bhasma</i>)
<i>rasa</i>	- Mercury (purified)
<i>ūṣaṇa</i>	- <i>marica</i> - Piper longum L. (fruit)
<i>manaḥśīlā</i>	- realgar (arsenic sulphide)

Pills (*guṭika*) are prepared by grinding the (equal parts of the) above ingredients in juice of *Momordica charantia* L. (*kārelī rasa*). Administering the pill along with juice of ginger- *Zingiber officinale* ROSC. (*śṛṅgavera rasa*) cures all types of fevers (*sarva jvara*), flatulence (*ādhmāna*), severe loss of appetite and cold (*śīta mandāgni?*) and all other types of disorders. [27][28]

इति वैद्यवल्लभे सर्वज्वरप्रतीकारनिरूपणो नाम प्रथमो विलासः॥ १ ॥^{६९}

Thus ends the first chapter of *Vaidyavallabha* dealing with all types of fevers. [1]

⁶⁹ (४७.१.इति ज्वरप्रतीकारो नाम प्रथमो विलासः॥)

२. स्त्रीरोग चिकित्सा / Treatment of diseases of women

अथ युवतिरोगप्रतीकारः॥^{७०}

Treatment of diseases of women

garbhadhāraṇapayoga

सगर्भामहिषीदुग्धमजामूत्रेण या पिबेत्^{७१}
सा नारी लभते गर्भं नवतारुण्यसंगमे॥१॥^{७२}

Ingredients

Sagarbhā mahiṣī dugdha - pregnant buffalo's milk
ajāmūtra - goat's urine

Woman desirous of becoming mother conceives when she consumes mixture of milk of pregnant buffalo with the goat's urine before coitus (with a young man). (It is suggested that the day for the coitus is to be selected during conceivable period) [1]

garbha lābha prayoga

ऋतौ रुद्रजटा च कूचगोघृतेन च या पिबेत्^{७३}
सा नारी लभते गर्भं च^{७४} तारुण्यसङ्गमे॥२॥

Ingredients

rudrajaṭā - Celosia cristata L.⁷⁵
kūcaghr̥ta - ghee of an elephant (Monier william'San- Eng. dictionary)
go ghr̥ta - ghee of cow

The woman who drinks the juice of Celosia cristata L. along with cow-ghee during menstrual period (*ṛtu*), conceives after the coitus with young man. [2]

ṛtu- favourable time for procreation in women - in general, time after the woman's course/ period⁷⁶

garbhalābhaprayoga

नागकेसरसंयुक्तं जीरकं गोघृतेन वा।
त्रिदिनं या पिबेन्नारी सा गर्भं लभते ध्रुवम्॥३॥

⁷⁰ (४८.१.२.अथ युवतिप्रतीकारः प्रोच्यते॥)

⁷¹ (४९.१.अश्वंधा महिषीदुग्धमजामूत्रेण या पिबेत्।)

⁷² (५०.१. सा नारी लभते गर्भं यद् हस्तिकविना मतम्॥१॥)

⁷³ (५१.१.रुतौ रुद्रजटां लब्धा गोघृतेन च या पिबेत्।) (५१.२.रुतौ रुद्रजटा स्नात्वा गोघृतेन च या पिबेत्।)

⁷⁴ (५२.१.२.नव)

⁷⁵ Sharma P.V.1997 Dravyaguna Kośa, 1st edition published by Chaukhambha orientalia, Delhi-110 007.

⁷⁶ M.W. Sanskrit Digital Dictionary VI.5 Beta (united)

Ingredients

<i>nāgakesara</i>	-	Mesua ferrea L. (stamens)
<i>jīraka</i>	-	Cuminum cyminum L. (seeds)
<i>goghṛta</i>	-	cow-ghee

Woman certainly conceives by the intake of powder of (equal parts of) Mesua ferrea L. and Cuminum cyminum L. along with cow-ghee for three days. [3]

vandhyā garbhiṇī prayoga

समूलपत्रां सर्पाक्षीं रविवारे समुद्धरेत्।
एकवर्णगवां क्षीरैः कन्याहस्तेन मर्दयेत्॥४॥
ऋतुकाले पिबेद्वन्ध्या पलार्धं दिनसप्तकम्।
क्षीरशाल्योदनं मुद्गमिष्टाहारं प्रदापयेत्॥५॥
नोद्वेगभयशोकं तु दिवा निद्रां च वर्जयेत्।
न कर्म क्रियते^{७७} किञ्चित् सहनं शीततापयोः॥६॥
एवं सप्तदिनं कुर्याद्वन्ध्या भवति गर्भिणी^{७८}।

Ingredients

<i>sarpākṣī samūlapatra</i>	-	root and leaves (whole plant) of Ophiorrhiza mungos L.
<i>kṣīraśālyodana</i>	-	rice cooked with milk
<i>mudgamiṣṭāhāra</i>	-	sweet dish prepared by green gram

Plant of Ophiorrhiza mungos with root and leaves (whole plant) is collected on a Sunday and is ground by a virgin girl with the milk of same colour cows. Administering this paste for 7 days, in the dose of 24 g (*ardha pala*)⁷⁹ during favourable time in women for conception (*ṛtukāla*), even a sterile woman will become pregnant. During the medication for quick result, it is advised to take rice cooked with milk and sweet dish prepared by greengram and to avoid anxiety (*udvega*), fear (*bhaya*), grief (*śoka*), day sleep (*divā nidra*), physical work (*sahana karma*), cold and hot comforts (*śītatāpa*) etc.[4][5][6]

sagarbhākaraṇaprayoga

चक्राङ्गां वारिणा^{८०} पीत्वा सगर्भा भामिनी भवेत्॥७॥

Ingredients

<i>cakrāṅka</i>	-	Cocculus tomentosus BHP.R.V. ⁸¹ (root) cakramarda- Cassia tora L. ⁸²
-----------------	---	--

⁷⁷ (५३.२.क्रियते नित्यं) (५३.३.कारयते)

⁷⁸ (५४.१. एवं सप्तदिनं कुर्याद्वन्ध्यां भवति गर्भिणी।)

⁷⁹ Ayurvedic pharmacopea of India Part-1 e book version 1.1

⁸⁰ (५५.३.वारिणा)

⁸¹ M.W. Sanskrit Digital Dictionary VI.5 Beta (united)

⁸² Sharma P.V.1997 Dravyaguna Kośa, 1st edition published by Chaukhambha orientalia, Delhi- 110 007.

Intake of the juice prepared by grinding the root of *Cocculus tomentosus* in water induces pregnancy. [7]

putralābhaprayoga

पार्श्वपिप्पली बीजस्य चूर्णं खण्डगोघृतेन चा
या भजेदृतुकाले तु⁸³ सा नारी⁸⁴ लभते सुतम्॥८॥
इति गर्भविधाने॥

Ingredients

<i>pārśvapippalī bīja cūrṇa</i>	- powder of seeds of <i>pārīśa</i> – <i>Thespesia populnea</i> (L.) SOL.EX. CORREA
<i>khaṇḍa</i>	- sugar candy or sugar
<i>go ghr̥ta</i>	- ghee of cow

Woman gets a male child by the intake of the above three ingredients during her *ṛtukāla* (favourable time for procreation- time after the woman's course / period). [8]

garbhashtirikaraṇayoga

धातकी⁸⁵ पुष्पनीरं तु प्रदेयं सितया सह।
दिनत्रयं कृते नार्याः पतद्गर्भं च⁸⁶ तिष्ठति॥९॥

Ingredients

<i>dhātakī puṣpa</i>	- flower of <i>Woodfordia fruticosa</i> (L.) KURZ.
----------------------	--

Intake of the expressed juice of flowers of *Woodfordia fruticosa* mixed with sugar, for three days normalizes the threatened pregnancy. [9]

garbhashtirikaraṇayoga

तिलाश्च शर्करापद्मकन्देन मधुनान्वितम्।
भक्षिता धारयत्येव पतद्गर्भं न संशयः॥१०॥⁸⁷
इति गर्भस्थिरे॥

Ingredients

<i>tila</i>	- sesame seeds - <i>Sesamum indicum</i> L.
<i>śarkara</i>	- sugar
<i>Padma kanda</i>	- tuber of <i>Nelumbo nucifera</i> GAERTN.

Administering the powder prepared from the (equal parts of) above ingredients, along with honey (*madhu*), normalizes / the threatened pregnancy. [10]

⁸³ (५६.१.२.पिबेदृतुकाले तु)

⁸⁴ (५७.२.भामिनी)

⁸⁵ (५८.१.धातुकी)

⁸⁶ (५९.१.स)

⁸⁷ (६०.१.२.भक्षिता वारयत्येव पतद्गर्भमसंशयः)

śuṣkagarbhapallavaprayoga

वरी विश्वाश्रगन्धा च मधुकं भृङ्गराट् समाः।
अजादुग्धेन पानाच्च नार्या गर्भस्य वृद्धिकृत्॥११॥

Ingredients

<i>varī</i>	-	Asparagus racemosus WILLD.
<i>viśvā</i>	-	Dry ginger - Zingiber officinale ROSC. (rhizome)
<i>aśvagandhā</i>	-	Withania somnifera DUNAL. (root)
<i>madhuka</i>	-	<i>yaṣṭimadhu</i> - Glycyrrhiza glabra L. (root)
<i>bhṛṅgarāja</i>	-	Eclipta alba Hassk. (whole plant)

Powder prepared from the equal parts of above ingredients is advised to a pregnant woman along with goat's milk (*ajā dugdha*) for the nourishment of fetus. [11]

choḍa-śuṣka garbhavṛddhi

शीतोदकेन देयानि जास्वन्दी कुसुमानि च ।
तस्माद्भवति नारीणां गर्भवृद्धिः सुनिश्चितम्॥१२॥^{८८}
इति गर्भवृद्धिकरणे॥

Ingredients

jāsvaḍī kusumāni - Flowers of Hibiscus rosa- sinensis L.

Administering the flowers of Hibiscus rosa- sinensis along with cold water certainly nourishes the foetus. [12]

Note:- *jāsvaḍī*, *jāsvanda*, *jāsvūd* etc words are mentioned in *Hindi*, *Marāṭhi* languages for Hibiscus rosa- sinensis L. *jāsvaḍī* word is not found in Sanskrit and Ayurvedic literature.⁸⁹ In variant manuscript *jāṭī kusuma mūlaka* was mentioned. Botanically it can be taken as pedicel of Jasminum grandiflorum L. flower.⁹⁰ Based on certain studies flowers of Hibiscus are found abortifacient and hence here *jāṭī kusuma* (Jasminum grandiflorum L.) is considered more suitable.

guhyasaṅkocayoga

कटुतुम्बीसुपत्राणि^{९१} लोध्रयुक्तानि मर्दयेत्।
कारयेद्गुटिका तस्य तस्माद्योनिः सङ्कोचकारिका॥१३॥^{९२}

⁸⁸ (६१.१. जाती कुसुममूलकम्)

⁸⁹ Bhāvamiśra Bhava prakāśa nighaṅṭu, with commentary by K.C. Chuneekar published by Chowkhambha Bharathi Academy, Varanasi

⁹⁰ Sharma P.V. Dravyaguna Vignān 2nd volume 2nd edition published by Chowkhamba Sanskrit series, Varanasi.1996.

⁹¹ (६२.१. कटुतुम्बीसुपत्राणि)

⁹² (६३.१. गुटिका योनिमध्येन योनिःसंकीर्णत भवेत्॥१२॥) (६३.२. कारयेत् गुटिका तस्माद्योनिः संकोचनं भवेत्॥)

Ingredients

- kaṭutumbī patra* - leaves of *Lagenaria siceraria* (Mol.) Stand.
lodhrā - *Symplocos racemosa* Roxb. (bark)

External application/ insertion of bolus / large pill (*guṭika*) prepared by grinding above two ingredients causes vaginal constriction (Contraction). [13]

guhyasaṅkocayoga

त्रिफला विजया लोधं सदुग्धा दाडिमत्वचः।
समांशैश्चूर्णयेत्सर्वं तर्कारी रस भावितम्॥१४॥
पश्चात्तस्य गुटी कृत्वा नक्तं^{३३} सा धार्यते भगे।
तस्माद्भवति सङ्कीर्णं सुन्दर्याः स्मरमन्दिरम्॥१५॥
इति योनिसङ्कोचे॥

Ingredients

- triphala* - three myrobalans (appendix-1)
vijayā - *bhaṅgā*- *Cannabis sativa* L. (Leaves and tender stem parts)
lodhra - *Symplocos racemosa* ROXB. (bark)
dugdā - *dugdika*- *Euphorbia thymifolia* L. (whole plant)/ milk?
dāḍima tvaca - fruit rind of *Punica granatum* L.

Powders (*cūrṇa*) of these five are mixed in equal ratio and impregnated with expressed juice of root bark of *Clerodendrum phlomidis* L. (*tarkārī rasa*) to prepare bolus/ large pill (*guṭika*). Administering this bolus externally inside the vagina and keeping overnight constricts the vaginal canal and makes it narrow and beautiful.[14][15]

śvetasrāvanirodhayoga

धात्री धन्वकनीरं तु शर्करा जीरकेन च।
भामिनीभगवीर्यस्य^{३४} बन्धं सृजति सत्वरम्॥१६॥

Ingredients

- dhātrī* - *Emblia officinalis* GAERTN. (expressed juice of fruit)
dhanvaka nīra - *dhanvayāsa* - expressed juice of *Fagonia cretica* L. (Whole plant)
śarkarā - sugar
jīraka - *Cuminum cyminum* L. (seeds)

Expressed juices of *Emblia officinalis* and *Fagonia cretica* are mixed with sugar

³³ (६४.१.नक्ते)

³⁴ (६५.१.कामिनीभगवीर्यस्य)

and Cuminum cyminum powder. Administering this internally cures Leucorrhoea (white discharge from vagina).

In variant text powder of above four and *Karīra*- *Capparis decidua* (FORSK.) EDGEW. mixed in equal ratio is administered internally to stop Leucorrhoea. [16]

dhāturogaharayoga

मधुकैला लघु पथ्याक्वाथोगोक्षुरकैः^{१६} समम्॥
प्रतिवापे सिता^{१६} दानात्सुन्दर्या धातुरोगजित्॥१७॥
इति धातुरोगे॥

Ingredients

<i>Madhuka</i>	-	<i>yaṣṭimadhu</i> - <i>Glycyrrhiza glabra</i> L. (root)
<i>Laghu elā</i>	-	<i>Elettaria cardamomum</i> MATON. (fruit)
<i>pathyā</i>	-	<i>Terminalia chebula</i> RETZ. & WILLD. (fruit rind)
<i>gokṣuraka</i>	-	<i>Tribulus terrestris</i> L. (root and fruit)

Administering the decoction (*kvātha*) prepared from the equal parts of above ingredients, along with sugar (*sitā*), cures Leucorrhoea (*dhāturoga?*) [17]

garbhapātakaraprayoga

विश्वौषधात्पञ्चगुणं रसोनकमुत्काल्य नार्यैस्त्रिदिनं प्रदापयेत्^{१७}
गर्भस्य पातः प्रभवेत्सुखेन योगोऽयमेतत्कविहस्तिना मतः॥१८॥^{१८}

Ingredients

<i>viśvausādha</i>	-	<i>śuṅṭhi</i> - dry ginger - <i>Zingiber officinale</i> ROSC. (rhizome)
<i>rasonaka</i>	-	Garlic – <i>Allium sativum</i> L. (bulb)

Orally administering the decoction prepared from one part of dry ginger and five parts garlic, for three days, causes safe abortion. This recipe is specially indicated by the poet Hastaruci, the author. [18]

garbhapātakaraprayoga

पिप्पली पिप्पलीमूलं क्षुद्रानिर्गुण्डिकासमैः।
गवाक्षीसंयुतः क्वाथो नार्या गर्भविनाशकृत्॥१९॥^{१९}

Ingredients

<i>pippalī</i>	-	long pepper- <i>Piper longum</i> L. (fruit)
----------------	---	---

^{१६} (६६.१.पथ्या च क्वाथो गोक्षुरकैः)

^{१७} (६७.१.२.प्रतिवासिता)

^{१८} (६८.१.विश्वौषधं चैव रसांजनं च कलांजिका चैव गुडेन युक्तः।)

^{१९} (६९.१.क्वाथश्च कृत्वा त्रिदिनं नारीपानात्यतेर्गर्भसुखेन निश्चितम् ॥१९॥)

^{२०} (७०.१.गवाक्षीमूलसंयुक्तोऽसौ क्वाथो गर्भविनाशनः॥१७॥)

<i>pippalī mūla</i>	-	root of Piper longum L.
<i>kṣudrā</i>	-	<i>kaṇṭakārī</i> - Solanum surattense BURM.F. (root)
<i>nirguṇḍī</i>	-	Vitex negundo L. (leaves)
<i>gavākṣī</i>	-	<i>indravāruṇī</i> - Citrullus colocynthis (L.) SCHARD. (root)

Decoction (*kvātha*) prepared from the equal parts of above causes abortion.[19]

garbhapātakaraprayoga

गुञ्जाचूर्णं समादाय जलेन पलमानतः।
त्रिदिनं कार्यं तेनार्या^{१००} गर्भपातो भवेद्ध्रुवम्॥२०॥

Ingredients

<i>guñjā</i>	-	Abrus precatorius L. (root)
--------------	---	-----------------------------

48 g (*pala*) of powder (*cūrṇa*) of root of Abrus precatorius is indicated with water for 3 days to induce safe abortion. [20]

garbhapātakaraprayoga

अतसीतैलमुत्काल्य गुडयुक्तेन दापयेत्^{१०१}
गर्भपातो हि नारीणां सद्यो भवति निश्चितम्॥२१॥

Ingredients

<i>atasī taila</i>	-	oil of Linum usitatissimum L. (seeds).
--------------------	---	--

Intake of oil of Linum usitatissimum cooked with jaggery (*guḍa*) certainly causes abortion immediately. [21]

garbhapātakaraprayoga

गुग्गुलं^{१०२} पलमात्रं तु तैलेनोत्काल्य या पिबेत्।
सा नारी^{१०३} निजगर्भस्य सुखेन पतनं भवेत्॥२२॥

Ingredients

<i>guggula</i>	-	<i>guggulu</i> - Commiphora mukul (HOOK. EX STOCKS.) ENGL. (gum resin)
----------------	---	---

Intake of oil (*tila taila* - sesame oil) boiled with 48 g (*pala pramana*) of Commiphora mukul causes comfortable abortion. [22]

(Here by the word *taila*, as continuation of above recipe, *atasītaila* can also be taken.)

¹⁰⁰ (७१.१.पाययेन्नार्या)

¹⁰¹ (७२.१. अलसीतैलमल्पं च गुडयुक्तं प्रदापयेत्।)

¹⁰² (७३.१.गुग्गुलुं)

¹⁰³ (७४.१.तन्नार्यानि)

garbhapātakaraprayoga

गवाक्षीमूलमादाय या^{१०४} धत्ते स्मरवेश्मनि
गर्भपातो भवेत्तस्या योगोऽयं हस्तिना मतः॥२३॥^{१०५}
इति गर्भपाते॥

Ingredients

gavākṣīmūla - indravāruṇī mūla - root of Citrullus colocynthis (L.)
SCHRAD.

Keeping the root of Citrullus colocynthis inside the vagina causes abortion. This is indicated by *Hastiruci*. [23]

raktasrāvaharaprayoga

कलिङ्गातिविषा व्योषं बिल्व मुस्ता सधातकी ।^{१०६}
चूर्णमेषां^{१०७} कृतं नार्या रक्तस्रावं हरेद् ध्रुवम्॥२४॥

Ingredients

kaliṅga - *kuṭaja* - Holarrhena antidysenterica Wall. (bark)
ativiṣā - Aconitum heterophyllum WALL. EX ROYLE (tuberous root)
vyoṣa - *trikaṭu* - three pungents (appendix-1)
bilva - Aegle marmelos (L.) CORREA EX. SCHULTZ (unripe fruit)
mustā - Cyperus rotundus L. (rhizome)
dhātakī - Woodfordia fruticosa (L.) KURZ. (flowers)

Intake of powder (*cūrṇa*) prepared from the (equal parts of) above ingredients stops vaginal bleeding (*rakta srāva*) immediately. [24]

raktasrāvaharaprayoga

जलेन केतकीमूलं सङ्घृष्य सितया सह^{१०८} ।
कारितं हस्तिना नार्या रक्तवाहनवृत्तये^{१०९} ॥२५॥
इति स्त्रीरक्तपाते॥^{११०}

Ingredients

Jala - water
ketakī mūla - root of Pandanus odoratissimus ROXB.
Sitā - *śarkara*- sugar

¹⁰⁴ (७५.१.सा)

¹⁰⁵ (७६.१. गर्भपातो लभेत्सापि योगोऽयं हस्तिना कृतः॥२१॥)

¹⁰⁶ (७७.१.२. च धातुकी)

¹⁰⁷ (७८.१.चूर्णबक्षी)

¹⁰⁸ (७९.१.सितयासह)

¹⁰⁹ (८०.१. रक्तस्रावनिवारणे॥२३॥)(८०.२. रक्तस्रावो ध्रुवम्)॥२३॥

¹¹⁰ (८१.३. इति स्त्रीरक्तपाते॥)

Administering the mixture prepared by grinding above three ingredients stops vaginal bleeding (*raktavāha*). [25]

phalapuṣpanivāraṇaprayoga

शिवाफलस्य बीजानि^{१११} पलमात्रं दिनत्रयम्।
सितया सह सौन्दर्याः^{११२} पुष्पं गच्छति^{११३} सत्वरम्॥२६॥

Ingredients

śivāphala bīja - seed pulp of *Emblica officinalis* GAERTN.

Administering 48 g (*pala mātra*) of seed pulp of *Emblica officinalis* GAERTN., along with sugar (*sitā*), for 3 days ceases menstrual cycle of a woman immediately (causes menopause?). [26]

phalapuṣpanivāraṇaprayoga

दुग्धीमूलमजादुग्धैः कामिन्या दिवसत्रयम्^{११४}।
कारितं हस्तिना सम्यक् फलपुष्पनिवृत्तये॥२७॥
इति पुष्पगमने॥

Ingredients

dugdhī mūla - root of *Euphorbia thymifolia* L.
ajā dugdha - goat's milk

Administering the mixture, prepared by grinding above two ingredients together, for three days ceases woman's menstrual cycle (causes menopause?). [27]

Garbhapatibandhayoga

पुष्यार्के स्वर्णमूलं तु गृहीतं कटिबध्यते^{११५}।
तस्मान्नोत्पद्यते गर्भं रण्डावेश्यादियोषिताम्॥२८॥^{११६}

puṣyārka - in the month of *puṣyā* (period in between December and January in which the sun comes in *puṣyānakṣatra*)
svarṇa mūla - *dattūra mūla* - root of *Datura metel* L.

During the coitus prostitutes, sluts and others who desire contraception are advised to tie to their waist with the root of *Datura metel* collected in the month of *puṣyā*. [28]

¹¹¹ (८२.३.मज्जानि)

¹¹² (८३.१.२.सुंदर्याः)

¹¹³ (८४.१.भवति)

¹¹⁴ (८५.१.कामिनी दिवसत्रयम्)

¹¹⁵ (८६.१.पुष्यार्के स्वर्णमूलं तु गृहीत्वा करबंधनात्।)

¹¹⁶ (८७.१. तस्माद्गर्भं धृतेनेव वेश्यारंडादियोषिताम्॥२६॥)

Garbhapatibandhayoga

रक्षापलाशबीजस्य पीता शीतेन वारिणा।
न गर्भं लभते नारी सदहस्तिकविना मतम्^{११७} ॥२९॥

Ingredients

rakṣāpalāśa bīja - ash of seeds of *Butea monosperma* (Lam.) Taubert.

As per poet *Hastiruci* a woman does not get pregnancy by the intake of the ash of the seeds of *Butea monosperma* with cold water.[29]

Garbhapatibandhayoga

उत्काल्य बदरीलाक्षां तैलेन सह यो पिबेत्^{११८}।
द्विकर्षा^{११९} कार्यमाणा सा न गर्भं लभते कदा॥३०॥

Ingredients

badarī lākṣā - lac (*Laccifer lacca kerr.*) derived from *badarī* (*Ziziphus mauritiana* L.) tree.

Administering *badarī lākṣā* boiled in sesame oil in the dose of approximately 24 g (*dvi karṣā*) makes¹²⁰ a woman barren. [30]

Garbhapatibandhayoga

रामठेन युतं तैलं या पिबेद् दिनपञ्चकम्।
हस्तिना कथितं तस्मात्कदा गर्भो न जायते॥३१॥^{१२१}

Ingredients

rāmaṭha - *hiṅgu*- *Ferula narthex* Boiss. (gum resin)

Administering gum resin of *Ferula narthex* (*hiṅgu*) boiled in sesame oil (*taila*) for 5 days makes woman barren. [31]

Garbhapatibandhayoga

कारेलीरसपानाच्च माषाजीर्णगुडेन चा
शुष्कजामूलपुष्पैश्च त्रिभिर्गर्भं न जायते॥३२॥

Ingredients

kārelī rasa - expressed juice of *Momordica charantia* L. (fruit)

¹¹⁷ (८८.१. सदहस्तिभिषग्मतम्)

¹¹⁸ (८९.२.वचा)

¹¹⁹ (९०.१.रत्ती)

¹²⁰ Mulugu Ramalimgaiah Vaidya Yoga Ratnavali, published by IMPCOPS, Madras, 1992.

¹²¹ (९१.१. हस्तिना कथितं सम्यक् कदा गर्भो न जायते॥२९॥)

- māṣa* - black gram- Phaseolus mungo L.
jīrṇa gūḍa - old jaggery
śuṣkajāmūla puṣpa - dry flowers of Hibiscus rosa-sinensis L.

Intake of either expressed juice of Momordica charantia L. (fruit)

Or

Black gram along with old jaggery

Or

Dry flowers of Hibiscus rosa-sinensis prevent conception or makes woman barren.

[32]

Garbhapratibandhayoga

गुडतैलेन संयुक्तं चूर्णं चित्रक संभवम्^{१२२}
त्रिदिनं कार्यते नार्या तस्माद्गर्भो न जायते॥३३॥
इति गर्भनिवारणे॥

Ingredients

- gūḍa* - jaggery
taila - sesame oil
citraka - Plumbago zeylanica L. (root bark)

Powder of root bark of Plumbago zeylanica mixed with sesame oil and jaggery, if administered for three days the woman never conceives.[33]

Liṅga and sthana vardhakayoga

कुष्ठाश्वगन्धेभक्कणाः^{१२३} नवनीतेन पाचयेत्।
लेपाच्च लिङ्गप्रवृद्धिः स्यात्कामिन्या स्तनतुङ्गता॥३४॥
इति स्तनवर्धने॥

Ingredients

- kuṣṭha* - Saussurea lappa C.B.CL. (rhizome)
aśvagandha - Withania somnifera DUNAL. (root)
ibhakaṇā - *gajapippali*- Piper chaba HUNTER. (fruit)

Above three ingredients are processed (boiled) in cow-butter and the ghee thus obtained is used as an external application to increase the size of penis and to make the breasts firm.[34]

¹²² (१२.१. त्रिदिनं पिबते नारी न सा गर्भवती भवेत्॥३०॥)

¹²³ (१३.१.कोष्ठाश्वगन्धेभक्कणा)

guhyakeśanivāraṇayoga

केशानुत्पाद्य पूर्व हि शुनीदुग्धं प्रलेपयेत्^{१२४}
हस्तिना कथितं यान्ति योनिलोमानि योषिताम्॥३५॥

Ingredients

<i>śunīdugdha</i>	-	milk of dog
<i>Utpāṭya</i>	-	pulling out

External application of dog's milk over the pubic region, after removing (pulling out) the hair, causes permanent depilation.

In variant manuscript it is advised to apply latex of *Euphorbia neriifolia* L. (*snuhī dugdha*) over the pubic region before the new growth of hair i.e after the depilation to avoid further growth of hair.[35]

Romanaśakayoga

सुधा कुक्कुटविष्ठा च शङ्खला कनकस्तथा।
अश्वमूत्रेण संलेपो^{१२५} रोमनाशस्तदा भवेत्॥३६॥
इति लोमपाते॥

Ingredients

<i>sudhā</i>	-	lime
<i>kukkuṭa viṣṭā</i>	-	fowl's dung
<i>śṅkhalā</i>	-	<i>vajravalli-astisa-hāra</i> - <i>Cissus quadrangularis</i> L. (stem)
<i>kanaka</i>	-	<i>dattūra</i> - <i>Datura metel</i> L. (leaves/seeds)
<i>aśva mūtra</i>	-	urine of horse

External application of plaster (ointment) prepared from the above ingredients causes depilation. [36]

naṣṭapuṣpāgamayoga

हिङ्गु सौवर्चलं व्योषं^{१२६} भार्ङ्गीचूर्णं समैः^{१२७} कृतम्।
कोष्णीरेण नारीणां नष्टपुष्पं लभेत्युनः॥३७॥

Ingredients

<i>hiṅgu</i>	-	<i>Ferula narthex</i> Boiss. (gum resin)
<i>sauvarcala</i>	-	sonchal salt - black salt
<i>vyoṣa</i>	-	trikaṭu- three pungents (appendix-1)
<i>bhāṅgī</i>	-	<i>Clerodendrum serratum</i> (L.) MOON (root)

¹²⁴ (१४.१.२.केशानुत्पाद्य पूर्व हि स्नुहीदुग्धं प्रलेपयेत्)

¹²⁵ (१५.१.लेपाच्च)

¹²⁶ (१६.१.विश्वं)

¹²⁷ (१७.१.समं)

Administering the powder prepared from the equal parts of above ingredients along with lukewarm water restores the ceased menstruation. [37]

guhyaśothaharayoga

शुण्ठी पुनर्नवामूलं सङ्घृष्य^{१२८} छागसर्पिषा।
लेपतो नरसङ्घोत्थं^{१२९} योनिशोफं^{१३०} हरेद् ध्रुवम्॥३८॥

Ingredients

<i>śuṅṭhī</i>	-	dry ginger - Zingiber officinale ROSE. (rhizome)
<i>punarnavā mūla</i>	-	root of Boerhaavia diffusa L.
<i>chāga sarpis</i>	-	ghee of goat

External application of the paste (*lepa*) prepared by grinding above three ingredients in goat's ghee relieves vaginal swelling caused by the coitus. [38]

yoniprasavaśūlaharaprayoga

पुनर्नवायाः पत्राणि मोदको मर्द कारयेत्।
संस्थितं^{१३१} नाशयेत्पीडां योनिप्रसवशूलजाम्॥३९॥

<i>punarnavā patra</i>	-	leaves of Boerhaavia diffusa L.
<i>modaka</i>	-	a ball shaped big pill

Keeping the ball shaped big pill, prepared by grinding the leaves of Boerhaavia diffusa, in vagina relieves puerperal (post delivery) pains (*yoniprasava śūla*). [39]

sūtikārogahara kvātha

तिक्तादारुवचाशिग्रुत्रिकटुरविमूलकैः।
दशमूलयुतो क्वाथः सूतिका सर्वरोगजित्॥४०॥

Ingredients

<i>tiktā</i>	-	<i>kaṭukā</i> - Picrorhiza kurroa ROYLE EX BENTH. (rhizome)
<i>dāru</i>	-	<i>devadāru</i> - Cedrus deodara (ROXB.) LOUD. (heartwood)
<i>vacā</i>	-	Acorus calamus L. (rhizome)
<i>śigru</i>	-	Moringa oleifera LAM. (root bark)
<i>trikaṭu</i>	-	three pungents (appendix-1)
<i>ravi mūla</i>	-	<i>arka mūla</i> - root of Calotropis procera (Ait.) R. Br.
<i>daśamūla</i>	-	10 roots (appendix-1)

¹²⁸ (१८.१.संघृष्टं)

¹²⁹ (१९.१.योनिशोफं)

¹³⁰ (१००.१.योनिशोफं)

¹³¹ (१०१.१.तत्रस्थां)

Decoction (*kvātha*) prepared from the (equal parts of) above ingredients cures all types of puerperal diseases (*sarva sūtikā roga*). [40]

uṣṇavātarayoga

सिता सर्जरसोपेता त्रिफलानीरपानतः^{१३२}
उष्णवातं च प्रदरं स्त्रीणां पित्तरुजं हरेत्॥४१॥

Ingredients

<i>sitā</i>	-	<i>śarkra</i> - sugar
<i>sarjarasa</i>	-	<i>rāla</i> - Shorea robusta GAERTN. (exudate / resin)
<i>triphalā</i>	-	three myrobalans (appendix-1)

Administering the mixture of above ingredients (in equal ratio) along with water relieves Cystitis/ urethritis (*uṣṇavāta*), leucorrhoea (*pradara*) and burning pain (*pitta ruja*) in women. [41]

इति वैद्यवल्लभे सर्वस्त्रीरोगप्रतीकारनिरूपणो नाम द्वितीयो विलासः॥२॥^{१३३}

Thus ends the second chapter of *Vaidyavallabha* dealing the treatments of all the diseases of woman.[2]

¹³² (१०२.१.त्रिफलानिरपानतः)

¹³³ (१०३.१.इति सर्वस्त्रीरोगनिरूपणो नाम द्वितीयो विलासः)

३. कासश्वासक्षयविस्फोटकपामादद्रुक्तपित्तप्रतिकारो नाम

Treatment of cough, dyspnoea, consumption, visphoṭaka (eruptions/ boils), pāmā (Scabies), dadru (patches of ring worm) and raktapitta (bleeding disorder)

अथ श्वासकासप्रतिकार^{१३४}

(treatment of dyspnoea and cough)

uttama guṭikā

पारदं गन्धकं नागं नागव्योषानलैः समम्।
शिग्रुरसेन सञ्चूर्ण्य प्रदेया भावना दशा॥१॥^{१३५}
पुनः पत्ररसेनैव चार्द्रकस्य रसेन च।
मरीचप्रमाणा कफजित् कुर्यात्^{१३६} गुटिकोत्तमा॥२॥
मन्दाग्निकफरोगेषु कासे श्वासे विशेषतः^{१३७}।
आध्मानपवनार्ते च प्रदेया सुखकारिणी॥३॥
इति उत्तमा नाम गुटी॥^{१३८}

Ingredients

<i>pārada</i>	-	mercury (<i>bhasma</i>)
<i>gandhaka</i>	-	sulphur (<i>bhasma</i>)
<i>nāga</i>	-	lead (<i>bhasma</i>)
<i>nāga</i>	-	<i>nāgakesara</i> - <i>Mesua ferrea</i> L. (powder of stamen)
<i>vyoṣā</i>	-	<i>trikaṭu</i> - three pungents (powder) (appendix-1)
<i>anala</i>	-	<i>citraka</i> - <i>Plumbago zeylanica</i> L. (powder of root bark)

Above ingredients are mixed in equal ratio and impregnated ten times in expressed juice of root bark of *Moringa oleifera* LAM. (*śigrurasa*), expressed juice of Piper betle L. (*patra rasa- tāmbūla patra rasa*), expressed juice of ginger- *Zingiber officinale* ROSC. (*ādraka rasa*) and made pills of size of black pepper. These pills called *uttama guṭika* are indicated in diminished appetite (*mandāgni*), disorders of *kapha* (*kapha roga*) and specially indicated for cough (*kāsa*) and dyspnoea (*śvāsa*). These pills pacify diseases of *vāta* and *ādhmāna* (flatulence). [1][2][3]

śvāsakaphahara guṭi

लवङ्गमरिचौ तुल्यौ त्रिफलासारः तत्समम्।
बब्बूलत्वचया कार्या गुटी श्वासकफापहा॥४॥

¹³⁴ (१०४.१.अथ कासश्वासप्रतिकारोच्यते)

¹³⁵ (१०५.१.धतूरसेन चूर्णस्य प्रदेया भावना दशा॥१॥)

¹³⁶ (१०६.१.कफजित्कार्या सा)

¹³⁷ (१०७.१. कासश्वासनिवारिणी)

¹³⁸ (१०८.१.इति कासश्वास निवारिणी गुटिका)

Ingredients

- rudrajaṭā* - Celosia cristata L.
lavaṅga - Syzygium aromaticum (L.) MERRILL. & PERRY. (flower bud)-1 Part
marica - Piper nigrum L. (fruit) - 1 Part
triphalā - three myrobalans (appendix-1) - 2 parts
sāra - *sātala-saptala*?⁵ - Euphorbia tirucalli L. ?¹³⁹ (bark or latex)
Euphorbia dracunculoides LAM. ?¹⁴⁰ (bark or latex)
Euphorbia pilosa L. ?¹⁴¹ (bark or latex) - 2

Pills (*guṭī*) are prepared by grinding the above ingredients with equal quantity of expressed juice of bark of Acacia arabica WILLD. (*babbūla tvak*). These pills pacify dyspnoea (*śvāsa*) and diseases with predominance of *kapha*.

If *triphalāsāra* is considered as one word, to prepare the pills, instead of fruits of *triphala* the heartwood of three should be taken in 2 parts, *lavaṅga* and *marica* each one part and juice of *babbūla tvak* in 4 parts. [4]

lavaṅgādi guṭikā

लवङ्गं त्रिकटुः नागशृङ्गीक्षुद्राविभीतकैः।
कन्यारसेन गुटिका कासश्वासनिवारिणी^{१३९} ॥५॥
लवङ्गादि वटी॥

ingredients

- lavaṅga* - Syzygium aromaticum (L.) MERRILL.& PERRY. (flower bud)
trikaṭū - three *pungents* (appendix-1)
nāga - *nāgakesara* - Mesua ferrea L. (stamen)
śṛṅgī - *karkaṭā śṛṅgī*- Pistacia integerrima STEW. EX BRANDIS (gall)
kṣudrā - *kaṅṭakāri* - Solanum surattense BURM.F. (root)
vibhītaki - Terminalia bellerica ROXB. (fruit rind)

Pills (*guṭika*) prepared by grinding the above ingredients with juice of Aloe vera TOURN .EX L. (*kanyā rasa*) mitigate cough (*kāsa*) and dyspnoea (*śvāsa*). [5]

tripurabhairavī guṭī

त्रिकटुटङ्कणं नागं पत्रेण क्रियते गुटि।
गुञ्जाप्रमाणा^{१४३} कफजिन्नाम्ना त्रिपुर^{१४४} भैरवी॥६॥

¹³⁹ Bhāvamiśra Bhava prakāśa nighaṅṭu, with commentary by K.C. Chuneekar published by Chowkhambha Bharathi Academy, Varanasi

¹⁴⁰ Bhāvamiśra Bhava prakāśa nighaṅṭu, with commentary by K.C. Chuneekar published by Chowkhambha Bharathi Academy, Varanasi

¹⁴¹ Sharma P.V.1997 Dravyaguna Kośa, 1st edition published by Chaukhambha orientalia, Delhi- 110 007.

¹⁴² (१०९.२.कार्याश्वासनिवारिणी॥)

¹⁴³ (११०.१.मरीचमाना)

¹⁴⁴ (१११.१.त्रिकटु)

Ingredients

<i>trikaṭu</i>	-	three pungents (appendix-1)
<i>ṭaṅkaṇa</i>	-	Borax (dehydrated)
<i>nāga</i>	-	<i>nāgakesara</i> - Mesua ferrea L. (stamen)
<i>patra</i>	-	Piper betle L. /Cinnamomum tamala NEES & EBERM.

Guñja (seed of *Abrus precatorius* L.) size pills prepared from the above ingredients are called *tripurabhairavi guti*. These pills are indicated in diseases caused by *kapha*. [6]

kāsaśvāsakaphāhara cūrṇa

त्रिकटु त्रिफला वेल्लं रास्ना दारु बलान्वितैः।
सक्षौद्रेण कृतं चूर्णं कासश्वासकफापहम्॥७॥

Ingredients

<i>trikaṭu</i>	-	three pungents (appendix-1)
<i>triphalā</i>	-	three myrobalans (appendix-1)
<i>vella</i>	-	<i>viḍaṅga</i> - Embelia ribes BURM.F. (fruit)
<i>rāsnā</i>	-	Pluchea lanceolata OLIVER & HIERN. (root)
<i>dāru</i>	-	<i>devadāru</i> - Cedrus deodara (ROXB.) LOUD. (Heartwood)
<i>balā</i>	-	<i>Sida cordifolia</i> L. (root)

Powder prepared from the equal parts of above ingredients, if administered along with honey relieves cough (*kāsa*), dyspnoea (*śvāsa*) and diseases caused by *kaphā*. [7]

śvāsakāsaḥara kvātha

वासा नागरमुस्ताभिर्भाङ्गी भूनिम्बनिम्बजैः।
समधुर्विहितः क्वाथः श्वसनं कसनं हरेत्॥८॥

Ingredients

<i>vāsā</i>	-	<i>Adhatoda vasica</i> NEES. (leaves)
<i>nāgara</i>	-	Dry ginger - <i>Zingiber officinale</i> ROSC (rhizome)
<i>mustā</i>	-	<i>Cyperus rotundus</i> L. (rhizome)
<i>bhārṅgī</i>	-	<i>Clerodendrum serratum</i> (L.) MOON (root)
<i>bhūnimba</i>	-	<i>Andrographis paniculata</i> (BURM.F.) WALLICH EX NEES.(whole plant)
<i>nimba</i>	-	<i>Azadirachta indica</i> A. JUSS. (bark)

Decoction (*kvātha*) prepared from the equal parts of above ingredients mitigates dyspnoea (*śvāsa*) and cough (*kasana*-*kāsa*). [8]

kāsa kaphāhara guṭī

फलत्रयं नागरदारुकृष्णाविषाभयावेल्लसुवर्णबीजैः।
दिनत्रयं भृङ्गरसैर्विमर्द्य कार्या गुटी कासकफापहारी^{१४५} ॥९॥

Ingredients

<i>Phala traya</i> ⁻	-	<i>triphala</i> - three myrobalans (appendix-1)
<i>nāgara</i>	-	dry ginger - <i>Zingiber officinale</i> ROSC. (rhizome)
<i>dāru</i>	-	<i>devadāru</i> - <i>Cedrus deodara</i> (ROXB.) LOUD. (heartwood)
<i>kṛṣṇā</i>	-	<i>pipplī</i> - <i>Piper longum</i> L. (dry fruit)
<i>viṣā</i>	-	<i>ativiṣā</i> - <i>Aconitum heterophyllum</i> WALL. EX ROYLE (tuberous root)
<i>abhayā</i>	-	<i>haritakī</i> - <i>Terminalia chebula</i> RETZ. & WILLD. (fruit rind)
<i>vella</i>	-	<i>viḍaṅga</i> - <i>Embelia ribes</i> BURM.F. (fruit)
<i>suvarṇa bīja</i>	-	<i>dhattūra bīja</i> - seeds of <i>Datura metel</i> L.

Powders of the equal parts of above are ground with the expressed juice of whole plant of *Eclipta alba* HASSK. (*bhṛṅgarāja*) for three days and rolled to pills. These pills mitigate cough (*kāsa*) and diseases caused by *kapha*. [9]

ānāha kāsaśvāsarayoga

सगुडं कटुतैलेन आनाहश्वासकासजित्^{१४६}
तथा क्षौद्रान्वितो व्योषचूर्णं सदहस्तिना मतम्॥१०॥^{१४७}
इति कासश्वासे॥

Ingredients

<i>guḍa</i>	-	jaggery
<i>kaṭu taila</i>	-	mustard oil
<i>vyoṣa</i>	-	<i>trikaṭu</i> - three pungents (appendix-1)
<i>kṣaudrā</i>	-	honey

Confection (*lehya*) prepared with mustard oil, jaggery, powder of *trikaṭu* and honey relieves flatulence (*ānāha*), dyspnoea (*śvāsa*) and cough (*kāsa*).

In variant manuscript¹ *pathya* (*Terminalia belerica* ROXB. fruit) is also added.[10]

¹⁴⁵ (११२.१.२.श्वासकफापहारी)

¹⁴⁶ (११३.१.२.सगुडो कटुतैलेन लेहः श्वासकासजित्।)

¹⁴⁷ (११४.१.पथ्या क्षौद्रान्वितो व्योषः श्वासहा हस्तिनो मतः॥१०॥)

अथ क्षयरोगप्रतीकारः (treatment of wasting/ phthisis)

kṣayarogaharayoga

वल्लायुक्तं स्नुहीक्षीरं गुडयुक्तं निषेवणात्^{१४८}
कासश्वासक्षयी रोगी हृद्रोगं च विनाशयेत्॥११॥^{१४९}

vallā - vallaḥ- niṣpāva- Dolichos lablab L.
snuhīkṣīra - latex of Euphorbia neriifolia L.

Administering the above two along with jaggery (*guḍa*) mitigates cough (*kāsa*), dyspnoea (*śvāsa*), wasting/ phthisis (*kṣaya*) and heart disease (*hṛdroga*).

In variant manuscript¹⁵⁰ *vallāyugma*⁻ is mentioned and botanically equivalent of another type of *valla* was not identified. Some scholars consider *vallā* as *vella* i.e *viḍaṅga*-*Embelia ribes* BURM.F. [11]

kṣayarogaharayoga

वासारसयुतं क्षौद्रं योजयेद्दिनसप्तकम्^{१५०} ।
तस्य धातुक्षयं श्वासं क्षयरोगं विनाशयति॥१२॥

vāsā rasa - expressed juice of *Adhatoda vasica* NEES.(leaves)
kṣaudra - honey

Administering expressed juice of *Adhatoda vasica* along with honey for 7 days mitigates loss of body tissues/ wasting (*dhātu kṣaya*), dyspnoea (*śvāsa*) and wasting/ phthisis (*kṣaya*). [12]

kṣayarogaharayoga

वचाश्वगन्धापामार्गतिलाश्रीसर्षपैः समम् ।
क्षयरोगविनाशाय कारिता कविना नृणाम्॥१३॥

Ingredients

vacā - *Acorus calamus* L. (rhizome)
aśvagandhā - *Withania somnifera* DUNAL. (root)
apāmārga - *Achyranthes aspera* L. (whole plant)
tila - sesame seeds- *Sesamum indicum* L.
śrīsarṣapa - *gaura sarṣapa* - yellow mustard

¹⁴⁸ (११५.१.कासश्वासे वल्लायुग्मं स्नुहीदुग्धं गुडेन युक्त्वा)

¹⁴⁹ (११६.१.निषेवणात्कासश्वासौ क्षयीरोगं हृद्रोगं प्रणाशयेत्॥११॥)

¹⁵⁰ Manuscript Acc. No.2307, Bharat Itihas Samshodhak Mandal, 1321, Vishrambag Wada Sadashiv Peth Rd, Perugate, Sadashiv Peth, Pune, Maharashtra-411030.

¹⁵¹ (११७.१.यो भजेद्दिनसप्तकम्)

Powder prepared from the equal parts of the above ingredients mitigates wasting/ phthisis (*kṣaya*). [13]

kṣayarogaharakvātha

अश्वगन्धामृताभीरूदशमूलबलावृषाः।
पुष्करतिविषैः क्वाथो क्षयकासविनाशकृत्॥१४॥

Ingredients

<i>aśvagandhā</i>	-	<i>Withania somnifera</i> DUNAL (root)
<i>amṛtā</i>	-	<i>Tinospora cordifolia</i> (WILLD.) HOOK.F. & THOMS. (stem)
<i>abhīrū</i>	-	<i>satāvāri</i> - <i>Asparagus racemosus</i> WILLD. (tuberous root)
<i>daśamūla</i>	-	Ten roots (appendix-1)
<i>balā</i>	-	<i>Sida cordifolia</i> L. (root)
<i>vṛṣā</i>	-	<i>vāsā</i> - <i>Adhatoda vasica</i> NEES. (leaf or root)
<i>puṣkarā</i>	-	<i>Inula racemosa</i> HOOK.F. (root)
<i>ativiṣa</i>	-	<i>Aconitum heterophyllum</i> WALL. EX ROYLE (tuberous root)

Decoction (*kvātha*) prepared from the equal parts of above ingredients cures wasting/ phthisis (*kṣaya*) and cough (*kāsa*). [14]

kṣayarogaharayoga

शर्करा पिप्पली द्राक्षा तिलवासान्वितैः समैः।
श्रासं कासं तथा छर्दिं क्षयरोगं विनाशयेत्॥१५॥

Ingredients

<i>śarkarā</i>	-	sugar
<i>pippalī</i>	-	long pepper- <i>Piper longum</i> L. (fruit)
<i>drākṣā</i>	-	<i>Vitis vinifera</i> L. (fruit)
<i>tila</i>	-	sesame - <i>Sesamum indicum</i> L. (seeds)
<i>vāsā</i>	-	<i>Adhatoda vasica</i> NEES. (leaf or root)

A confection made from the equal parts of above ingredients mitigates dyspnoea (*śvāsa*), cough (*kāsa*), vomiting (*chardi*) and wasting/ phthisis (*kṣaya*). [15]

kṣayarogaharayoga

पलैकं लवणं लात्वा^{१५२} सूर्यक्षीरेण भावयेत्।
पाचयेत्तेन चूर्णेन क्षयरोगविनाशकृत्॥१६॥

¹⁵² (११८.१.चैव)

Forty eight grams (*eka pala*)¹⁵³ of rock salt (*saindhava lavaṇa*) is impregnated in latex of *Calotropis procera* (*Ait.*) R. Br. (*sūrya kṣīra*) and later this impregnated salt is (kept in between the leaves of *Calotropis* and) burnt. Intake of this burnt powder mitigates wasting/ phthisis (*kṣaya*). [16]

kṣayarogaharayoga

सत्त्वं गुडूच्या मृतशुल्बबिल्वैश्चूर्णं हि वासास्वरसेन दत्तम्^{१५४}
सद्दहस्तिना सक्षयरोगकासश्वासोपशान्त्यै त्रिदिनं यथा स्यात्॥१७॥^{१५५}

Ingredients

- guḍūcī satva* - essence or extract (satva) of *Tinospora cordifolia* (WILLD.) HOOK. F. & THOMS. (stem)
mṛta śulba - bhasma of *tāmra* (copper)
bilva cūrṇa - powder of *Aegle marmelos* (L.) CORREA EX. SCHULTZ (unripe fruit)

Administering the mixture of above three ingredients along with expressed juice of leaves of *Adhatoda vasica* NEES. (*vāsa*) pacifies wasting/ phthisis (*kṣaya*), cough (*kāsa*) and dyspnoea (*śvāsa*) within three days.

In variant manuscript¹⁵⁶ instead of expressed juice of *vāsa*, expressed juice of *bilva* is indicated. [17]

अथ शोफप्रतिकारः। (treatment of swelling/ oedema)

sopha sādyāsādhyata

मुखे भवति यः शोफः स्त्रीणां पुंसां च पादयोः।
असाध्यौ तावुभौ प्रोक्तौ तयोः पुण्यं निरर्थकम्॥१८॥

Swelling in face of women and swelling in feet of men are supposed to occur due to loss of virtue (*puṇya*) and are considered incurable. [18]

sophaharacūrṇa

पुनर्नवामृता शुण्ठी दारु पथ्या समांशकैः।
चूर्णमुष्णाम्बुना पीतं शोफं हन्ति सवेगतः^{१५७}॥१९॥

Ingredients

- punarnavā* - *Boerhaavia diffusa* L. (whole plant)

¹⁵³ Ayurvedic pharmacopea of India Part-1 e book version 1.1

¹⁵⁴ (११९.१. सत्त्वं गुडूच्या मृतशुल्बबिल्वैश्चूर्णं हितं तत्स्वरसेन दत्तम्)।

¹⁵⁵ (१२०.१. यः सेव्यते नाक्षयकासश्वासस्य शान्त्यै त्रिदिनं नराणाम्॥१७॥)

¹⁵⁶ Manuscript Acc. No.2307, Bharat Itihas Samshodhak Mandal, 1321, Vishrambag Wada Sadashiv Peth Rd, Perugate, Sadashiv Peth, Pune, Maharashtra-411030.

¹⁵⁷ (१२१.१.हि वेगतः)

<i>amṛtā</i>	-	Tinospora cordifolia (WILLD.) HOOK.F. & THOMS. (stem)
<i>śuṅṭhī</i>	-	dry ginger - Zingiber officinale ROSC. (rhizome)
<i>dāru</i>	-	<i>devadāru</i> - Cedrus deodara (ROXB.) LOUD. (heartwood)
<i>pathyā</i>	-	Terminalia chebula RETZ. & WILLD. (fruit rind)

Powder prepared from the equal parts of above ingredients, administered along with hot water cures oedema (*śopha*) immediately. [19]

sophaharalepa

पुनर्नवा निम्बविश्वा सपटोलजलेन च।
सङ्घृष्य क्रियते लेपो सद्यः शोफविनाशकृत्॥२०॥

Ingredients

<i>punarnavā</i>	-	Boerhaavia diffusa L. (whole plant)
<i>nimba</i>	-	Azadirachta indica A. JUSS. (bark)
<i>viśvā</i>	-	<i>śuṅṭhi</i> - Dry ginger - Zingiber officinale ROSC. (rhizome)

External application of the paste prepared by grinding the above three ingredients in expressed juice of leaves of Trichosanthes dioica ROXB. (*paṭola jala*) cures the swelling (*śopha*) immediately. [20]

sophaharayoga

सरामठं सकूष्माण्डं संचूर्णेन च टङ्कणम्^{१५८} ।
गुडयुक्तेन सम्पीतं सद्यः शोफोदरं हरेत्॥२१॥

Ingredients

<i>rāmaṭha</i>	-	hiṅgu- Ferula narthex Boiss. (gum resin)
<i>kūṣmāṇḍa</i>	-	Benincasa hispida (Thunb.) Cogn. (juice)
<i>ṭaṅkaṇa</i>	-	dehydrated borax

Intake of above three ingredients mixed with jaggery (*guḍa*) immediately cures the oedema (*śopha*) and abdominal enlargement or distension of abdomen (*udara*). [21]

sophaharakvātha

पुनर्नवाभया दारु वातशत्रु समांशकैः।
गोमूत्रेण कृतः क्वाथो शोफजित् हस्तिना मतः^{१५९}॥२२॥
इति शोफे॥

¹⁵⁸ (१२२.१.संचूर्णं टंकणं तथा)

¹⁵⁹ (१२३.१.स्मृतः)

Ingredients

- punarnavā* - Boerhaavia diffusa L. (whole plant)
abhayā - Terminalia chebula RETZ. & WILLD. (fruit rind)
dāru - *devadāru*- Cedrus deodara (ROXB.) LOUD. (heartwood)
vātaśatṛ - *eraṇḍa* - Ricinus communis L. (root)
go mūtra - cow-urine

Decoction (*kvātha*) prepared from the equal parts of above ingredients mitigates oedema (*sotha*). [22]

अथ: विस्फोटकवातप्रतिकारः (treatment of visphoṭavāta)

visphoṭaharakvātha

वासाम्तारेणुकमुस्तधन्वपटोलशुण्ठीत्रिफलाभयाभिः।
भूनिम्बनिम्बैः क्वथितः कषायो विस्फोटकान्हन्यचिरेण सद्यः॥२३॥

Ingredients

- vāsā* - Adhatoda vasica NEES.(leaves)
amṛtā - Tinospora cordifolia (WILLD.) HOOK.F. & THOMS.(stem)
reṇuka - *sthūla ela*- Amomum subulatum ROXB.¹⁶⁰ (seeds)
musta - Cyperus rotundus L. (rhizome)
dhanva - *dhanvayāsa* - Fagonia cretica L. (whole plant)
paṭola - Trichosanthes dioica ROXB. (leaves)
śuṅṭhī - dry ginger - Zingiber officinale ROSC. (rhizome)
triphālā - three myrobalans (appendix-1)
abhayā - Terminalia chebula RETZ. & WILLD. (fruit rind)
bhūnimba - Andrographis paniculata (BURM.F.)
WALLICH EX NEES.(whole plant)
nimba - Azadirachta indica A. JUSS. (bark)

Decoction (*kvātha*) prepared from the equal parts of above ingredients mitigates boils (*visphoṭaka*) immediately. [23]

visphoṭaharayoga

दग्धमार्तण्डमूलानि तच्चूर्णं पलमानतः।
मृततालपुटीयुक्तं दीयते दिनसप्तकम्॥२४॥
तत्पथ्ये चणका योज्या दुग्धं भक्तयुतेन वा
विस्फोटकान्निहंत्येतत्सुखी जायते नरः ॥२५॥^{१६१}

¹⁶⁰ Sharma P.V.1997Dravyaguna Kośa, 1st edition published by Chaukhambha orientalia, Delhi- 110 007.

¹⁶¹ (१२४.३. विस्फोटवान् प्रकुर्वाणो स शीघ्रं जायते सुखी ॥२४॥)

Dagdha mārtaṇḍa mūla - *dagdha arka mūla* - burnt ash of the root of
Calotropis procera (AIT.) R. BR.
mṛta tāla - *bhasma of haratāla* (yellow orpiment)

Administering burnt ash of the root of Calotropis procera 48 g (1 *pala*) mixed with *bhasma of haratāla* (1-2 *rarthi* i.e. 125-250 mg?) for 7 days, with a wholesome food prepared with Bengal gram (*Cicer arietinum* L.) and milk immediately cures boils (*visphoṭaka*) and makes the patient comfortable. [24][25]

visphoṭaharalepa

एला जातीफलं तुत्थं गोघृतेन च मर्दयेत्।
हस्तिना कथितं हन्ति लेपात् विस्फोटकराणां॥२६॥
इति विस्फोटकवाते॥

Ingredients

elā - Elettaria cardamomum Maton. (fruit)
jātīphala - nutmeg- Myristica fragrans Houtt. (seed)
tuttha - blue vitriol - Hydrated blue crystalline form of copper sulfate

Above three ingredients are ground in cow-ghee (*go ghr̥ta*) to prepare the paste. External application of this paste, revealed by sage *Hastaruci*, destroys boils/ulcers (*visphoṭaka vraṇa*). [26]

अथ पामादद्रवणे प्रतिकारः (treatment of *pāmādadruvraṇa*)

pāmāharalepa

सिन्दूरं गन्धकं तुत्थं सूतं धात्रीं विमर्द्य च।
गोघृतेन कृतो लेपात्पामा^{१६२} गच्छति सत्त्वरम्॥२७॥

Ingredients

sindūra - Lead sulphide (PbS)
gandhaka - Sulphur
tuttha - blue vitriol - Hydrated blue crystalline form of copper sulfate
sūta - mercury
dhātrī - Emblica officinalis GAERTN. (fruit)

External application of paste (*lepa*) prepared by grinding the above ingredients along with cow-ghee (*go ghr̥ta*) immediately cures scabies/ eruptions filled with pus (*pāmā*). [27]

¹⁶² (१२५.१.लेपो पामा)

pāmādadruvraṇaharalepa

ददृघ्नं तण्डुलं लाक्षा गोतक्रेण च भावयेत्।
पश्चात्तल्लेपतो हन्ति पामाददृव्रणव्यथाम्॥२८॥

Ingredients

<i>dadruḥna</i>	-	cakramarda - Cassia tora L.
<i>taṇḍula</i>	-	rice
<i>lākṣā</i>	-	lac - Laccifer lacca KERR.

External application of paste prepared by impregnating above three ingredients along with buttermilk of cow (*go takra*) cures scabies/ eruptions filled with pus (*pāmā*), patches with raised pustules/ ringworm infection (*dadru*) and ulcer (*vraṇa*).

dadruḥna and *taṇḍula* are taken as separate words. But in the above context it is felt appropriate to consider both as one word *dadruḥna taṇḍula* which means seeds of Cassia tora L. Similarly *pāmā dadru vraṇa vyathā* can also be taken as wounds developed due to above two types of skin diseases.[28]

vraṇaharalepa

अजानलीका^{२६३} संदह्य^{२६४} लेपतो स्फोटकव्रणम्।
खर्व्वूदद्रास्थिगम्भीर^{२६५} भगन्दरसमीरहृत्॥२९॥
इति पामाददृव्रणे॥

Ingredients

<i>ajā nalikā</i>	-	feces of goat?
-------------------	---	----------------

Feces of goat are burnt to ash and paste is prepared by mixing the ash in water. External application of this paste (*lepa*) relieves ulcers due to boils (*sphoṭaka vraṇa*), itching (*kharjū*), patches with raised pustules/ ringworm infection (*dadru*), bony ulcers or wounds (*asthi gambhīra*) and fistula in - ano (*bhagandara*). [29]

रक्तपित्तप्रतीकारः। (treatment of raktapitta)

raktapittaharayoga

मृत्तालपुटी सप्त सर्पाक्षीरससंयुता।
पथ्ययुक्तेन दातव्या^{२६६} रक्तपित्तादिदोषजित्॥३०॥

Ingredients

<i>mṛta tāla sapta puṭī</i>	-	<i>bhasma</i> of <i>haritāla</i> (yellow orpiment) prepared by 7 puṭa
<i>sarpākṣī rasa</i>	-	expressed juice of <i>Ophiorrhiza mungos</i> L.

¹⁶³ (१२६.२. अजानालीका)

¹⁶⁴ (१२७.१.संदिग्ध्य)

¹⁶⁵ (१२८.१.सर्जादिग्ध्वास्थिगंभीरं)

¹⁶⁶ (१२९.१. दत्तेन)

Mixture of above two ingredients, in appropriate quantity, followed by suitable regimen (*pathya*) is indicated in haemorrhagic/ bleeding diseases (*raktapitta*). [30]

raktapittaharayoga

सशर्करा खरीदुग्धं कारितं दिवसान् दश^{१६७}।
रक्तपित्तविनाशाय सदहस्तिरुचिना मुदा^{१६८}॥३१॥

Ingredients

kharī dugdha - milk of ass
śarka - sugar

Administering ass milk mixed with sugar for 10 days mitigates haemorrhagic/ bleeding diseases (*raktapitta*). [31]

इति वैद्यवल्लभे कासश्वासक्षयशोफविस्फोटवायुपामादद्रु रक्तपित्तप्रभृतिरोगप्रतीकारनिरूपणो
नाम तृतीयो विलासः॥३॥^{१६९}

Thus ends the third chapter of Vaidyavallabha dealing with treatment of cough (*kāsa*), dyspnoea (*śvāsa*), wasting/ phthisis (*kṣaya*), oedema (*śopha*), boils (*visphoṭavāyu*), scabies/ eruptions filled with pus (*pāmā*), ringworm infection (*dadru*), haemorrhage/ bleeding (*raktapitta*) diseases.[3]

¹⁶⁷ (१३०.१.सशर्करं क्षीरदुग्धं कारयेद्विसा दश।)

¹⁶⁸ (१३१.१.सदहस्तिनामतं)

¹⁶⁹ (१३२.१. इति कासश्वासक्षयशोफांगवायुपामादद्रु रक्तपित्तप्रभृतिरोगनिरूपणो नाम तृतीयो विलासः॥ ३ ॥)

४. पुरुषार्थकरणाधिकारः।

अथ पुरुषार्थकरणप्रतीकारा उच्यन्ते।^{१७०}

Now I explain *puruṣārtha karaṇa pratikārā* entitled fourth chapter
(Treatments related to deficiencies in manly (virile) activities)

vīryavṛddhikara prayoga

अश्वगन्धा तिल माष गुडसर्पिर्महौषधैः^{१७१} ।
मोदकं^{१७२} भक्षयेत्प्रातर्बलवीर्यस्य वृद्धिकृत्॥१॥

Ingredients

<i>aśvagandha</i>	-	Withania somnifera DUNAL. (root)
<i>tila</i>	-	sesame - Sesamum indicum L. (seeds)
<i>māṣa</i>	-	black gram- Phaseolus mungo L. (seeds)
<i>mahaśadha</i>	-	<i>śuṅṭhī</i> - dry ginger - Zingiber officinale ROSC. (rhizome)

Intake of a sweet bolus (*modaka*) prepared from the powder of above four ingredients mixed with jaggery (*guḍa*) and ghee (*sarpis*) increases strength (*bala*) and manly vigour / semen virile (*vīrya*). [1]

vīryavṛddhikara prayoga

मर्कटीगोक्षुराभ्यां च शाल्मली शर्करामलैः^{१७३} ।
आलोड्य मधुदुग्धाभ्यां भक्षणाद्वीर्यवृद्धिकृत्॥२॥

Ingredients

<i>markaṭī</i>	-	Mucuna pruriens Bek. (seeds)
<i>gokṣurā</i>	-	Tribulus terrestris L. (seeds/root)
<i>śālmali</i>	-	Salmaia malabarica (DC.) SCHOTT & ENDL. (exudate- gum resin/ bulbous root of young plant)
<i>śarkara</i>	-	sugar
<i>āmala</i>	-	<i>āmala</i> - Emblica officinalis GAERTN. (fruit)

The powder / paste of above ingredients along with honey (*madhu*) and cow's milk (*dugdha*) increases manly vigour / semen virile (*vīrya*). [2]

¹⁷⁰ (१३३.१. अथ पुरुषार्थकरणप्रतीकारः प्रोच्यते।)

¹⁷¹ (१३४.१. गुडसर्पिर्महौषधैः।)

¹⁷² (१३५.१. मोदकान्।)

¹⁷³ (१३६.२. शर्करामलैः।)

garbhalābhaprayoga

vīryavṛddhikara prayoga

सदुग्धमुच्चटामूलं यो भजेद्दिनसप्तकम्।
स पुमान् शतनारीणां भोगं सृजति सत्वरम्॥३॥

Ingredients

uccaṭā mūla - *sveta guñjā mūla* - root of white variety of *Abrus precatorius* L./ *uṭaḡana*- *Blepharis edulis* PERS.

By the intake of root of white variety of *Abrus precatorius* L. along with milk (*dugdha*) for 7 days, the person becomes capable of copulating hundred females without fatigue. (i.e. increases manly vigour) [3]

vīryabalavṛddhikara prayoga

गुञ्जागोक्षुरयोश्चूर्णं मर्कटीबीजं शर्करा
दुग्धेन मिश्रितं कृत्वा पाचयेन्मुदुवहिना॥४॥
तदौषधं पलार्धं तु यः पुमान्निशि भक्षयेत्।
तस्य वीर्यस्य वृद्धिः स्याद्बलं रूपं विशेषतः॥५॥

Ingredients

guñjā - *Abrus precatorius* L. (root)
gokṣura - *Tribulus terrestris* L. (seeds/root)
markaṭī bīja - seeds of *Mucuna pruriens* Bek.
śarkarā - sugar

Powder (*cūrṇa*) of above ingredients is mixed with sufficient quantity of milk and boiled on mild fire. This recipe is advocated to men in the quantity of 24 g (*ardha pala*) to increase manly vigour/ semen virile (*vīrya*), strength (*bala*) and handsomeness (*rūpa*)¹⁷⁴ [4][5]

vīryavṛddhikara prayoga

तिलगोक्षुरयोश्चूर्णं अजादुग्धेन पाचितम्।
शीतलं मधुसंयुक्तं भुक्तं वीर्यस्य वृद्धिकृत्॥६॥

Ingredients

tila - sesame - *Sesamum indicum* L. (seeds)
gokṣura - *Tribulus terrestris* L. (seeds/root)

¹⁷⁴ M.W. Sanskrit Digital Dictionary VI.5 Beta(united)

Powder (*cūrṇa*) of above two ingredients is mixed with sufficient quantity of milk of goat (*ajā dugdha*), boiled on mild fire and cooled. Intake of this milk sweetened with honey (*madhu*) increases manly vigour / semen virile (*vīrya*). [6]

puṣṭiprasādana yoga

गोधृतं शीतलं वारि सुभोज्यं च नवाङ्गना।
दुग्धपानं सदाभ्यङ्गं^{१७५} षडेव वपु पुष्टिदाः॥७॥

Ingredients

<i>go ghrta</i>	-	cow-ghee (eating)
<i>śītala vāri</i>	-	cold water (drinking)
<i>subhojyam</i>	-	good meal (eating)
<i>navāṅgana</i>	-	young woman (copulating)
<i>dugdhapāna</i>	-	cow-milk (drinking)
<i>sadābhyāṅga</i>	-	Practicing oil massage as habit (as per its stipulations)

Above six are considered as nourishments / strength promoters of body (*puṣṭi*). [7]

gatakāmaprāpti prayoga

कृष्णमुसलिचूर्णस्य भक्षणं गोघृतेन चा^{१७६}
नरो नित्यं प्रकुर्वणो^{१७७} गतकामं लभेत्पुनः॥८॥

Ingredients

<i>kṛṣṇa musali</i>	-	Curculigo orchioides GAETRN. (root)
---------------------	---	-------------------------------------

Administering the powder of root of Curculigo orchioides. along with cow's ghee (*go ghrta*) regains the lost sexual desire (*gatakāma*). [8]

dhātusrāvaprāpnehahara prayoga

मुसल्याः^{१७८} कन्दचूर्णं तु पलार्धमुच्चटोद्भवम्।
दुग्धेन सह पीतं स्याद्गतधातुप्रमेहजित्॥९॥^{१७९}

Ingredients

<i>musalī kanda</i>	-	rhizome or bulb of Asparagus adscendens ROXB.
<i>uccaṭa</i>	-	<i>svetaguñjā</i> - white variety Abrus precatorius L. (root) / <i>uṭa-gana</i> Blepharis edulis PERS. (seeds/leaf)

¹⁷⁵ (१३७.१.२.सदास्नानं)

¹⁷⁶ (१३८.१.२.कृष्णमुसलिकंदस्य चूर्णं तु गोघृतेन च।)

¹⁷⁷ (१३९.१. भक्ष्यमाणो)

¹⁷⁸ (१४०.१.मुसली)

¹⁷⁹ (१४१.१.दुग्धेन सह पानाच्च गतधातुप्रमेहजित्॥९॥) (१४१.२.दुग्धेन सह पातव्यं गतधातुप्रमेहजित्॥९॥)

Administering the mixture of above two ingredients in the dose of 24 g (*ardha pala*) along with milk cures *gata dhātu prameha*. (*gata dhātu prameha* is probably a type of urinary disorder causing the uncontrolled discharge of semen or semen like fluid) [9]

Note : By *palārdhamuccaṭodbhavamdugdhenā* - 24 g of the milky latex derived by grinding/ crushing *uccaṭa* can also be considered. In that context the exact botanical equivalent of *uccaṭa* having latex should be identified.

vīryadoṣahara prayoga

पञ्चाङ्गं गोक्षुरं चूर्णं शर्करादुग्धमिश्रितम्।
कारितं हस्तिना धातुगतदोष प्रशान्तये॥१०॥

Ingredients

gokṣura pañcāṅga - whole plant of *Tribulus terrestris* L.

Intake of the milk (*dugdha*) boiled with sugar (*śarkarā*) and powder of whole plant of *Tribulus terrestris* L. cures abnormalities in semen or uncontrolled discharge of semen (*dhātu gatadoṣa*). [10]

asādhyapramehahara prayoga

ससिता मर्कटी दुग्धा वरा^{१००} विश्वसमानतः।
भक्षणात् त्रिदिनं हन्ति सद्यो मेहं सुदुःसहम्^{१०१} ॥११॥

Ingredients

sitā - sugar
markaṭī - *Mucuna pruriens* BEK. (seeds)
varā - *triphala* - three myrobalans (appendix-1)
viśva - *śuṅṭhī*- dry ginger - *Zingiber officinale* ROSC. (rhizome)
dugdha - milk

Intake of the mixture prepared from the equal parts of above ingredients for three days cures chronic urinary disorders (*meha*). [11]

pittapramehahara prayoga

जपाकुसुमपुष्पोत्थजलं गव्येन संयुतम्^{१०२}
सितया सह पानेन पित्तमेहं प्रणाशयेत्^{१०३} ॥१२॥

¹⁰⁰ (१४२.१.वरी)

¹⁰¹ (१४३.१.सुदुस्तरम्)

¹⁰² (१४४.१.२.केसूकुसुमपुष्पोत्थं जलं वंगेन संयुतम्।)

¹⁰³ (१४५.१.प्रणाशनम्) (१४५. २.प्रशांतये।)

Ingredients

japākusuma puṣpottha jala - expressed juice of flower of Hibiscus rosa- sinensis L.
gavya - cow urine?

Intake of the mixture of above two ingredients along with sugar (*sita*) cures a type of urinary disorder where pitta is vitiated (*pitta meha*).

In variant manuscript *kesukusuma/kimśuki kusuma (palaśa-* flower of Butea monosperma (*Lam.*) Taubert.) is mentioned in place of *japākusuma* and *vaṅga* in place of *gavya*. [12]

sarvapramehaharaprayoga

हेमबीज विष बङ्ग पारदं हंसपाक करहाट गन्धके^{१८४}।
नागवल्लिदलसंयुतं रसः कामदं^{१८५} सकलमेहनाशनम्॥१३॥

Ingredients

hema bīja - seeds of *Datura metel* L. (powder)
viṣa - *vatsanābhi-* *Aconitum ferox* WALL. EX SERINGE (tuberous root)
baṅga - tin (*bhasma*)
pārada - mercury (purified)
haṁsapāka - *hīṅgula* (purified) (Hgs- hydrargyrum sulphide)
karahāṭa - *madana-* *Randia spinosa* POIR. (fruit/seeds)
gandhaka - sulphur (purified)

Administering the pills (*rasa guṭī*) prepared by mixing the above ingredients along with leaves of Piper betle L. (*nāgavalli dala*) enhances manly vigour (*kāmada*) and cures all urinary disorders (*sakala meha*). [13]

sarvapramehaharaprayoga

वाल्लषोडश गुन्दं^{१८६} च सिता दुग्धेन पाचितम्^{१८७}।
सर्व प्रमेहे वैद्येन धातुदोषोपशान्तये॥१४॥^{१८८}
इति धातुप्रमेहे॥

Ingredients

vālla - it is a measurement equal to one or two *gunja* i.e 125 mg / 250 mg
gunda - ?

¹⁸⁴ (१४६.१.हंसजातिजम्)

¹⁸⁵ (१४७.१.कामिनां)

¹⁸⁶ (१४८.१.गुदं षोडशवल्लं)

¹⁸⁷ (१४९.३.कारितम्)

¹⁸⁸ (१५०.१.कथितं हस्तिवैद्येन धातुदोषोपशान्तये॥१४॥)

Intake of 2 g or 4 g (16 *valla*) of *gunda*¹⁸⁹ boiled with sugar and milk pacifies all types of urinary disorders (*prameha*) and disorders of body tissues (*dhātu doṣa*). [14]

Note- Exact meaning of *gunda* is not deciphered. If it is considered as *Gundram* out of its several meanings in this context *Guḍūci* (*Tinospora cordifolia* (WILLD.) HOOK.F. & THOMS.) is more suitable.

gatakāmaprāptiyoga

हंसपादं पलार्धं तु¹⁸⁹ वृन्ताकेन च¹⁹⁰ पच्यते।
वल्लमानप्रमाणेन¹⁹¹ हीनकन्दर्पवृद्धिकृत्॥१५॥

Ingredients

- hamsapādāni* - *hamsapāda* named *hiṅgula* (purified)
(Hgs-hydrargyrum sulphide)
vṛntāka - *Solanum melongena* L. (fruit)

Twenty four grams (*palārdha*) of *hiṅgula* is to be purified by processing with *Solanum melongena* L. (*vṛntāka*) under *puṭapaka* method. Administering this purified *hiṅgula* in the dose of 125mg. (one *valla*) enhances the diminished lust (*kandarpa vṛddhi*). [15]

mūtrakṛcchrahara yogaḥ

सूर्यक्षारं¹⁹² पलार्धं तु सितया सह भक्षणात्।
उष्णवातं पित्तरोगं मूत्रकृच्छ्रं च नाशयेत्॥१६॥

Ingredients

- sūrya kṣāra* - Potassium nitrate (KNO₃)

Intake of Potassium nitrate (*sūrya kṣāra*) in the dose of 24 g (*palārdha*), along with sugar (*sitā*), mitigates cystitis/ urethritis? (*uṣṇavāta*), diseases with predominance of pitta (*pitta roga*) and dysuria (*mūtra kṛcchra*) [16]

Note: Dose seems to be more.

mūtrarodhanivāraṇa yoga

त्रिफला कर्कटीबीजं¹⁹³ सैन्धवं समभागतः।
चूर्णमुष्णाम्बुना पीतं मूत्ररोधं निवारयेत्॥१७॥

¹⁸⁹ (१५१.१.च)

¹⁹⁰ (१५२.१.स)

¹⁹¹ (१५३.१.२.वल्लमानप्रदानेन)

¹⁹² (१५४.१.सुराक्षारं)

¹⁹³ (१५५.१.२.मर्कटीबीजं)

Ingredients

- triphala* - three myrobalans (appendix-1)
karkaṭī bīja - seeds of snake cucumber- *Cucumis utilissimus* L.
saindhava - rock salt

Intake of powder (*cūrṇa*) prepared from the equal parts of above ingredients along with hot water (*uṣṇāmbu*) relieves obstruction of urine (*mūtra rodha*).

In variant manuscript *markaṭī bīja* (seeds of *Mucuna pruriens* Bek.) is mentioned.[17]

aśmarīharayoga

सशर्करां यवक्षारो^{१९४} गोतक्रेण च निम्बुना।
तस्योष्णवातं चाश्मर्या^{१९५} पीतं गच्छति सत्वरम्॥१८॥

Ingredients

- śarkara* - sugar
Yava kṣāra - whitish ash prepared from burnt husks of *Hordeum vulgare* L.
(Normally contains mixed potassium salts)
go takra - buttermilk of cow
nimbu - *Citrus medica* L. (fruit juice)

Intake of alkali prepared from the burnt ashes *Hordeum vulgare* mixed with sugar, buttermilk of cow and lemon juice immediately cures Cystitis/ urethritis? (*uṣṇāvāta*) and Urolythiasis/ Calculus (*āśmari*). [18]

gatakāmavardhanayoga

नागफेनविषं स्वर्णबीजं जातीफलै समम्।
गोघृतेन च संमर्द्य लिङ्गलेपो विधीयते॥१९॥
तस्माद्भवति मर्त्यानां मृतकन्दर्पवर्धनम्^{१९६} ।
प्रोक्तोऽयं हस्तिना सद्यश्चमत्कारकरं परम्॥२०॥

Ingredients

- nāgaphena* - opium- *Papaver somniferum* L.
viṣa - *vatsanābhi*- *Aconitum ferox* WALL. EX SERINGE (tuberous root)
svarṇa bīja - seeds of *Datura metel* L.
jātīphala - nutmeg- *Myristica fragrans* HOUTT.

¹⁹⁴ (१५६.१.शर्करायवक्षारौ द्वौ)

¹⁹⁵ (१५७.१.कृतोष्णवातश्चाश्मर्या)

¹⁹⁶ (१५८.१. लिंगकन्दर्पवर्धनम्)

A paste (*lepa*) is prepared by grinding above ingredients in equal parts along with cow-ghee (*go ghrta*). This paste if applied on penis enhances the lost libido/lust of male (*mṛta kandarpa vardhana*) immediately in a spectacular manner. [19][20]

śiśnavṛddhikarayoga

वचाश्वगन्धागजपिप्पलीनां चूर्णं महिष्या नवनीतयुक्तम्^{१९७}।
विलेपितं सत्पुरुषस्य लिङ्गं स्यान्मत्त हस्त्यश्वखरैश्च तुल्यम्^{१९८}॥२१॥

Ingredients

<i>vacā</i>	-	Acorus calamus L. (rhizome)
<i>aśvagandhā</i>	-	Withania somnifera DUNAL. (root)
<i>gaja pippalī</i>	-	Piper chaba Hunter. (fruit)

External application of the paste (*lepa*) prepared from the powder of above ingredients (in equal ratio) mixed with butter of buffalo increases the size of penis similar to that of an ass, horse and elephant. [21]

śiśnavṛddhikarayoga

वचा कुष्ठाश्वगन्धा तु गजकृष्णा समांशकैः।
नवनीतयुतो लेपो नरलिङ्गस्य वृद्धिकृत्॥२२॥

Ingredients

<i>vacā</i>	-	Acorus calamus L. (rhizome)
<i>kuṣṭha</i>	-	Saussurea lappa C.B.CL. (rhizome)
<i>aśvagandhā</i>	-	Withania somnifera DUNAL. (root)
<i>gaja kṛṣṇā</i>	-	Piper chaba Hunter. (fruit)

External application of the paste (*lepa*) prepared from the powder (*cūrṇa*) of above ingredients in equal ratio mixed with butter increases the size of penis of a man. [22]

vīryavṛddhikarayogaḥ

सश्वेतरक्तकरवीरजटां मिलित्वा^{१९९} दारुनिशागजकणा नवसागरेणा।
आकल्लकार्कं संमर्द्य^{२००} जलेन लिङ्गं संलेपितं प्रकुरुते खलु वीर्यवृद्धिम्॥२३॥

Ingredients

<i>śveta karavīra jaṭā</i>	-	root/root bark of white flower variety of Nerium indicum Mill.
----------------------------	---	--

¹⁹⁷ (१५९.१.मिश्रम्)

¹⁹⁸ (१६०.१.रतीखरलिंगतुल्यम्)

¹⁹⁹ (१६१.१.सश्वेतरक्तकरवीरजटा गृहीत्वा)

²⁰⁰ (१६२.१.आकल्लकश्च सविमर्द्य)

<i>rakta karavīra jaṭā</i>	-	root / root bark of red flower variety of Nerium indicum Mill.
<i>dāru niśā</i>	-	Berberis aristata D C. (stem)
<i>gaṇa kaṇā</i>	-	Piper chaba Hunter. (fruit)
<i>navasāgara</i>	-	Ammonium chloride NH ₄ Cl
<i>ākallaka</i>	-	<i>ākāarakarabha</i> - Anacyclus pyrethrum DC.
<i>Arka</i>	-	Calotropis procera (Ait.) R. Br. (root)

External application of the paste (*lepa*) prepared by grinding above ingredients in water increases the manly vigour / semen virile (*vīrya*). [23]

śiśnavṛddhikarayoga

सुवर्णबीजचूर्णं तु तैलेनोत्काल्य मर्दयेत्।
लिङ्गमुत्थापितं तस्मात्पुरुषाणां भवेत्परम्॥२४॥

Ingredients

<i>suvarṇa bīja</i>	-	seeds of Datura metel L.
<i>taila</i>	-	sesame oil

External application of the sesame oil processed / boiled with the powder of seeds of Datura metel L. is the best formulation to increase the power of ejection of the penis of man. [24]

vīryastambhanayoga

नागफेनयुता जातीपत्री नागदलैः रसैः^{२०१} ।
मर्दयेद्यामयुग्मं तु कारयेद्दुटिकोत्तमा॥२५॥
सुगन्धैर्मिश्रिता देया दुग्धं^{२०२} तदनु पाययेत्।
सशतं^{२०३} दशनारीणां मानमुच्छेदयेद् ध्रुवम्॥२६॥

Ingredients

<i>nāgaphena</i>	-	Opium - Papaver somniferum L. (powder)
<i>jātipatrī</i>	-	Mace - Myristica fragrans Houtt. (aril)(powder)

Pills (*guṭika*) are prepared by grinding above two in expressed juice of leaves of Piper betle L. for 6 hours (*yāma yugma*) and mixing with fragrant substances (*sugandhiḥ*) like kastūri etc substances. Administering these pills along with cow-milk (*dugdha*) enhances the sexual capacity of man in satisfying the female partners (even one can satisfy 110 females). [25][26]

²⁰¹ (१६३.१.नागदलैः समम्)

²⁰² (१६४.१.गोदुग्धं)

²⁰³ (१६५.१.सत्रो)

bahumūtraharayoga

भृङ्गराजतिलाः कृष्णा प्रतिवासजलेन चा
वासरान् सप्त कुर्वाणो न मूत्रं पतते बहु॥२७॥^{२०४}

Ingredients

<i>bhṛṅgarāja</i>	- Eclipta alba HASSK. (whole plant)
<i>tila</i>	- sesame - Sesamum indicum L. (seeds)
<i>kṛṣṇā</i>	- Piper longum L. (dry fruit)

Above three ingredients are ground in water (*jala*) and given for 7 days to control poly urea (*bahu mūtrata*). [27]

Note:- If *bhṛṅgarāja tila* is taken as single word the seeds of Eclipta alba HASSK. Should be taken.

sarvendriyarogaharayoga

ससिता मृतनागं तु यो भजेद्दहस्तिना मतम्।
तस्य सर्वेन्द्रियोत्पन्नरोगजालं ध्रुवं हरेत्^{२०५} ॥२८॥

Intake of bhasma of lead (*mṛta nāga*) along with sugar (*sita*) definitely cures all types of diseases of sensory organs (*sarvendriyotpanna roga*). [28]

इति वैद्यवल्लभे पुरुषार्थकरणगतधातुप्रमेहकृच्छ्राश्मरीलिङ्गवृद्धिगतकामवीर्यवृद्धिबहुमूत्रप्रभृतिरोगप्रतीकारनिरूपणो
नाम चतुर्थो विलासः॥४॥^{२०६}

Thus ends the puruṣārtha karaṇa named fourth chapter of *Vaidyavallabha* dealing with uncontrolled discharge of semen or semen like fluid (*gata dhātu prameha*), dysuria (*kṛcchra*) chronic urolithiasis (*aśmarī*), enhancement of penis and regaining the lost libido and manly vigour/ semen virile (*liṅgavṛddhi-gatakāma viryavṛddhi*) and treatment of polyuria etc diseases (*bahumūtra prabhṛti roga pratikāra*) [4]

²⁰⁴ (१६६.१.२.सप्तवासरं कुर्वाणो न मूत्रं पतते बहु॥२६॥)

²⁰⁵ (१६७.१.हरेद्ध्रुवम्)

²⁰⁶ (१६८.१. इति पुरुषार्थकरणगतधातुप्रमेहशुक्रबलिलिंगवृद्धिबहुमूत्रप्रभृतिरोगप्रतीकारनिरूपणो
नाम चतुर्थो विलासः॥ ४ ॥)

५. अथ श्रीवैद्यवल्लभे गुदरोगान्त्रवृद्ध्यादिप्रतीकारो
नाम पञ्चमो विलासः॥५॥

Treatment of anorectal diseases, hernia etc diseases

अथ गुदरोगप्रतीकार उच्यते^{२०७}

Treatment of anorectal diseases

Saṅgrahaṇīharaprayoga

आम्रास्थिविश्वागोशृङ्गाङ्कुराश्चाम्रसेन तु^{२०८}।
मर्दयेत्त्रिदिनं सम्यक् सितया सह योजयेत्॥१॥
तस्य पित्तोद्धवां हन्ति ग्रहणीं दुःखकारिणीम्।
ज्वरातिसारं तीव्रं च रक्तस्रावं समूलतः^{२०९}॥२॥

Ingredients

- āmraṣṭhi* - seed kernal of Mangifera indica L.
viśvā - suṅṭhi- Dry ginger - Zingiber officinale ROSC.
gośṛṅgāṅkura - bud like projections arouse on cow horn during the month of rainy season (*varṣa ṛtu*)

Above three ingredients are ground with expressed juice of mango fruit (*āmra rasa*) for three days. This recipe along with sugar (*sitā*) completely mitigates painful Sprue / malabsorption syndrome? (*grahaṇī*) with *pitta* origin, fever with diarrhoea (*jvarātisāra*) and severe bleeding (*rakta srāva*). [1][2]

atisāraharaguṭī

मरिचं खर्परं नागफेनं तण्डुलवारिणा^{२१०} ।
मर्द्यं तण्डुलतोयेन गुटी सर्वातिसारहृत्॥३॥^{२११}

Ingredients

- marica* - Piper nigrum L.
kharpara - rasaka-zincite/calamine/smithsonite¹¹
nāgaphena - opium- Papaver somniferum L.
taṇḍula vari - rice washed water

Pills (*guṭī*) prepared by grinding above ingredients and administered along with rice washed water cures all types of diarrhoea (*sarvātisāra*). [3]

²⁰⁷ (१६९.१.अथ गुदरोगप्रतीकारः प्रोच्यते।)

²⁰⁸ (१७०.१.च)

²⁰⁹ (१७१.१.च मूलतः)

²¹⁰ (१७२.१.वारिणा)

²¹¹ (१७३.१.विमर्द्यं गुटिका देया सा सर्वातिसारहृत्॥३॥)

jīrakādiguṭī

जीरकं विजया बिल्वं नागफेनं समांशकैः।
दधिनीरेण सा कार्या गुटी सर्वातिसारहृत् ॥४॥^{२१२}

Ingredients

<i>jīraka</i>	-	Cuminum cyminum L. (seeds)
<i>vijayā</i>	-	<i>bhāṅg</i> - Cannabis sativa L. (leaves and small branches and inflorescence)
<i>bilva</i>	-	Aegle marmelos (L.) CORREA EX. SCHULTZ (unripe fruit)
<i>nāgaphena</i>	-	opium- Papaver somniferum L.

Pills (*guṭī*) prepared by grinding above ingredients in equal quantity with whey of curd (*dadhi nīra*) cures all types of diarrhoea (*sarvātisāra*). [4]

kapitthādicūrṇa

कपित्थवटिकादग्धशुण्ठीजीरकशर्करैः।
समभागैः कृतं चूर्णमतिसारहरं परम्॥५॥
इति अतिसारे॥

Ingredients

Kapittha vaṭikā

<i>dagdha</i>	-	ash of fruit rind of <i>Feronia elephantum</i> CORREA.
<i>śuṅṭhī</i>	-	Dry ginger - <i>Zingiber officinale</i> ROSC.
<i>jīraka</i>	-	Cuminum cyminum L. (seeds)
<i>śarkara</i>	-	sugar

Powder prepared from the equal parts of above ingredients mitigates diarrhoea (*atisāra*). [5]

१.अथार्शप्रतीकारः (Treatment of Piles)

bhallātakāvaleha

भल्लातकं तु प्रस्थार्थं जलप्रस्थद्वयेन चा
प्रस्थद्वयं तु गोदुग्धं पाचयेद्वहिना ततः॥६॥
प्रस्थार्थं गोघृतं युक्त्वा^{२१३} प्रस्थमाना तु शर्करा
तदौषधं पलार्थं तु हर्षा याति निषेवणात्॥७॥^{२१४}

Ingredients

<i>bhallātaka</i>	-	<i>Semecarpus anacardium</i> L. (fruit)
-------------------	---	---

²¹² (१७४.१.सर्वातिसारजित्)

²¹³ (१७५.१.२.मुक्त्वा)

²¹⁴ (१७६.१.तदौषधं पलार्थं न अर्शा याति न संशयः॥७॥)

Three hundred and eighty four grams (*prasthārdha*) fruits of *Semecarpus anacardium* L. are boiled/ processed on mild fire along with 1536 g (*prastha dvaya*) of water (*jala*), 1536 g (*prastha dvaya*) of cow-milk (*go dugdha*), 384 g (*prasthārdha*) of cow-ghee (*go ghr̥ta*) and 768 g (*prastha māna*) of sugar (*śarkarā*). Administering 24 g (*ardha pala*) of this medicine cures piles/ haemorrhoids (*harṣa*).

In variant manuscripts instead of *harṣā*, *arśa* (piles/haemorrhoids) is mentioned.[6][7]

bhallātakavikāraśamanalepa

दारुसर्षपमुस्ताभिर्नवनीतेन लोडयेत् ।^{२१५}
भल्लातकविकारोज्यं सद्यो गच्छति सत्वरम्॥८॥

Ingredients

<i>dāru</i>	-	<i>devadāru</i> - <i>Cedrus deodara</i> (ROXB.) LOUD. (heartwood)
<i>sarṣapa</i>	-	<i>Brassica campestris</i> L. Var. <i>Sarson</i> Prain. (seed)
<i>mustā</i>	-	<i>Cyperus rotundus</i> L. (rhizome)

Above three ingredients are ground and mixed with butter (*navanīta*) to prepare a paste (*lepa*). External application of this paste relieves the toxic effects of fruit of *Semecarpus anacardium* L. (*bhallātaka*). [8]

bhallātakavikāraśamanalepa

नवनीततिला दुग्धैः पुनः खण्डघृतेन चा
एतद्द्वयप्रलेपेन हन्ति भल्लातकव्यथाम्॥९॥

Either external application of paste (*lepa*) prepared by grinding butter (*navanīta*) and sesame seeds- *Sesamum indicum* L. (*tila*) in cow-milk or paste prepared by grinding sugar candy (*khaṇḍa*) and ghee (*ghr̥ta*) relieves the toxic effects of fruit of *Semecarpus anacardium* L. (*bhallātaka*) [9]

bhallātakavikāraśamana upāya

सिता निम्बूरसो पानात् धात्रीपत्ररसस्तथा^{२१६}।
शरीरे मर्दनाद्याति^{२१७} भल्लातकमहाव्यथा॥१०॥
इति भल्लातकविकारे॥

Ingredients

<i>sitā</i>	-	sugar
<i>nimbū rasa</i>	-	juice of lemon (<i>Citrus medica</i> L.)
<i>dhātrī patra rasa</i>	-	expressed juice of leaves of <i>Emblica officinalis</i> GAERTN.

²¹⁵ (१७७.१.२.लेपयेत्)

²¹⁶ (१७८.१.धात्रीफलरसस्तथा)

²¹⁷ (१७९.३.मर्दनायाति)

Either drinking the juice of lemon mixed with sugar or external application (rubbing) with expressed juice of leaves of *Emblica officinalis* over the body relieves the toxic effects of fruit of *Semecarpus anacardium* (*bhallātaka*).

In variant manuscript instead of *dhātrīpatra*, *dhātrīphalarasa* (expressed juice of fruit of *Emblica officinalis* GAERTN.) is indicated.[10]

kr̥miharaprayoga

महानिम्बस्य पत्राणि रसो हि पलमानतः^{२१८}।
पानात्कृमिभवं^{२१९} रोगं हर्षा हन्ति^{२२०} च निश्चितम्^{२२१} ॥११॥

Ingredients

mahā ni-ba - *Melia azadirachta* L.(leaves)

Drinking 48 g (*pala māna*) of the leaf juice of *Melia azadirachta* cures worm infestation (*kr̥miroga*) and piles (*harṣa*).

In variant manuscript²²² instead of *harṣa*, *arśas* (*piles/haemorrhoids*) is mentioned.[11]

arśa hara lepa

देवालीफलबीजानि^{२२३} गोमूत्रेण तु मर्दयेत्।
वारत्रयं कृतो लेपात् हर्षाः^{२२४} पतति मूलतः॥१२॥

Ingredients

devālī phala bijā - seeds of fruit of *Luffa echinata* ROXB.
go mūtra - cow-urine

Paste (*lepa*) is prepared by grinding the seeds of fruit of *Luffa echinata* (*devālī phala bijā*) in cow-urine. The pile masses/ haemorrhoids (*harṣa*) fall down by the external application of this paste for 21 days (*vāra traya*).

In variant manuscript²²⁵ instead of *harṣa*, *arśas* is mentioned. [12]

²¹⁸ (१८०.१.फलमानतः)

²¹⁹ (१८१.१.पानात्कृमिभवं)

²²⁰ (१८२.१.अर्शान्हन्ति)

²²¹ (१८३.१.सत्वरम्)

²²² Manuscript Acc. No.2307, Bharat Itihas Samshodhak Mandal, 1321, Vishrambag Wada Sadashiv Peth Rd, Perugate, Sadashiv Peth, Pune, Maharashtra-411030.

²²³ (१८४.२. देवादालीफलबीजानि)

²²⁴ (१८५.१.अर्शाः)

²²⁵ Manuscript Acc. No.2307, Bharat Itihas Samshodhak Mandal, 1321, Vishrambag Wada Sadashiv Peth Rd, Perugate, Sadashiv Peth, Pune, Maharashtra-411030.

arśoharī guṭī

गुग्गुलं लशुनं निम्बबीजरामठनागरैः।
गुटी शीतोदकेनोक्ता अर्शो हन्ति च भक्षणात्^{२२६}॥१३॥

Ingredients

<i>guggulu</i>	- Commiphora mukul (HOOK. EX STOCKS.) ENGL. (gum resin)
<i>lašuna</i>	- Allium sativum L. (bulb-bulblets)
<i>nimba bīja</i>	- seed of Azadirachta indica A. JUSS.
<i>rāmaṭha</i>	- hiṅgu - Ferula narthex BOISS. (gum resin)
<i>nāgara</i>	- Dry ginger - Zingiber officinale ROSC.

Administering the pills (*guṭī*) prepared from the (equal parts of) above ingredients, along with cold water mitigates piles/ haemorrhoids (*arśas*). [13]

arśohara yoga

यथा सेहुण्डदुग्धस्य लेपात् हर्षं सदा हरेत्।
शक्रबीजं वटक्षीरैर्भावितैर्भक्षयेत्तथा ॥१४॥^{२२७}
इति अर्शोरोगे॥

Ingredients

<i>sehuṇḍa dugdha</i>	- <i>snuhī dugdha</i> - Latex of Euphorbia neriifolia L.
<i>śakra bīja</i>	- <i>Indrayava</i> - seeds of Holarrhena antidysenterica WALL.
<i>vaṭa kṣīra</i>	- Latex of Ficus benghalensis L.

Either external application of Latex of Euphorbia neriifolia or intake of seeds of Holarrhena antidysenterica impregnated in Latex of Ficus benghalensis mitigate piles/ haemorrhoids (*harṣa*). [14]

kṛmihara yoga

शक्राह्वा त्रिफला व्योषं निम्बत्वचा वचा^{२२८}
धेनुमूत्रेण पानाच्च कृमिकोटिशतं हरेत् ॥१५॥

Ingredients

<i>śakrāhvā</i>	- <i>Indrayava</i> - Holarrhena antidysenterica WALL. (seeds)
<i>triphalā</i>	- three myrobalans (appendix-1)
<i>vyoṣa</i>	- <i>trikaṭu</i> - three pungents (appendix-1)

²²⁶ (१८६.१. अर्शान्हरति च क्षणात्)

²²⁷ (१८७.१.२. चक्रबीजवटक्षीरैर्भावितैर्भक्षणा तथा॥१४॥)

²²⁸ (१८८.१. चक्राह्वा त्रिफला व्योषं वेल्लनिम्बत्वचा वचा) (१८८.२. चक्राह्वा त्रिफला व्योषं बिल्वनिम्बत्वचा वचा॥)

nimba tvacā - bark of *Azadirachta indica* A. JUSS.
vacā - *Acorus calamus* L. (rhizome)

Powder prepared from the equal parts of above ingredients, if given along with cow-urine (*dhenu mūtra*) cures all types intestinal worm infestations (*kṛmikoṭīśata*).

In variant manuscript vella (*viḍaṅga*- *Embelia ribes* BURM.F. (fruit)) is also included in the above recipe.) [15]

kṛmihara yoga

सैन्धवातिविषा बिल्व सोष्णनीरेण पाचयेत्।
कृमिरोगं यथा हन्ति सतिलं बलि भक्षणात्॥१६॥^{२२९}
इति कृमौ॥

Ingredients

saindhava - rock salt
ativiṣā - *Aconitum heterophyllum* WALL.
EX ROYLE (tuberous root)
bilva - *Aegle marmelos* (L.) CORREA EX. SCHULTZ (root)

Powder of rock salt, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, *Aegle marmelos* along with hot water relieves worm infestations (*kṛmiroga*) as tila disease (*tila kālaka*) is relieved by the intake of sulphur (*sa tila-bali bhakṣaṇāt*). [16]

bhagandaraharalepa

चूर्ण्य लघ्वाम्रपत्राणि खररक्तेन भावयेत्^{२३०}
तल्लेपे विहितो याति भगन्दरमरुद्व्यथा ॥१७॥^{२३१}
इति भगंदरवाते॥

External application of the paste (*lepa*) prepared from the powder (*cūrṇa*) of tender mango leaves (*laḡhvāmra patra*) mixed with blood of ass (*khara rakta*) mitigates fistula in ano (*bhagandara*). [17]

eraṇḍapāka

प्रस्थप्रमाणानिलशत्रुबीजं सदुग्धं प्रस्थाष्टकं^{२३२} वह्निर्दद्यात्।
प्रस्थैकखण्डेन पलानि पञ्च घृतं हि योज्यं कल्का हि^{२३३} पश्चात्॥१८॥

²²⁹ (१८९.२. कृमिरोगं यथा हन्ति सतिलबल भक्षणात्॥)

²³⁰ (१९०.१. चूर्णं कृत्वाम्रपत्राणां खररक्तेन भावयेत्।)

²³¹ (१९१.१. भगंदरसमुद्भवम्)

²³² (१९२.१. प्रस्थाष्टकं)

²³³ (१९३.१. कललो हि)

हरिद्रामृतशुल्बं च मरिचं त्रिफलाभया।
वत्स^{२३४} लोचनबङ्गं^{२३५} च चातुर्जातामृताभ्रकैः॥१९॥
लवङ्गाकल्लकं कृष्णा दारु भीरुपुनर्नवाः।
शतपुष्पा वृद्धदारु पुष्करं विजयौषधैः॥२०॥
अश्वगन्धासमानेन सर्वं संचूर्ण्य मेलयेत्।
यो भजेत्पलमानेन हन्ति तस्य मरुद्व्यथाम्॥२१॥^{२३६}
नलवृद्धिश्चान्नवृद्धिं गुल्मोदरगुदव्यथाम्।
अर्शासि कृमिजा रोगस्य सर्वे नश्यन्ति निश्चितम्॥२२॥
इति एरण्डपाकः॥

Ingredients

<i>haridrā</i>	-	Curcuma longa L. (rhizome)
<i>amṛta</i>	-	Tinospora cordifolia (WILLD.) HOOK.F. & THOMS.(stem)
<i>śulba</i>	-	<i>tāmra</i> - copper- Cu (bhasma)
<i>marica</i>	-	Piper nigrum L. (fruit)
<i>triphalā</i>	-	three myrobalans (appendix-1)
<i>abhayā</i>	-	Terminalia chebula RETZ. & WILLD. (fruit rind)
<i>vatsa</i>	-	<i>vatsaka</i> - Kuṭaja- Holarrhena antidysenterica WALL. (bark)
<i>locana</i>	-	<i>vaśalocana</i> - Bambusa arundinacea (RETZ.) WILLD. (bamboo manna)
<i>baṅga</i>	-	<i>vaṅga</i> - tin (bhasma)
<i>cāturjātā</i>	-	see annexure -I
<i>mṛtābhraka</i>	-	bhasma of mica.
<i>lavaṅga</i>	-	Syzygium aromaticum (L.) MERRILL. & PERRY.on (flower bud)
<i>ākallaka</i>	-	Anacyclus pyrethrum DC. (root)
<i>kaṣṇā</i>	-	Piper longum L. (dry fruit)
<i>dāru</i>	-	<i>devadāru</i> - Cedrus deodara (ROXB.) LOUD. (heartwood)
<i>bhīru</i>	-	<i>śatāvāri</i> - Asparagus racemosus WILLD. (tuberous roots)
<i>punarnava</i>	-	Boerhaavia diffusa L. (whole plant)
<i>śatapuspā</i>	-	Anethum sowa ROXB. EX FLEMING. (fruit)
<i>vṛddhadāru</i>	-	Argyreia speciosa (L.F) SWEET.(root)
<i>puṣkara</i>	-	Inula racemosa. HOOK.F.
<i>vijaya</i>	-	<i>bhaṅgā</i> -Cannabis sativa L. (leaves and tender stem parts)
<i>aśvagandhā</i>	-	Withania somnifera DUNAL. (root)

²³⁴ (१९४.१.२.वंश)

²³⁵ (१९५.१.२.वंग)

²³⁶ (१९६.१.यो जयेत्पलमानेन रोगा नश्यन्ति निश्चितम्॥२१॥)

Seven hundred and sixty eight grams (One *Prastha*) seeds of *Ricinus communis* L. (*anila śatru bīja* or *eraṇḍa bīja*) are cooked in 6144 g (*prasthāṣṭaka*) milk on mild fire by adding 768 g (one *prastha*) of sugar candy (*khaṇḍa*), 240 g (*pañca pala* 48x5.) ghee (*ghṛta*) to make paste/ semi solid (*kalka*). Fine powders of the above listed ingredients in equal ratio are mixed in this paste and processed till it becomes a confection (*lehya*). Administering this in the dose of 48 g (1 *pala*) mitigates all types of *vāta roga* (*marudvyathā*), *nalavṛddhi* (?), hernia (*āntravṛddhi*), abdominal tumors/lump (*gulma*), abdominal enlargement or distension of abdomen (*udara*), ano rectal diseases (*gudavyatha*), piles (*harṣā*) and worm infestation (*kṛmija rogā*). [18][19][20][21][22]

āntravṛddhiharalepa

सैन्धवं जीरकद्वन्द्वं रामठा द्विगुणं जलम्।
तैलेनोत्काल्य तल्लेपात् श्रोत्रवृद्धिं हरेद् ध्रुवम्॥२३॥

Ingredients

- saindhava* - rock salt
jīraka dvandva - two types of *jīraka* i.e *jīraka* and *kṛṣṇa jīraka*
jīraka- *Cuminum cyminum* L. (seeds)
kṛṣṇa jīraka- *Carum bulbocastanum* C.B.CLARKE (fruit)
rāmaṭha - *Ferula narthex* BOISS. (gum resin)

A paste is prepared from the powders of above ingredients mixing in equal ratio, adding with double quantity of water and processing (boiled) in oil (sesame oil). External application of this paste cures hernia (*śrotravṛddhi*). [23]

śrotravṛddhiharayoga

तिक्ता दुग्धेन दातव्या सजलेन पुनर्नवा।
योगयुग्मात् हरेत् श्रोत्रवृद्धिं सदहस्तिना मतम्॥२४॥^{२३७}

Either external application of paste prepared from the rhizome of *Picrorhiza kurroa* ROYLE EX BENTH. (*tiktā -kaṭukā*) along with milk or whole plant of *Boerhaavia diffusa* L. (*punarnava*) along with water relieve hernia? (*śrotravṛddhi*). [24]

इति वैद्यवल्लभेऽतीसारार्शश्रोत्रवृद्ध्यादिरोगप्रतीकारनिरूपणो नाम पञ्चमो विलासः॥५॥^{२३८}

Thus ends the fifth chapter of *Vaidyavallabha* dealing with treatment of diarrhoea, haemorrhoids, hernia etc. diseases. [5]

²³⁷ (१९७.१.योगयुग्मात् श्रोत्रवृद्धिं सदहस्तिमतं यथा॥२४॥)

²³⁸ (१९८.१. इत्यर्शश्रोत्रवृद्ध्यादिरोगप्रतीकारनिरूपणो नाम पञ्चमो विलासः॥५॥)

६. वैद्यवल्लभे

उदररोगकुष्ठविषप्लीहहृदयरोगगुल्म\जीर्णज्वरपांडुकामलादिप्रतीकारः

Treatment of abdominal diseases (abdominal enlargements),
skin diseases, poison, splenic, heart diseases, abdominal tumors/lump,
chronic fever, anemia and jaundice

अथ कुक्षिरोगप्रतीकारः प्रोच्यते॥^{२३९}

Treatment of abdominal diseases

vajrabhedī rasa

चित्रकं च त्रिवृद्धन्ती त्रिफला च कटुत्रयम्^{२४०} ।
तुल्यांशैश्चूर्णयेत्सूक्ष्मं द्विगुणं तु स्नुहीपयः॥१॥
पक्वं मृद्वग्निना सम्यक् पञ्चगुञ्जा च रेचकत्^{२४१} ।
देयं सर्वोदरार्तो च वज्रभेदी ह्ययं रसः॥२॥

Ingredients

- Citraka* - Plumbago zeylanica L. (root bark)
trivṛt - Operculina turpethum (L.) SILVA MANSO. (root bark)
dantī - Baliospermum montanum (WILLD.) MUELL ARG. (root)
triphalā - three myrobalans (appendix-1)
kaṭu traya - three pungents (appendix-1)

Fine powders (*cūrṇa*) of above ingredients in equal parts are mixed with the double quantity of latex of Euphorbia neriifolia L. (*Snuhī payas*) and boiled on mild fire to prepare pills. Administering these pills in the dose of 625mg (five *guñjā*) causes purgation and cures all types of abdominal diseases/ abdominal enlargements (*sarvodara*). This recipe is called *Vajra bhedi rasa*. [1][2]

Note : As size of pills are not mentioned either five pills of each in size of *guñja* or pills in size of 5 *guñja* can be administered.

kuṣṭhaharaprayoga

जेपालबीजचूर्णं तु स्नुहीक्षीरं घृतं समम् ।
मृद्वग्निना पचेत्पिण्डं पञ्चगुञ्जा च रेचकत्॥३॥
सर्वकुष्ठहरं ख्यातं देयं कोष्णजलेन तु^{२४२} ।
गुल्मज्वरविनाशार्थे^{२४३} सद्हस्तिकविना मतम्॥४॥

²³⁹ (१९९.१.अथ कुक्षिरोगप्रतीकारोच्यते॥)

²⁴⁰ (२००.१.कटुत्रिकम्)

²⁴¹ (२०१.१.विरेचयेत्)

²⁴² (२०२.१.कोष्णजलेन च)

²⁴³ (२०३.१.गुल्मवज्रविनाशार्थं)

Ingredients

<i>jepāla bīja cūrṇa</i>	-	powder of seed of <i>Croton tiglium</i> L.
<i>snuhī kṣīra</i>	-	latex of <i>Euphorbia neriifolia</i> L.
<i>ghṛta</i>	-	ghee

Above three ingredients are mixed together in equal ratio and cooked on mild fire to prepare pills. Administering these pills in the dose of 625mg (5 *guñja*) with warm water (*koṣṇa jala*) causes purgation and cures all types of skin diseases (*kuṣṭha*), abdominal tumors/lump (*gulma*) and fever (*jvara*). [3][4]

icchābhedirasa

पारदं गन्धकं व्योषं निशा पथ्या चटङ्कणम्^{२४४} ।
तत्समो जयपालकस्तत्समेन^{२४५} गुडेन च॥५॥
शीतोदकेन दातव्यो रतीचतुष्कमानतः।
विरेची^{२४६} ज्वरहन्तासौ गुल्मशोफोदरापहः॥६॥
मन्दाग्निशूलदोषेषु कफरोगे विशेषतः।
प्रोक्तोऽसौ हस्तिरुचिना इच्छाभेदी ह्ययं रसः॥७॥

Ingredients

<i>pārada</i>	-	mercury (Hg) (purified) - 1 part
<i>gandhaka</i>	-	sulphur - 1 part
<i>vyoṣa</i>	-	<i>trikaṭu</i> - three pungent (appendix-1) - 1 part
<i>niśā</i>	-	<i>haridrā</i> - <i>Curcuma longa</i> L. (rhizome) - 1 part
<i>pathyā</i>	-	<i>Terminalia chebula</i> RETZ. & WILLD. (fruit rind) - 1 part
<i>ṭaṅkaṇa</i>	-	Borax (dehydrated) - 1 part

Above ingredients are taken in equal ratios, added with 6 parts of *Croton tiglium* L. (seeds) (*jayapāla*) and all these are ground along with 12 parts of jaggery (*guḍa*) to make pills. This rasa recipe named *icchābhedī* was revealed by sage Hastiruci. Administering these pills in the dose of 500 mg (4 ratti) with cold water causes purgation and immediately cures fever (*jvara*), abdominal tumors/lump (*gulma*), oedema/swelling (*śopha*), loss of appetite (*mandāgni*) and colic pain (*śūla*). This recipe is especially useful in curing diseases with *Kapha* predominance (*kapha roga*). [5][6][7]

kuṣṭhaharalepa

गुञ्जा भल्लातकं नागं निम्बस्य फलमज्जकैः।
तत्रेण विहितो लेपः कुष्ठाष्टादश नाशकृत्^{२४७} ॥८॥

²⁴⁴ (२०४.१.चटङ्कणम्)

²⁴⁵ (२०५.१.जयपालो च तत्समेन)

²⁴⁶ (२०६.१.विरेक)

²⁴⁷ (२०७.१.कुष्ठादशविनाशनः)

Ingredients

- guñjā* - Abrus precatorius L. (seed)
bhallātaka - Semecarpus anacardium L. (fruit)
nāga⁻ - *nāgakesara* - Mesua ferrea L. (stamen - powder ?)
nimba phala majja - seed kernel of Azadirachta indica A. JUSS.

External application of paste (*lepa*) prepared by mixing above ingredients with buttermilk (*takra*) cures 18 types of skin diseases (*aṣṭādaśa kuṣṭha*). [8]

śvetakuṣṭhaharatailam

क्षुद्रा धातकि^{२४८} पुष्पाणि वह्निना दह्य सत्वस्म
कटुतैलेन तल्लेपात्कुष्ठरोगं विनाशयेत्^{२४९}॥९॥

Ingredients

- kṣudrā* - *kaṅṭakāri* - Solanum surattense BURM.F. (whole plant)
dhātaki puṣpa - flower of Woodfordia fruticosa (L.) KURZ.

Above two ingredients are burnt to ash and mixed with mustard oil (*kaṭutaila*) to prepare a paste. External application of this paste (*lepa*) mitigates skin diseases (*kuṣṭha*). [9]

kuṣṭhaharalepa

कलिद्रुमत्वचा नागरं चूर्णोदकेन चा^{२५०}
एतद्द्वयलेपेन^{२५१} महत्कुष्ठं हरेद्ध्रुवम्॥१०॥
इति कुष्ठे॥^{२५२}

Ingredients

- Kalidruma tvacā* - Terminalia belerica ROXB. (Powder of bark)
nāgara - *śunthi* - Zingiber officinale ROSC.

External application of paste prepared from the above ingredients mixed with lime water- Ca (OH)₂ (*cūrṇodaka*) mitigates leprosy? (*mahat kuṣṭha*)

In variant manuscript in place of *nagara*, *tagara* (*Valeriana wallichii* DC.) is mentioned and in place of *cūrṇodaka*, *lohacūranaka* (bhasma of Iron) is indicated. [10]

²⁴⁸ (२०८.१.२.धातुकी)

²⁴⁹ (२०९.१.विनाशकृत्)

²⁵⁰ (२१०.१.कलिद्रुमत्वचा नागरं तगरं लोहचूर्णकम्।)

²⁵¹ (२११.१.एतस्य तु प्रलेपेन)

²⁵² (२१२.१.इति कुष्ठरोगे)

viṣaharaprayoga

लवणं भानुदुग्धेन सकृद्भावित कर्षकम्।
गव्येन पयसा पीतं वमिकृद्विषनाशनम्॥११॥

Ingredients

<i>lavaṇa</i>	-	salt (sodium chloride - NaCl)
<i>bhānūdugdha</i>	-	latex of <i>Calotropis procera</i> (AIT.) R. BR.
<i>gavya payas</i>	-	cow's milk

Salt is impregnated in the latex of *Calotropis procera*. Administering this impregnated salt in the dose of 12 g (*karṣa*) along with cow's milk causes vomiting and destroys the effect of poison (*viṣa*). [11]

udararogahara yoga

तुम्बीबीजमजाक्षीरैर्भावितं तेन पाचयेत्।
वमनं श्लीपदं ग्रन्थिं कुष्ठगुल्मोदरापहम्॥१२॥ इति विषे॥

Ingredients

<i>tumbī bīja</i>	-	seeds of <i>Lagenaria siceraria</i> (MOL.) STAND.
<i>ajā kṣīra</i>	-	goat's milk

Seeds of *Lagenaria siceraria* are impregnated with goat's milk and ground to powder/paste. Administration of this relieves vomiting (*vamana*), filariasis (*ślīpada*), cyst (*granthi*), skin diseases (*kuṣṭha*), abdominal tumors/lump (*gulma*) and abdominal diseases/ enlargement (*udara*). [12]

ahiphenaviṣaharaprayoga

सर्पाक्षीमूलतोयेन घृतेन विश्वभृङ्गराट्^{२५३}
वचा रामठं तक्रेण नागफेनविषं हरेत्॥१३॥^{२५४} इति विषे॥

Ingredients

<i>sarpākṣī mūla</i>	-	root of <i>Ophiorrhiza mungos</i> L.
<i>ghṛta</i>	-	ghee
<i>viśva</i>	-	<i>śuṅṭhī</i> - Dry ginger - <i>Zingiber officinale</i> ROSC.
<i>bhṛṅgarāṭ</i>	-	<i>bhṛṅgarāja</i> - <i>Eclipta alba</i> HASSK. (whole plant)
<i>vacā</i>	-	<i>Acorus calamus</i> L. (rhizome)
<i>rāmaṭha</i>	-	<i>hiṅgu</i> - <i>Ferula narthex</i> BOISS. (gum resin)
<i>akra</i>	-	buttermilk
<i>nāgaphena</i>	-	Opium - <i>Papaver somniferum</i> L.

²⁵³ (२१३.१.सर्पाक्षीमूलतोयेन विश्वभृङ्गवचास्तथा।)

²⁵⁴ (२१४.१.रामठश्चैव तक्रेण नागफेनविषं हरेत्॥१३॥)

- The poisonous effect of opium can be got rid of, either by administering
- 1) Expressed juice of the root of Ophiorrhiza mungos (*sarpākṣī mūla toya*) OR
 - 2) Ghee processed with Zingiber officinale and Eclipta alba OR
 - 3) Buttermilk mixed with Ferula narthex and Acorus calamus [13]

vṛścikaviṣaharalepaguṭī

कर्कोटिकार्कयोश्चूर्णं नागफेनं सनागरम्।
सूर्यदुग्धेन वटिका^{२५५} वृश्चिकादिविषापहा॥१४॥ इति विषे॥

Ingredients

<i>karkoṭika</i>	-	<i>rājakosātakī-dāmārgava</i> - Luffa cylindrica L. (fruit)
<i>arka</i>	-	Calotropis procera (AIT.) R. BR. (root)
<i>nāgaphena</i>	-	opium- Papaver somniferum L. (fruit exudate)
<i>nāgara</i>	-	Dry ginger -Zingiber officinale ROSC.

Pills (*vaṭi*) are prepared by grinding and mixing the powders (*cūrṇa*) of above ingredients with latex of Calotropis procera (*sūrya dugdha*). Rubbing this pill in water and applying the paste externally acts as an antidote of scorpion bite (*vṛścika viṣa*) and other poisonous animal bites. [14]

plihārogaharacūrṇa

क्षारद्वयसमायुक्तं चूर्णं सौवर्चलोद्भवम्।
सजलेन कृतं हन्ति वरहल्लोद्भवां रुजम्॥१५॥^{२५६}
इति वरहल्लो॥^{२५७}

Ingredients

<i>kṣāra dvaya</i>	-	group of 2 kṣāra
		1. <i>yava kṣāra</i> (whitish ash prepared from burnt husks of Hordeum vulgare L. Normally contains mixed potassium salts)
		2. <i>sarjikā kṣāra</i> (As per <i>Rasatarāṅgini</i> it is ash prepared by burning <i>uṣṭrapriya</i> - Fagonia cretica L. or Alhagi camelorum FISCH.)
<i>sauvarcala</i>	-	Sonchal salt or black salt (powder)

A mixture of above three along with water relieves pain produced due to the enlargement of spleen (*Varahallodbhava*?).

Varahallodbhava seems to be a scribes mistake. This could have been *plihodbhava*. [15]

²⁵⁵ (२१५.१.गुटिका)

²⁵⁶ (२१६.१.निबुनीरैः कृतं हन्ति वरहलभवं रुजम्॥१५॥)

²⁵⁷ (२१७.१.इति वरहलो॥)

gulmaharaprayoga

गुडेन टङ्कणं क्षारं सेव्यमानेन च सत्वरम्।
गुल्मोदरमहद्ग्रन्थिं सद्यो हरति दुःसहाम्॥१६॥^{२५७}

Ingredients

<i>guḍa</i>	- jaggery
<i>ṭaṅkaṇa kṣāra</i>	- borax (dehydrated)

Administering the mixture of above two ingredients quickly mitigates the abdominal tumors/lump (*gulma*), abdominal enlargement or distension of abdomen (*udara*) and huge cyst (*mahad granthi*), which do not get relieved by usual medication.[16]

lavaṇabhāskaracūrṇa

त्रिकटु पिप्पलीमूलमेलालवणपञ्चकम्।
द्विजीरं धान्यं नागाह्वं त्वक् तथा खैरसारजा॥१७॥
चक्राह्वा तित्तिडीकाब्धिलवणं मर्द्य चार्द्रकम्।
निम्बूरसेन तद्भाव्यं रोगहृद् वह्निदीपनम्॥१८॥ इति सामुद्रलवणचूर्णम्॥

Ingredients

<i>trikaṭu</i>	- three pungents (appendix-1)
<i>pippalī mūla</i>	- root of Piper longum L.
<i>elā</i>	- Elettaria cardamomum MATON. (fruit)
<i>lavaṇa pañcaka</i>	- 5 salts (appendix-1)
<i>dvijīra</i>	- two types of <i>jīraka</i> i.e <i>jīraka</i> and <i>kṛṣṇa jīraka</i> <i>jīraka</i> - Cuminum cyminum L. (seeds) <i>kṛṣṇa jīraka</i> - Carum bulbocastanum C.B.CLARKE 4 (fruit)
<i>dhānyaka</i>	- Coriandrum sativum L. (fruit)
<i>nāgāhva</i>	- <i>nāgakesara</i> - Mesua ferrea L. (stamens)
<i>khaira sāra</i>	- <i>khadhirasāra</i> - Acacia catechu WILLD. (heartwood)
<i>tvak</i>	- Cinnamomum zeylancium BLUME. (bark)

Powders of all above ingredients are taken in equal quantity and ground by mixing with seeds of Cassia tora L. - (*cakrāvahā* - *cakramarda*), fruit of Tamarindus indica L. - (*tintiḍikā* - *amlīkā*) and common salt (*abdhi lavaṇa*). Later this is impregnated with expressed juice of wet ginger- Zingiber officinale ROSC. (*ārdraka rasa*) and fruit juice of Citrus medica L.- (*nībūrasa* - lemon juice). This recipe named *lavaṇa bhāskara* increases appetite (*vahni dīpana*) and mitigates all abdominal diseases. [17][18]

²⁵⁸ (२१८.१.गुल्मोदरमहाग्रन्थिं सद्यो हति सुदुःसहाम्॥१६॥)

hiṅgulādiguṭī

हिङ्गुलं टङ्कणं नागं मरिचं मृतरूप्यकैः^{२५९} ।
पत्रतोयेन संचूर्ण्य मुद्गमानसमा गुटी॥१९॥^{२६०}
कासश्वासकफे शीते शीतागतज्वरेऽपि चा^{२६१}
मन्दाग्नौ गुल्मवाते वा^{२६२} प्रशस्ता गुटिकोत्तमा॥२०॥
इति मन्दाग्नौ॥^{२६३}

Ingredients

<i>hiṅgula</i>	- Hgs-hydrargyrum sulphide
<i>ṭaṅkaṇa</i>	- borax (dehydrated)
<i>nāga</i>	- lead (<i>bhasma</i>) or <i>nāgakesara</i> - <i>Mesua ferrea</i> L. (powder of stamen?)
<i>marica</i>	- <i>Piper nigrum</i> L. (fruit)
<i>mṛta rūpyaka</i>	- <i>bhasma</i> of silver

Powders of all above ingredients are taken in equal quantity and ground in expressed juice of leaves of Piper betle L. (*patra toya*) to prepare the pills (*guṭī*) in the size of green gram (*mudga pramāṇa*). These pills relieve cough (*kāsa*), dyspnoea (*śvāsa*), diseases with *Kapha* predominance (*kaphajavyādhi*), cold? (*śīta*) and fever due to cold (*śītāgatajvara*). These pills are considered best for loss of appetite (*mandāgni*) and abdominal tumors/ lump? (*gulmavāta*) [19][20]

Note: *Nighanṭu* meaning of *Patra* denotes both Piper betle L. and also *Cinnamomum tamala* NEES & EBERM. Piper betle L. is more suitable in the above conditions.

vāsādikvātha

वासा किरातकं तिक्ता त्रिफलामृतनिम्बजैः^{२६४} ।
क्वाथो मधुयुतो हन्ति पाण्डुरोगं च कामलाम्॥२१॥

Ingredients

<i>vāsā</i>	- <i>Adhatoda vasica</i> NEES. (leaves)
<i>kirātaka</i>	- <i>Swertia chirata</i> (ROXB. EX. FLEM.) KAR. (whole plant)
<i>tiṅtā</i>	- <i>kaṭukā</i> - <i>Picrorhiza kurroa</i> ROYLE EX BENTH. (rhizome)
<i>triphalā</i>	- three myrobalans (appendix-1)
<i>amṛta</i>	- <i>Tinospora cordifolia</i> (WILLD.) MIERS. (stem)
<i>nimba</i>	- <i>Azadirachta indica</i> A. JUSS. (bark)

²⁵⁹ (२१९.१.मृतरूपकम्)

²⁶⁰ (२२०.१.धूर्त्ततोयेन संचूर्ण्य मुद्गमाना वटी स्मृता॥१९॥)

²⁶¹ (२२१.१.कासश्वासकफे शीते ज्वरे चागंतुकेऽपि चा)

²⁶² (२२२.१.च)

²⁶³ (२२३.१.इति कामाग्नौ कफशीतरोगे)

²⁶⁴ (२२४.१. त्रिफलाजीरनिम्बजैः।)

Decoction (*kvātha*) prepared from the (equal parts of) above ingredients, administered along with honey cures anemia (*pāṇḍu roga*) and jaundice (*kāmala*). [21]

tiktādīkvātha

तिक्ता किरातकं धान्यं त्रिफला नागरैः समम्।
क्वाथः क्षौद्रयुतो हन्ति जीर्णज्वर^{२६५} च कामलाम्॥२२॥

Ingredients

<i>tiktā</i>	-	<i>kaṭukā</i> -Picrorhiza kurroa ROYLE EX BENTH. (rhizome)
<i>kirātaka</i>	-	Swertia chirata (ROXB. EX. FLEM.) KAR. (whole plant)
<i>dhānya</i>	-	Coriandrum sativum L. (fruit)
<i>triphālā</i>	-	three myrobalans (appendix-1)
<i>nāgara</i>	-	Dry ginger - Zingiber officinale ROSC.

Decoction (*kvātha*) prepared from the equal parts of above ingredients administered along with honey (*kṣaudra*) cures chronic fever (*jīrṇa jvara*) and jaundice (*kāmala*). [22]

kāmālāharaprayoga

खरविट् दधिनीरेण सम्यक् संमर्ध पाययेत्^{२६६}
महत्पित्तोद्भवं रोगं कामलां च प्रणाशयेत्॥२३॥

Ingredients

<i>kharaviṭ</i>	-	dung of donkey
<i>dadhi nīra</i>	-	whey water of curd

Above two ingredients are ground together and given for drinking to cure diseases produced from the excessive pitta (*mahat pittodbhava roga*) and jaundice (*kāmala*).

In variant reading¹ above two ingredients are advised to be cooked. [23]

kāmālāharaprayoga

हरिद्रा त्रिफला दूर्वाऽमृता लोहं कटुत्रिकैः।
समधुघृतयुक्तेनावलेहो^{२६७} कामलां हरेत्॥२४॥

Ingredients

<i>haridrā</i>	-	Curcuma longa L. (rhizome)
<i>triphālā</i>	-	three myrobalans (appendix-1)
<i>dūrvā</i>	-	Cynodon dactylon (L.) Pers. (whole plant)
<i>amṛta</i>	-	Tinospora cordifolia (WILLD.) HOOK.F. & THOMS. (stem)

²⁶⁵ (२२५.१. ज्वरं जीर्णं)

²⁶⁶ (२२६.१. खरविट् दधिना सार्धं सम्यक् संमर्ध पाचयेत्।)

²⁶⁷ (२२७.१. लेहोऽयं)

loha - iron (*bhasma*)
kaṭu trika - three pungents (appendix-1)

Equal quantities of the above are processed as per stipulations of preparation of confection (*lehya*) and administered with honey (*madhu*) and ghee (*ghṛta*). This cures jaundice (*kāmala*). [24]

pāṇḍukāmalāharaprayoga

पिष्ट्वा वेणीतरोर्मूलं समधु तण्डुलोदकैः।
पानात्पाण्डुरुजं जीर्णं कामलां च नाशयति^{२६८} ॥२५॥

Ingredients

veṇītarū mūla - *jīmūta*- root of *Luffa echinata* ROXB.
taṇḍulodaka - rice washed water
madhu - honey

Root of *Luffa echinata* ROXB. is ground in rice washed water and sweetened with honey is administered to mitigate anemia (*pāṇḍu*) and chronic jaundice (*jīrṇa kāmala*). [25]

kāmālāharaprayoga

मधुदूतकि पत्राणां रसो हि परिपानतः^{२६९}
कामलं हि यथा यति सिताक वा रसेन चा॥२६॥^{२७०}
इति कामलारोगे॥

Ingredients

madhudūtaki patra - leaves *madhudūtaki* (*Mangifera indica* L.)
sitāka - *sitāva* - *Ruta graveolens* L.

Expressed juice of leaves of *Mangifera indica* mitigates jaundice similarly to the juice of *Ruta graveolens*. [26]

Note:- in variant reading instead of *madhudūtaki*, *madhuketaki* is indicated.

udararogaharaprayoga

क्षारद्वयं मरिच रामठनागराहैः वैदेहिपञ्चलवणैर्विहितं च^{२७१} चूर्णम्।
निम्बूं रसेन दिनविंशतिं संविमर्द्य दत्तं सुहस्तिरुचिनोदररोगशान्त्यै॥२७॥

²⁶⁸ (२२८.१.प्रणयति)

²⁶⁹ (२२९.१.मधुकेतकी पत्राणां रसो हिलमानतः।)

²⁷⁰ (२३०.१.कामला हि यथा यति सितारुबुरसेन चा॥२६॥)

Ingredients

- kṣāra dvaya* - *yava kṣāra* and *sarjikākṣāra*
yava kṣāra (whitish ash prepared from burnt husks of *Hordeum vulgare* L. Normally contains mixed potassium salts)
sarjikā kṣāra (As per *Rasatarāṅgini* it is ash prepared by burning *uṣṭrapriya* - *Fagonia cretica* L. or *Alhagi camelorum* Fisch.)
- marica* - *Piper nigrum* L. (fruit)
- rāmaṭha* - *hiṅgu* - *Ferula narthex* BOISS. (gum resin)
- nāgara* - dry ginger - *Zingiber officinale* ROSC.
- vaidehi* - *pippali* - long pepper- *Piper longum* L. (fruit)
- pañca lavaṇa* - 5 salts (appendix-1)

The powders prepared from the (equal parts of) above ingredients are ground in lemon juice (*ni-bū rasa*) for 20 days (*viśati dina*). Administering this recipe mitigates enlargement of abdomen (*udara roga*). [27]

इति वैद्यवल्लभे विरेचकुष्ठविषहरहल्लगुल्ममन्दाग्निकामलोदरप्रभृतिरोगप्रतीकारनिरूपणो
नाम षष्ठो विलासः॥ ६ ॥ ^{२७२}

Thus ends the sixth chapter of *Vaidyavallabha*, which deals the treatment of diarrhoea, skin diseases, poisons, abdominal tumor, loss of appetite, jaundice and enlargement of abdomen etc. [6]

²⁷¹ (२३१.१.हि)

²⁷² (२३२.१. इति विरेचकुष्ठविषहल्लगुल्ममन्दाग्निकामलोदरप्रभृतिप्रतीकारो नाम षष्ठो विलासः॥ ६ ॥)

७. वैद्यवल्लभे सप्तमो विलासः

अथ शिरःकर्णाक्षिरोगप्रतीकाराः प्रोच्यन्ते॥^{२७३}

Treatment of diseases of Head, ear and eye

śuṅṭhīpāka

प्रस्थार्धविश्राष्टगुणं च दुग्धं प्रस्थप्रमाणाज्यगुडं च तद्वत्।
विपाचयेत्तन्मृदुवहिना समं पश्चात्तदंतः कल्को हि युज्यते॥१॥^{२७४}
चातुर्जातं जातिपत्री वासावह्निफलत्रयम्।
देवपुष्पं गजकणा भार्ङ्गी शृङ्गी कटुत्रयम्॥२॥
आकल्लकं लोहचूर्णं वंशलोचनकटफलैः^{२७५}।
मृतशुल्बाश्वगन्धा च चूर्णमेषां कृतं समैः॥३॥
पश्चाद् द्विपलमानं तु योजयेद्दिनसप्तकम्^{२७६}।
तस्य स्वमौलिकर्णाक्षिरोगव्यूहं विनाशयेत्॥४॥
सर्ववातान् जयत्याशु कफपित्तोद्भवानपि।
हस्तिना कथितः सम्यक् विश्वापाकेति^{२७७} नामतः॥५॥
इति शुण्ठीपाकः॥

Ingredients

<i>cāturjāta</i>	- four spices (appendix-I)
<i>jātipatrī</i>	- Myristica fragrans HOUTT. (aril)
<i>vāsā</i>	- Adhatoda vasica NEES.(leaves)
<i>vahni</i>	- <i>citraka</i> - Plumbago zeylanica L. (root bark)
<i>phalatraya</i>	- <i>triphalā</i> - three myrobalans (appendix-1)
<i>devapuşpa</i>	- <i>lavaṅga</i> ²⁷⁸ - Syzygium aromaticum (L.) MERRILL. & PERRY. (flower bed)
<i>gajakana</i>	- <i>gajapippalī</i> - Piper chaba HUNTER. (fruit)
<i>bhāringī</i>	- Clerodendrum serratum (L.) MOON (root)
<i>śṛṅgī</i>	- <i>karkāṭaśṛṅgī</i> - Pistacia integerrima STEW. EX BRANDIS (gall)
<i>kaṭutraya</i>	- <i>trikatu</i> - three pungents (appendix 1)
<i>ākallaka</i>	- <i>ākāraḥarabha</i> - Anacyclus pyrethrum DC. (root)
<i>loha cūrṇa</i>	- <i>bhasma</i> of Iron
<i>vaśalocana</i>	- Bambusa arundinacea (RETZ.) WILLD. (bamboo manna)

²⁷³ (२३३.१. श्रीदत्तात्रेयो जयति॥ निर्विघ्नमस्तु॥ अथ शिरःकर्णाक्षिरोगप्रतीकारः प्रोच्यते॥)

²⁷⁴ (२३४.१. विपाचयेत्तन्मृदुवहिना च विपाच्य तद्वत्कल्को हि जायते ॥१॥)

²⁷⁵ (२३५.१. वंशलोचनचंदनैः)

²⁷⁶ (२३६.१. योजयेद्दिनसप्तकम्)

²⁷⁷ (२३७.१. विश्वापाकोहि)

²⁷⁸ Sharma P.V.1997 Dravyaguna Kośa, 1st edition published by Chaukhambha orientalia, Delhi- 110 007.

- aṭphala* - *kāyaphala* - Myrica esculenta BUCH. HAM. (Bark)
mṛta śulba - bhasma of *tāmra* (copper)
aśvagandhā - Withania somnifera DUNAL. (roots)

Take 384 g (*prasthārdha*) of powder of dry ginger - Zingiber officinale ROSC. (*śuṅṭhi*) and cook in 8 parts (3072 g) of cow-milk till the water content evaporates. The semisolid mass thus obtained is fried in cow-ghee. Syrup of jaggery is made and the above fried materials along the powder of the remaining ingredients are mixed. Sufficient quantity of ghee and Honey are mixed to make a confection. This *viśvāpāka* named confection is indicated in the dose of 96 g (2 *pala*) for 7 days to relieve head (*svamauli*), ear (*karṇa*), eye (*akṣi*) etc diseases. It also cures immediately all the diseases of *vāta* (*sarvavāta roga*) and the diseases developed from *kapha* and *pitta doṣā* (*kaphapitta roga*). [1][2][3][4][5]

śīrahṇpīḍāharayoga

चन्दनं लवणं शुण्ठी घृष्ट्वा नीरेण लेपनात्।
मर्त्यमौलिसमुत्पन्नपीडां हरति निश्चितम्^{२७९} ॥६॥

Ingredients

- candana* - Santalum album L. (heartwood)
lavaṇa - salt
śuṅṭhī - dry ginger - Zingiber officinale ROSC.

External application of the paste (*lepa*) prepared by grinding the above ingredients in water definitely mitigates the diseases of head (*mauli samutpanna pīḍa*). [6]

śīrahṇpīḍāharayoga

चूतकाष्ठकृतो लेपःमहाशीर्षव्यथां हरेत्।
यथा शीतोदकारिष्ठा (१.चोदकारिष्ठा) घृष्ट्वा नस्यप्रदानतः॥७॥

Errhine therapy (*nasya*) with the juice prepared by rubbing Sapindus trifolius L. (*ariṣṭā*) in cool water (*śītodaka*) relieves headache. Similarly application of the paste (*lepa*) prepared from the wood of Mangifera indica L. (*cūta kāṣṭha*) relieves severe headache (*mahā śīrṣa vyathā*). [7]

śīrahṇpīḍāharayoga

भृङ्गराजरसं कुष्ठं नवनीतेन पाचयेत्।
पश्चात्तल्लेपतः सद्यो महाशीर्षव्यथां हरेत्॥८॥

²⁷⁹ (२३८.१.तत्क्षणात्)

Ingredients

- bhṛṅgarāja rasa* - juice of Eclipta alba HASSK.(whole plant)
kuṣṭha - Saussurea lappa C.B.CL. (rhizome)

The above two ingredients are cooked in butter (*navanīta*). External application of this medicated butter relieves severe headache (*mahāśīrṣa vyatha*) immediately. [8]

sūryavarta harayoga

मागधीमरिचौ तुल्यौ रोध्रेण सह मर्दयेत्।
त्रिदिनं दीयते नस्यं सूर्यावर्त^{२८०} विनाशयेत्॥९॥

Ingredients

- māgadhī* - *pippalī* - Piper longum L. (fruit)
marica - Piper nigrum L. (fruit)
rodhra - Symplocos racemosa ROXB. (bark)

All the above ingredients are ground and mixed together. Adminisring this as errhine therapy (*nasya*) relieves migraine (*sūryavarta*) [9]

śīrahṇpīḍāharayoga

आम्रास्थिधानिकालेपो कणौषणसिताजलैः।

Ingredients

- āmrāsthī* - Seed Kernel of Mangifera indica L.
dhātri - *āmalaki* - Emblica officinalis GAERTN. (fruit)
kaṇā - *pippalī* - long pepper- Piper longum L. (fruit)
ūṣaṇa - *marica* - black pepper - Piper nigrum L. (fruit)
sītā - sugar candy/ sugar

External application of the paste (*lepa*) prepared by grinding the above ingredients with water (*jala*) relieves the headache.

mastakarogaharayoga

रसोनकार्कपत्रस्य नस्यं मस्तकरोगहृत्^{२८१}॥१०॥

Ingredients

- rasonaka* - Garlic - Allium sativum L. (bulb)
arka patra - Leaves of Calotropis Procera (Ait.) R. Br.

Errhine therapy (*nasya*) with the juice prepared by grinding the above two ingredients relieves the disorders of the head (*mastaka roga*). [10]

²⁸⁰ (२३९.१.शिरोवातं)

²⁸¹ (२४०.१. मस्तकरोगजित्)

Krimijašīrorogaharayoga

कटुकर्कोटपत्रस्य रसेन नस्यं दापयेत्^{२८२}
वारत्रयं कृतं हन्ति कपालकीटकव्यथाम्^{२८३} ॥११॥

Administering the juice of the leaves of *Momordica dioica* ROXB. EX. WILLD (*kaṭukarkoṭa patra*) through nasal route (*nasya- errhine therapy*) for 3 weeks (*vāra traya*) cures diseases caused by the worms in head (*kapāla kīṭaka vyatha*). [11]

mastakarogaharayoga

निर्गुण्डिकालवणनागरदारुकृष्णापामार्गसर्षपदिवाकरवृक्षबीजैः।
शीतोदकेन गुटिकां प्रविधाय लेपात् हन्त्येव मस्तकगदान्कविहस्तिनोक्ता^{२८४} ॥१२॥
इति शिरोरोगे॥

Ingredients

<i>nirgundikā</i>	-	<i>Vitex negundo</i> L. (leaves)
<i>lavaṇa</i>	-	Salt
<i>nāgara</i>	-	dry ginger - <i>Zingiber officinale</i> ROSC.
<i>dāru</i>	-	<i>devadāru</i> - <i>Cedrus deodara</i> (ROXB.) LOUD. (heartwood)
<i>kṛṣṇa</i>	-	<i>marīca</i> - black pepper - <i>Piper nigrum</i> L. (fruit)
<i>apāmārga</i>	-	<i>Achyranthes aspera</i> L. (root)
<i>sarṣapa</i>	-	<i>Brassica campestris</i> L. VAR. SARSON PRAIN.
<i>divākara vṛkṣa bīja</i>	-	<i>arka bīja</i> - seeds of <i>Calotropis Procera</i> (AIT.) R. BR.

External application of the paste (*lepa*) prepared by rubbing the pills (*guṭikā*), prepared from all the above ingredients, with cold water (*śītodaka*) relieves the diseases of head (*mastaka gada*). [12]

sarvākṣīrogharī guṭikāñjana

शङ्खचूर्णं तु^{२८५} दुग्धेन तदर्धं तु^{२८६} मनःशिला।
छागीदुग्धेन सहितं^{२८७} सैन्धवं तु जलेन च^{२८८} ॥१३॥
सुन्दर्याः स्तनदुग्धेन मरिचान्मर्द्य कारयेत्।
शीतोदकेन गुटिका क्षिप्त्वा सर्वाक्षिरोगजित्॥१४॥
इति शंखकगुटी॥

²⁸² (२४१.१.कटुकर्कोटपत्रस्य रसो नस्योन्वदीयते।)

²⁸³ (२४२.१.कर्णपाटीकिरव्यथाम्)

²⁸⁴ (२४३.१.सुहस्तिकविना)

²⁸⁵ (२४४.१.च)

²⁸⁶ (२४५.१.च)

²⁸⁷ (२४६.१.तत्प्रोक्तं)

²⁸⁸ (२४७.१.तु)

Ingredients

<i>śaṅkha cūrṇa</i>	- powder (ash?) of conch shell
<i>manaḥśīla</i>	- Realgar (Arsenic sulphide [As ₂ S ₂])
<i>saindhava</i>	- Rock salt
<i>marica</i>	- black pepper- Piper nigrum L. (fruit)

Powder (ash?) of conch shell is impregnated/ ground with cow-milk (*dugdha*) and kept aside. Realgar in half the quantity of śaṅkha is ground with goat's milk (*chāḡī dugdha*); rock salt is ground with water (*jala*) and black pepper is ground with women breast milk (*sundaryāḥī stanadugdha*). All these powders are mixed together and made pills. Application (of the collyrium) prepared from these pills by rubbing in cool water (*śītodaka*) relieves all eye disorders (*sarvākṣiroga*). [13][14]

Note: quantities of rock salt and black pepper are not mentioned.

sarvanetrarogaharī guṭīkāñjana

सैन्धवं त्रिफलां कृष्णारोध्राञ्जनसमांशकैः^{२८९}।
निम्बूरसेन सा कार्या गुटी सर्वाक्षिरोगजित्^{२९०}॥१५॥

Ingredients

<i>saindhava</i>	- rock salt
<i>triphala</i>	- three myrobalns (appendix I)
<i>kṛṣṇā</i>	- <i>pippali</i> - long pepper- Piper longum L. (fruit)
<i>rodhrā</i>	- <i>Symplocos racemosa</i> ROXB. (bark)
<i>añjana</i>	- Stibnite

Powders of these five are mixed in equal ratio and impregnated with lemon juice (*nimbū rasa*) to prepare pills. Collyrium (*añjana*) prepared from these pills (by rubbing in water) mitigates all eye disorders (*sarvākṣiroga*). [15]

sarvākṣirogalepa

शिवामज्जा शिवाचूर्णं निशालवणलोध्रकैः^{२९०}।
शिवापत्ररसैः कार्यो लेपो सर्वाक्षिरोगजित्^{२९१}॥१६॥

Ingredients

<i>śivā majjā</i>	- seed pulp of <i>Emblica officinalis</i> GAERTN.
<i>śivā cūrṇa</i>	- powder of <i>Emblica officinalis</i> GAERTN. (fruit)
<i>niśā</i>	- haridra - <i>Curcuma longa</i> L. (rhizome) (powder)

²⁸⁹ (२४८.१. कृष्णारोध्राञ्जनसमांशकैः)

²⁹⁰ (२४९.१. रोध्रकैः)

²⁹¹ (२५०.१. सर्वाक्षिशोफजित्)

- lavaṇa* - Salt
lodhraka - *Symplocos racemosa* ROXB. (powder of bark)

External application of the paste (*lepa*) prepared by grinding the above ingredients with the juice of leaves of *Emblca officinalis* GAERTN. (*śiva patra*) relieves all the diseases of the eye.

śivā is the synonym for both *Emblca officinalis* GAERTN. (*āmalaki*) and *Terminalia chebula* RETZ. & WILLD. (*haritaki*). Externally both are indicated in eye diseases. *āmalaki* is indicated more in eye diseases. [16]

sarvākṣirogaguṭī

चक्राक^{२९२} रजनीयुग्मकृष्णाकुष्ठसमांशकैः।
कन्यारसेन गुटिका क्षिप्ता^{२९३} सर्वाक्षिरोगजित्॥१७॥

Ingredients

- cakrāka* - *cakramarda*- *Cassia tora* L.
rajanī yugma - *haridra* & *dāruharidra*
haridra- *Curcuma longa* L. (rhizome)
dāruharidra- *Berberis aristata* DC.(stem)
kṛṣṇā - *pippali*- long pepper- *Piper longum* L. (fruit)
kuṣṭha - *Saussurea lappa* C.B.CL.(rhizome)

Pills (*guṭī*) prepared by grinding the equal parts of the above ingredients with juice of *Aloe vera* TOURN .EX. L. (*kanyā rasa*) relieve all eye disorders (*sarvākṣiroga*). [17]

sarvākṣirogaguṭī

रसराममिता^{२९४} कृष्णा जातीपुष्पाणिषड्भुजैः।
तिलपुष्पव्योमनागोषण षोडश मेलयेत्॥१८॥
गोदुग्धेन गुटी कार्या तोयेन तिमिरं ह्वेत्।
रात्र्यंधं छागदुग्धेन मधुना हंति पुष्पकम्॥१९॥

Ingredients

- kṛṣṇā* - *pippali*- long pepper- *Piper longum* L. (fruit) - 36 no.
jātīpuṣpā - flowers of *Jasminum grandiflorum* L. - 216 no.
tilapuṣpa - sesamum flowers (*Sesamum indicum* L.) - 80 no.
ūṣaṇa - *marīca* -black pepper - *Piper nigrum* L. (fruit) - 16 no.

²⁹² (२५१.१.२.चक्राह)

²⁹³ (२५२.३. छाया)

²⁹⁴ (२५३.१.रसरजिसिता)

These are ground in cow's milk (*godugdha*) and pills rolled. External application of collyrium prepared by rubbing this pills in water cures amaurosis (*timira*⁻), when ground with goat's milk (*chāgadugdha*) cures night blindness (*rātrya⁻dha*) and with *madhu* (honey) cures cataract (*puṣpaka*⁻).

Note: In this *sloka* to denote the number of ingredients an ancient Indian tradition (*sankhyanirdeśakśabda*) are mentioned. According to that tradition *rasa* indicates 6; *rāma* indicates 3, while taking the number it is considered in reverse i.e 36. Hence 36 *pippali*- are to be taken; *ṣaḍguṇa* to that i.e 216 *jātipuṣpā* are to be taken. *Vyoma* indicates '0'. *nāga* indicates 8 while taking the number it is considered in reverse i.e 80 *tilapuṣpa* and *ṣoḍasa* i.e 16 *ūṣaṇa* are to be taken.[18][19]

netrarogaharaguṭī

नागफेनरसो धात्री यूथं^{२९५} खर्परमञ्जनम्।
गुटी निम्बूरसेनोक्ता हस्तिना नेत्ररोगहृत् ॥२०॥
इति नेत्ररोगम्॥

Ingredients

<i>nāgaphena rasa</i>	-	opium- exudate of <i>Papaver somniferum</i> L. (fruit)
<i>dhātrī</i>	-	<i>Emblica officinalis</i> GAERTN. (fruit)
<i>yūtha</i>	-	blue vitriol - Hydrated blue crystalline form of copper sulfate
<i>kharpara</i>	-	<i>rasaka</i> (zinc ore- Calamine- ZnO)
<i>añjana</i>	-	<i>Stibnite</i> (Sb ₂ S ₃)

Pills (*guṭī*) prepared by grinding all the above ingredients in juice of *Citrus medica* L. (*nimbū rasa*) relieve the eye diseases (*netra roga*). [20]

(Probably here pills indicate the external usage of collyrium prepared from the pills)

karnarogapratikāra

क्षिप्तं कर्णे हरेद्रोगं तैलं धतूरसंभवम्।
यथा रविभवं पत्रं तापितं तज्जलेन तु॥२१॥
रसोनकार्कपत्राणि^{२९६} शिग्रु स्वर्णरसेन चा
तैलान्वितेन संमर्द्य कर्णशून्यं ध्रुवं हरेत्^{२९७}॥२२॥
इति कर्णरोगे॥

²⁹⁵ (२५४.१.तुथं)

²⁹⁶ (२५५.१.रसोनार्कस्यपत्राणां)

²⁹⁷ (२५६.१.कर्णशूलं हरेत् ध्रुवम्)

Ingredients

<i>dhattūra</i>	-	Datura metel L. (Leaves)
<i>ravibhava-patra</i>	-	<i>arkapatra</i> - Leaves of Calotropis procera (AIT.) R. BR.
<i>rasonaka</i>	-	Garlic- Allium sativum L. (bulb)
<i>arka patra</i>	-	Leaves of Calotropis procera (AIT.) R. BR.
<i>śigru</i>	-	Moringa oleifera LAM. (Leaves)
<i>svarṇa rasa</i>	-	<i>dhattūra</i> - expressed juice of Datura metel L. (Leaves)

Instillation of oil in the ear either prepared from (leaves of) Datura metel L.

Or

The juice prepared from fomented / heated leaves of Calotropis Procera (Ait.) R. Br.

Or

The oil prepared from the expressed juice of Allium sativum, leaves of Calotropis procera, Moringa oleifera and expressed juice of Datura metel certainly relieve the deafness (*kārṇa śūnya*). [21][22]

nāsurarogapratikāra

घृतमुत्काल्य नासायां नस्यो देयः पुनः पुनः।
तस्मान्नासा समुत्पन्नं संहरेद्दरोगसञ्चयम्॥२३॥

Repeated nasal instillation (*nasya*) of warm ghee (*ghṛta*) relieves all diseases of the nose (*nāsā samutpanna roga*). [23]

nāsurarogapratikāra

घृष्ट्वा जलेन कम्पिल्लं तल्लेपात् हरते ध्रुवम् ।
नासूरं^{२९८} हि यथा कृष्णातिलपिण्डनिबन्धनात्॥२४॥
खीलप्रतिकारः।

Either applying the paste (*lepa*) prepared from Mallotus philippinensis MUELL. - hairy structures on fruit (*kampilla*) ground with water (*jala*) or tying of bolus of black sesame seeds (*kṛṣṇatila piṇḍa*) relieves nasal polyp (*nāsūram?*) [24]

yavanapiṭikāharayoga

घृष्ट्वा माजूफलं व्रीहिवारिणा कृतलेपनात्।
नृणां तारुण्यजां हन्ति पिटिका^{२९९} वदनोद्भवाम् ॥२५॥
इति मुखकीले॥^{३००}

²⁹⁸ (२५७.१.नसाशूलं)

²⁹⁹ (२५८.१.२.कंटक)

³⁰⁰ (२५९.१.इति मुखकीले॥)

Ingredients

- mājūphala* - *māyāphala*- Quercus infectoria OLIVIER. (gall or insect house)
vṛīhi vāri - rice washed water

External application (*lepa*) of paste prepared by rubbing gall of Quercus in fectoria with rice washed water relieves acne (*tāruṇya piṭikā*) developed over the face of the young people. [25]

mukhasoṣaharayoga

सैन्धवं मरिचं क्षौद्रं मातुलुङ्गरसान्वितम्।
तालुस्थाने कृतलेपान् मुखशोषं विनाशयेत्॥२६॥^{३०१}

Ingredients

- saindhava* - Rock salt
marica - Piper nigrum L. (powder of fruit)
kṣaudra - Honey
mātuluṅga rasa - expressed juice of Citrus medica L. (fruit)

Application of paste (*lepa*), prepared from the above ingredients, on palate (*tālusthāna*) relieves dryness of mouth (*mukhaśoṣa*). [26]

mukhasoṣaharayoga

एलां धात्रीरसोपेता गुटीं कृत्वा मुखे स्थिता^{३०२}
प्रदत्ता हस्तिना सद्यो मुखशोषोपशान्तये ॥२७॥
इति मुखशोषे॥

Ingredients

- elā* - Elettaria cardamomum Maton. (Fruit)
dhātrī rasa - expressed juice of Emblica officinalis GAERTN. (fruit)

Chewing (or keeping in mouth) the pills prepared from the above two ingredients relieves dryness of mouth (*mukhaśoṣa*) immediately. [27]

dantadaruḍyakarayoga

दाडिमत्वक् लोहचूर्णं घृष्यमाणो^{३०३} नरः सदा।
तस्माद्भ्रजसमा दन्ता चपला अपि भवन्ति हि॥२८॥
इति दंतचंचले॥

Ingredients

- dāḍīma tvak* - bark of Punica granatum L. (powder)
loha cūrṇa - *bhasma* of Iron

³⁰¹ (२६०.१.तालुस्थ लेपतो हंति मुखशोषं तु दुस्तरम्॥२६॥)

³⁰² (२६१.१.एला धात्रीरसोपेता गुटिका काचमुखे स्थिता।)

³⁰³ (२६२.१.घृष्यमानेन)

Continuous brushing the teeth with mixture of above two ingredients strengthens them, and turns even the loose tooth teeth as strong as diamond (*vajra samā*). [28]

vālakarogahara yoga

इङ्गुद्या मूलं सङ्घृष्य मर्त्यमूत्रेण लेपयेत्³⁰⁴
बालकं च³⁰⁵ यथा याति निशालवणबन्धनात्॥२९॥

Ingredients

- iṅgudī mūla* - root of *Balanites aegyptiaca* (L.) Delile.
martya mūtra - human urine

External application (*lepa*) of the paste prepared by rubbing root of *Balanites aegyptiaca* in human urine relieves guinea worm infestation (*vālaka roga*) as if the same is relieved by tying together the *Curcuma longa* L. - rhizome (*niśā*) and Salt (*lavaṇa*). [29]

Note :- *Vālakaroga* is also called as *snāyu roga*. It is a guinea worm infestation (tracontiasis) caused by *Dracunculus medinnensis*. (Guinea worm breeding in the flesh of leg causing ulcer)

vālakarogahara yoga

मधूकसार³⁰⁶ पत्राणि बध्यन्ते बालकोपरि
तस्माद्बालकजां पीडां नृणां नश्यति तत्क्षणात्॥३०॥

- madhūka sāra Patra* - Heartwood and leaves of *Madhuca indica*
J.F. GMEL.
or
madhūka sāra Patra - Heartwood of *Madhuca indica* J.F. GMEL.
- *Cinnamomum tamala* NEES & EBERM

Tying the above two over the area of guinea worm infestation (*vālaka*) relieves the pain immediately.[30]

vālakarogahara yoga

यथार्कक्षीरलेपेन हरेद्बालकजां व्यथाम्।
तथा स्नुहीक्षीरं हरेद्दृव्यथां महत्॥३१॥³⁰⁷

Ingredients

- arka kṣīra* - latex of *Calotropis Procera* (AIT.) R. BR.
snuhikṣīra - latex of *Euphorbia neriifolia* L.

³⁰⁴ (२६३.१.इङ्गुद्या मूलकं संघृष्ट्वा नृमूत्रेण च लेपयेत्।)

³⁰⁵ (२६४.१.हि)

³⁰⁶ (२६५.१.मधुवृक्षस्य)

³⁰⁷ (२६६.१.तथा स्नुहिक्षीरलेपाद् हस्ते दद्रुजां व्यथाम् ॥३१॥) (२६६.२.तथा स्नुहिक्षीरलेपात् हरेद्दृव्यथां महत्॥)

As application (*lepa*) of latex of *Calotropis procera* mitigates guinea worm infestation (*vālaka roga*) in the same way latex of *Euphorbia neriifolia* mitigates the severe / chronic patches with raised pustules of ringworm infection (*dadru*). [31]

vālarogahara yoga

सगुडेन कपोतस्य कुकुटस्य च विट् सदा।
नरः सप्ताहं कुर्वाणो वालकं याति सत्वरम्॥३२॥
इति बालके॥

Ingredients

kapota viṭ - feces of pigeon
kukuṭa viṭ - feces of Cock

Administering the feces of pigeon and feces of cock, mixed with jaggery (*guḍa*), for 7 days (*saptāha*) relieves the guinea worm infestation (*vālaka roga*) immediately. [32]

śvānaviṣahara yoga

मुण्डीपञ्चाङ्गचूर्णं तु गोमूत्रेण तु पेषयेत्^{३०८}।
तस्मात् श्वानविषं याति यथा पापं प्रभुः स्मृतः॥३३॥
इति श्वानविषे॥

Ingredients

muṇḍī pañcāṅga cūrṇa - powder of *Sphaeranthus indicus* L.
(whole plant)
go mūtra - Cow's urine

Administering the paste prepared by grinding the above two ingredients mitigates dog's poison (*śvānaviṣa*) as prayers to god mitigate sin (*pāpa*). [33]

gūtharogahara yoga

करभास्थि कुङ्कुमा नागानां चूर्णं गोघृतलेपनात्।
गूथं हरति बालानां^{३०९} दारुणानि व्रणानि च॥३४॥
इति गूथरोगे॥^{३१०}

Ingredients

karabhāsthi - camel's bone (bhasma of bone of camel)
kuṅkumā - *Crocus sativus* L. (powder of stamens)
nāga cūrṇa - *nāgakesara* - *Mesua ferrea* L. (powder of stamen) / lead (bhasma)

³⁰⁸ (२६७.१. इति पेषयेत्) (२६७.२. च लेपयेत्)

³⁰⁹ (२६८.१. बालस्य)

³¹⁰ (२६९.१. इति गुतिरोगे॥)

Paste is prepared by grinding the above ingredients with cow-ghee (*go ghrta*). External application (*lepa*) of this paste relieves severe anal ulcers (*vraṇa*) in children.

Note:- *gūtha* means feces.³¹¹ Here *gūtha* can be taken as anal region [34]

raktasrāvaharayoga

आम्रास्थि कूष्माण्डरसेन नस्यो पुनर्नवा दुग्धसितायुतेन।
दूर्वारसं सत्प्रमदापयाभिः योगत्रयं रक्तरुजं निहन्ति॥३५॥^{३१२}
इति मुखनासारक्तस्रावः॥

Ingredients

<i>āmrāsthī</i>	-	Seed Kernel of <i>Mangifera indica</i> L.
<i>kūṣmāṇḍa rasa</i>	-	expressed juice of <i>Benincasa hispida</i> (THUNB.) COGN. (fruit)
<i>punarnava</i>	-	<i>Boerhaavia diffusa</i> L. (whole plant)
<i>dūrvā rasa</i>	-	expressed juice of <i>Cynodon dactylon</i> (L.) PERS. (whole plant)

Instillation of errhine medicine (*nasya*) prepared by grinding seed kernel of *Mangifera indica* with expressed juice of *Benincasa hispida*.

or

Juice of *Boerhaavia diffusa* with milk (*dugdha*) and sugar(*sita*)

or

Expressed juice of *Cynodon dactylon* with woman's breast milk mitigate bleeding disorders (*raktaruja*). [35]

māgadhi pāka / methīpippalīpāka

मेथीपलचतुष्कं च कणा द्विपलमानतः।
दुग्धेन मिश्रितं कृत्वा पाचयेद्वहिना ततः॥३६॥^{३१३}
प्रस्थैकखण्डं तन्मध्ये क्षिप्त्वाकल्कमपिक्षिपेत्^{३१४}
सूतं लवङ्गं त्रिकटुं लोह केसर सापत्रकैः॥३७॥^{३१५}
शुल्ब जातीफलं जातीपत्री नागकुबेरकैः।
एतेषां पलमानेन सर्वमेकत्र कारयेत्॥३८॥
प्रभाते पलमानेन यो भजेद्भाग्ययोगतः^{३१६}
तस्य सर्वशिशोत्पन्नरोगा ध्रुवं हरेत्॥३९॥^{३१७}

³¹¹ M.W. Sanskrit Digital Dictionary VI.5 Beta(united)

³¹² (२७०.३.दाडिमदूर्वाप्रमदापयोभिर्योगत्रयं रक्तरुजं हरति॥३५॥)

³¹³ (२७१.१.संचूर्ण्य घटदुग्धेन पाचयेन्मृदुवहिना॥३६॥)

³¹⁴ (२७२.१.प्रस्थैकखण्डं तन्मध्येमुच्यते कलकोतदा)

³¹⁵ (२७३.१.सुकलिंगं त्रिकटुकं लोहकेसरसापत्रकैः॥३७॥)

³¹⁶ (२७४.१.भजेद्भाग्ययोगतः)

³¹⁷ (२७५.१. तस्य सर्वशिशोत्पन्नं रोगजालं ध्रुवं हरेत्॥३९॥)

सर्ववातसमूहं च भ्रम छर्दिकफव्यथाम्।
मागधीपाकनामाय^{३१८} सदहस्तिकविना मतः^{३१९} ॥४०॥

Ingredients

<i>sūta</i>	-	mercury(bhasma)
<i>lavaṅga</i>	-	Syzygium aromaticum (L.) MERRILL.& PERRY. (Flower bud)
<i>trikaṭu</i>	-	Three pungents (appendix-I)
<i>loha</i>	-	Iron(bhasma)
<i>kesara</i>	-	<i>nāgakesara</i> - Mesua ferrea L. (stamens)
<i>patraka</i>	-	Cinnamomum tamala NEES & EBERM (leaf)
<i>śulba</i>	-	<i>tāmra</i> (bhasma of copper)
<i>jātīphala</i>	-	Myristica fragrans HOUTT. (aril [mace])
<i>jātīpatrī</i>	-	Myristica fragrans HOUTT. (seed [nutmeg])
<i>nāga</i>	-	lead (purified bhasma)
<i>kuberaka</i>	-	Caesalpinia bonduc (L.) ROXB. (seed)

Powders of seeds of Trigonella foenum-graecum L. (*methī*) 192 g (4 *pala*), fruits of Piper longum L. (*kaṇā*) 96 g (2 *pala*) are mixed with milk and boiled in mild fire. 768 g (One *prastha*) of sugar (*khaṇḍa*) is added and later 48 g (one *pala*) each of above ingredients are added and boiled till it becomes confection. Administering this *māgadhī pāka* /*methī pippalī pāka* named confection, revealed by sage Hastiruci, in the dose of 48 g (one *pala*) immediately mitigates all types of diseases of head (*sarva śirātpanna roga*), all *vāta* ailments (*sarvavāta*), giddiness (*bhrama*), vomiting (*chardi*), all disorders of *kapha* (*kaphavyathā*). [36][37][38][39][40]

vātaharaguṭī

ग्रन्थिकाकल्लकं मुस्ताजगन्धोग्राकणोषणैः।^{३२०}
तदौषधसमा विश्वा तत्समेन गुडेन च॥४१॥
अक्षमाना पथ्ययुक्तां द्विवेलं दापयेद्गुटीम्।^{३२१}
सन्धिवातं ग्रन्थिवातं हरेद्वातव्यथां महत्॥४२॥^{३२२}

Ingredients

<i>Granthika</i>	-	<i>pippalīmūla</i> - root of Piper longum L.
<i>akallaka</i>	-	<i>ākāraakarabha</i> - Anacyclus pyrethrum DC. (root)
<i>mustā</i>	-	Cyperus rotundus L. (rhizome)

³¹⁸ (२७६१.मागधीपाकनामायं)

³¹⁹ (२७७.१.रुचिहस्तिकवी मतम्)

³²⁰ (२७८.१.ग्रन्थिकाकल्लको मूर्वाजगन्धोग्राकणोषणैः।)

³²¹ (२७९.१.अक्षप्रमाणा पथ्ययुक्ता द्विवेलां गुटिकां भजेत्।)

³²² (२८०.१.सन्धिवातं ग्रन्थिवातं तद्वातस्य व्यथां हरेत्॥४२॥)

<i>ajagandha</i> ⁶	-	Thymus serpyllum L. (Whole plant / fruit)
<i>ugrā</i>	-	<i>vaca</i> - Acorus calamus L. (rhizome)
<i>kaṇā</i>	-	<i>pippalī</i> - long pepper- Piper longum L. (fruit)
<i>ūṣaṇa</i>	-	<i>marica</i> - black pepper - Piper nigrum L. (fruit)

Powders of all above ingredients are mixed in equal ratio and equal to this mixture powder of dry ginger - Zingiber officinale ROSC. (*viśvā-suṅṭhi*) is added. Equal to this mixture jaggery (*guḍa*) is added to prepare the pills of 12 g (*akṣa*) size. Administering these pills twice a day (*dvi vela*) with wholesome regimen (*pathya*) relieves Osteo arthritis (*sandhi vāta*), neurofibroma (*granthi vāta?*) and disorders of *vāta* (*vāta vyatha*). [41][42]

Note: *Akṣa* is one *karṣa* (12g). *Akṣa* is also a synonym for *Vibhītaki*.

इति वैद्यवल्लभे शिरःकर्णाक्षिरोगप्रतीकारनिरूपणो नाम सप्तमो विलासः॥७॥^{३२३}

Thus ends the seventh chapter of *Vaidyavallabha* dealing with treatment of diseases of head, ear and eye. [7]

³²³ (२८१.१. इति शिरोगकर्णनिरूपणो नाम सप्तमो विलासः॥७॥)

८. अथ वैद्यवल्लभे शेषप्रयोगप्रतीकारो नाम अष्टमो विलासः
Treatment of remaining formulations on important diseases

sarpadaṁśa nivāraṇa yoga

सरामठवचा घृष्य करबाहुप्रलेपनात्^{३२४}
घटसर्पस्तदा ग्राह्यो न दस्यति कदापि सः॥१॥

Ingredients

rāmaṭha - hiṅgu - Ferula narthex BOISS. (gum resin)
vacā - Acorus calamus L. (tuber)

The paste prepared by grinding/ triturating the above ingredients has a tremendous effect so that, just by its application over the hands as well as forearms, it repels the snake and thus saves from the snake bite.[1]

bhūtadoṣa nivāranayoga

लशुनं मरीचं सर्पकञ्चुकीभस्म कट्फलम्।
हिग्वरिष्टत्वचा सान्द्ररिङ्गुधाः फलमज्जकैः॥२॥^{३२५}
निम्बस्य फलमज्जानां^{३२६} चूर्णं खरस्य मूत्रयुक्^{३२७}।
नेत्राञ्जनकृतं सर्वभूतप्रेतादिदोषजित्॥३॥^{३२८}

Ingredients

laśuna - Allium sativum L. (bulb)
marīca - Piper nigrum L. (fruit)
sarpakañcukībhasma - ash of snake's cast skin
kaṭphala - kāyaphala-Myrica esculenta BUCH. HAM.
(Bark/fruit)
hiṅgu - Ferula narthex Boiss. (gum resin)
ariṣṭa - Sapindus trifoliatus L. (Fruit)
tvacā - tvak-Cinnamomum zeylancium BLUME. (bark)
sādra ṅgudha phalamajja - fresh fruit pulp Balanites aegyptiaca (L.) DELILE.
nimba phalamajja cūrṇa - powder of fruit pulp of Azadirachta indica A. JUSS.

Collyrium (*netrāñjana*) prepared by grinding the above ingredients with donkey's urine (*khara mūtra*) relieves all the diseases developed by the evil spirits (*sarva bhūta pretādi doṣa*). [2][3]

³²⁴ (२८२.१. सरामठवचाकुष्ठ करबाहुषु लेपनात्।)

³²⁵ (२८३.१. हिग्वरिष्टत्वचा सान्द्ररिङ्गुधाः फलबीजकैः॥२॥)

³²⁶ (२८४.१. फलबीजानां)

³²⁷ (२८५.१. च खरमूत्रयुक्)

³²⁸ (२८६.१. नेत्राञ्जनकृतो धूपो भूतप्रेतादिदोषजित्॥३॥)

sarpadaṁśa nivāraṇa yoga

यथा खलस्य वैषम्यात्पीडितो याति सज्जनः।
तथा वचाया धूपेन गृहं मुक्त्वा व्रजदहि^{३२९} ॥४॥

Ingredients

<i>vacā</i>	-	Acorus calamus L.
<i>ahi</i>	-	Snake ³³⁰

As the wise men leave the place with the molestations of wicked men in the same manner snakes leave the home by fumigation of Acorus calamus L. (*vacā dhūpa*) [4]

sarpaviṣaharayoga

कणासैन्धवयूथ^{३३१} च मरिचं निम्बबीजकैः।
गुटी निम्बूरसेनोक्ता अञ्जनं सर्पदोषजित्॥५॥

Ingredients

<i>kaṇā</i>	-	<i>pippalī</i> - long pepper- Piper longum L. (fruit)
<i>saindhava</i>	-	Rock salt
<i>yūtha</i>	-	blue vitriol - Hydrated blue crystalline form of copper sulfate
<i>marica</i>	-	Piper nigrum L. (fruit)
<i>nimba bīja</i>	-	Azadirachta indica A. JUSS. (seed)

Pills are prepared by grinding all the above ingredients with juice of Citrus medica L. (*nimbū rasa*). Collyrium (*añjana*) prepared from these pills relieves from the snake poison (*sarpadoṣa*) [5]

sarpaviṣaharayoga

यूथ^{३३२} वचाकामफलं गोदुग्धेन च पाचयेत्^{३३३}।
तस्मात्सर्पविषं^{३३४} याति यथोषणघृतेन च॥६॥

Ingredients

<i>yūtha</i>	-	blue vitriol - Hydrated blue crystalline form of copper sulfate
<i>vacā</i>	-	Acorus calamus L.
<i>kāmaphala</i>	-	madanaphala - Randia spinosa Poir.

³²⁹ (२८७.१. व्रजेद्वहिः)

³³⁰ M.W. Sanskrit Digital Dictionary VI.5 Beta(united)

³³¹ (२८८.१. कणासैन्धवतुल्यं)

³³² (२८९.१.२. तुल्यं)

³³³ (२९०.१. भावयेत्)

³³⁴ (२९१.१. तेन सर्वविषं)

Administering the milk processed (boiled) with the above ingredients relieves from snake poison (*sarpaviṣa*). Ghee processed with Piper nigrum L. (*marīca ūṣaṇa ghr̥ta*) also does the same. [6]

mallā viṣaharayoga

सितया सहपानाच्च रसस्तन्दुलकस्य च।
तस्मान्मल्लविषं याति यथानिम्बूप्रसेवणात्॥७॥

Ingredients

<i>sita</i>	-	sugar
<i>tandulakārasa</i>	-	expressed juice of Amaranthus spinosus L.
<i>mallā viṣa</i>	-	Arsenous oxide
<i>nimbū</i>	-	Citrus medica L.

Administering the juice of Amaranthus spinosus with sugar relieves the toxic effect of Arsenous oxide (*mallā viṣa - gaurī pāṣāṇa*) in the same way intake of Citrus medica (*nimbu*) juice also relieves the toxic effect. [7]

Note: Here by the word *tandulakārasa* either rice wash water or rice gruel can also been taken. As Amaranthus spinosus is having anti Arsenous oxide toxicity properties and considered as *viṣaghna dravya* here it is more suitable.

nāgaphenaviṣahara yoga

बृहत् क्षुद्रा रसं दुग्धं पलमानं निषेवणात्।
नागफेनविषं³³⁵ याति यथा लवणभक्षणात्॥८॥

As the intake of salt (*lavāṇa*) relieves opium toxicity (*nāgaphena viṣa*), administering the mixture of expressed juice of Solanum indicum L. (*br̥hat kṣudrā rasa*) and milk (*dugdha*) in the dose of 48 g (one *pala*) relieves the same.[8]

dhattūraviṣahara yoga

वेणीवृक्षस्य पुष्पाणि जलेनोत्काल्य पानतः।
धत्तूरस्य विषं याति यथा लशुनसेवनात्³³⁶॥९॥

Ingredients

<i>veṇī vṛkṣa puṣpā</i>	-	<i>jīmūta vṛkṣa</i> - Flowers of Luffa echinata ROXB. ³³⁷
-------------------------	---	--

As the intake of garlic- Allium sativum L. (*laśuna*) relieves toxicity of Datura metel

³³⁵ (२९२.३. नागफेनरसं)

³³⁶ (२९३.१. लवणपानतः)

³³⁷ Sharma P.V.1997 Dravyaguna Kośa, 1st edition published by Chaukhambha orientalia, Delhi- 110007.

L. (*dhattūra viṣa*), administering water boiled with the flowers of *Luffa echinata* ROXB. (*veṇī vrkṣa*) relieves the same. [9]

dhattūraviṣahara yoga

वृन्ताकफलबीजस्य रसो हि पलमानतः^{३३८}
भक्षणात्भुक्तधतूरविषं नश्यति सत्वरम्॥१०॥^{३३९}

Administering the expressed juice of fruit along with seeds of *Solanum indicum* L. - *vārtākī* (*vr̥ntāka phala bīja rasa*) in the dose of 48 g (one *pala*) relieves *Datura metel* L. toxicity (*dhattūraviṣa*) immediately. [10]

pāradaharatālaviṣaharayoga

यथा रसविषं हन्याद्गोदुग्धेन च गन्धकः।
तथा^{३४०} ससिता सर्पाक्षीरसः तालविषं महत्^{३४१}॥११॥

As mercury toxicity (*pārada viṣa*) is relieved by cow's milk (*go dugdha*) and sulphur (*gandhaka*), in the same manner Orpiment toxicity (*haratāla viṣa*) is relieved by the administration of expressed juice of *Ophiorrhiza mungos* L. (*sarpākṣīrasa*)³⁴² with sugar (*sitā*). [11]

taruṇīrañjanadhūpa/ vadhū śvaśugṛha vasatyupāya:

श्वानविट् कृष्णमाज्जरिविष्टभुण्डखरस्य च।
गुग्गुलु सर्षपा सर्पकञ्चुकी राजिका समैः॥१२॥
कण्टका निम्बुवृक्षस्य चाष्टाधिकशतं तथा^{३४३}
श्रीफलस्य तु तत्तुल्याद्विषघोटकयो रजः॥१३॥
एतेषां युवतीयोनौ धूपो देयो दिनान्^{३४४} दश ।
श्वशुरस्य कुले तस्मात्तिष्ठति^{३४५} तरुणी ध्रुवम्॥१४॥

Ingredients

<i>śvānaviṭ</i>	-	feces of Dog
<i>kṛṣṇamājjari viṣṭa</i>	-	feces of Black cat
<i>bhunda viṣṭa</i>	-	feces of Pig
<i>khara viṣṭa</i>	-	feces of Donkey

³³⁸ (२९४.१.पलमात्रकः)

³³⁹ (२९५.१.तत्क्षणाद्भुक्तधतूरविषं नश्यति निश्चितम्॥१०॥)

³⁴⁰ (२९६.१.यथा)

³⁴¹ (२९७.१.हरेत्)

³⁴² Sharma P.V.1997 *Dravyaguna Kośa*, 1st edition published by Chaukhambha orientalia, Delhi- 110007.

³⁴³ (२९८.१. निम्बुनी कण्टकाश्चैव अष्टाधिकशतं तथा॥)

³⁴⁴ (२९९.१. दिनं)

³⁴⁵ (३००.१. तस्माद्गम्यतां)

<i>guggulu</i>	-	Commiphora mukul (HOOK. EX STOCKS.) ENGL. (gum resin)
<i>sarsapā</i>	-	Brassica campestris L.VAR.SARSON PRAIN. (seeds)
<i>sarpa kañcukī</i>	-	snake's cast skin
<i>rājikā</i>	-	Brassica juncea L. CZERN & COSSON.(seeds)
<i>aṣṭādhikaśata nimbuṣṛkṣa</i>		
<i>kañṭaka</i>	-	108 thorns of Citrus medica L.
<i>śrī phala</i>	-	<i>Bilva</i> - Aegle marmelos (L.) CORREA EX. SCHULTZ (unripe fruit)
<i>viṣa</i>	-	<i>vatsanābhi</i> - Aconitum ferox WALL. EX SERINGE (tuberous root)

Fumigation of female genitalia with the smoke or incense (*dhūpa*) prepared from equal parts of all the above ingredients for ten days settles the bride in her father-in-law's house i.e. increases the libido and makes bride more attached to her husband.[12][13][14]

gandhakaprayoga

गन्धकं पलमानं तु गोदुग्धेन विशोध्य च^{३४६} ।
शर्करासंयुतः कार्यो मरुत्पित्तकफे रुजे॥१५॥^{३४७}
तुष्टिपुष्टिकरो नित्यं रुचिकृन्नेत्ररोगजित् ।
वीर्यक्षीणं प्रमेहं च कुष्ठ रक्तरुजं हरेत्॥१६॥

Administering 48 g (one *pala*) of sulphur (*gandhaka*), which is purified in cow's milk (*godugdha*), along with sugar cures ailments caused due to *vāta*, *pitta* and *kapha* (*marutpittakapha ruja*). It provides constant satisfaction (*tuṣṭi*) and nourishment (*puṣṭi*); increases taste (*ruci*) and mitigates eye disorders (*netraroga*), oligospermia (*vīryakṣīṇa*), diabetes (*prameha*), skin disorders (*kuṣṭha*) and diseases related to blood (*raktaruja*). [15][16]

pañcāmṛtapāka/ gokṣurapāka

मर्कटी मुसली चाश्वगन्धा गोक्षुरकैः समम् ।
पलपञ्चमिता कृध्या द्रोणदुग्धे विपाच्य सः^{३४८}॥१७॥
चातुर्जातरसं लोहं कबाबा वंशलोचनम् ।
चन्दनं केशरं व्योषैः साभ्रशुल्बं फलत्रिकैः॥१८॥^{३४९}
प्रस्थैक खण्ड कल्केन युतो हि भुक्त्वा प्रातः सदा पिबति योऽनुपयोऽथ रात्रौ^{३५०}
दर्पं विमर्दयति चारु विलासिनीनां सर्वाङ्गरोगहरणेषु विशेष एव॥१९॥
इति पञ्चामृतगोक्षुरपाकः।^{३५१}

³⁴⁶ (३०१.३.स)

³⁴⁷ (३०२.१. शर्करा संयुतो ग्राह्यो उरुपित्तकफे रुजे॥१५॥)

³⁴⁸ (३०३.१.विपाचयेत्)

³⁴⁹ (३०४.१.चातुर्जातरसं लोहं बाबं वंशलोचनम्।)

³⁵⁰ (३०५.३. प्रस्थैकर्षा कल्केन युतो हि भुक्त्वा प्रातः सदा पिबति योऽनुपयोऽथरात्रौ।)

³⁵¹ (३०६.३.इति पञ्चामृतगोक्षुरपाकः।)

Ingredients

<i>markaṭī</i>	-	<i>kapikacchū</i> -Mucuna pruriens BEK. (Seed)
<i>musalī</i>	-	Asparagus adscendens ROXB. (tuber)
<i>aśvagandhā</i>	-	Withania somnifera DUNAL. (root)
<i>gokṣuraka</i>	-	Tribulus terrestris L. (root)
<i>cāturjāta</i>	-	four spices (appendix-I)
<i>rasa</i>	-	<i>pārada</i> - Mercury(Bhasma)
<i>(cāturjāta rasa⁻</i>	-	liquid derived by grinding 4 spices (appendix-I) in water)
<i>loha</i>	-	Iron (bhasma)
<i>kabāba(cīni)</i>	-	<i>kaṅkola</i> - Piper cubeba L. (fruit) 6
<i>vaśalocana</i>	-	Bambusa arundinacea (RETZ.) WILLD. (bamboo manna)
<i>candana</i>	-	Santalum album L. (heart wood)
<i>keśara</i>	-	<i>nāgakesara</i> - Mesua ferrea L. (stamens)
<i>vyoṣa</i>	-	<i>trikaṭu</i> - three pungents (appendix-I)
<i>abhra</i>	-	Mica (biotite) (bhasma)
<i>śulba</i>	-	<i>tāmra</i> (copper) (bhasma)
<i>Phalatrika</i>	-	<i>triphala</i> -three myrobalans (appendix-I)

markaṭī, musalī, aśvagandhā, gokṣuraka each 240 g (5 *palā*) are boiled in 12,288 g (one *drona*) of milk (*dugdha*) added with 768 g (one *prastha*) of sugar candy (*khaṇḍa*). In that, paste (*kalka*) prepared from each 12 g (one *karṣa*) of powders (*cūrṇa*) of *cāturjāta, pārada* (Bhasma), *loha (bhasma), kabāba (kaṅkola), vaśalocana, candana, trikaṭu, nāgakesara, abhraka* (bhasma), *tāmra* (bhasma), powders (*cūrṇa*) of *triphala* are added. This recipe is called *pañcaāmṛta pāka*. Administering this confection in the morning and in night along with milk makes the person fit to suppress the arrogance of ladies and also relieves the diseases of various body parts.[17][18][19]

darpa⁻ vimardayati cāruvilāsinīnā⁻ - suppresses the arrogance of ladies; i.e. satisfies the female partner in copulation.

laśunapāka

रसोनक प्रस्थमितं प्रमद्य^{३५२} दुग्धे घटेनापि विपाच्य वह्नौ।
शुल्बाभ्रकं लोहरसं लवङ्गं कर्पूरमाकल्लकमश्वगन्धा॥२०॥
द्विनिशा नागरं नागकेसरत्रिफलासमैः।
जातीपत्री जातिफलं मागधी मरिचं समैः॥२१॥
प्रस्थैकखण्डसहितं हरते समीरं गुल्मव्यथां विषमसर्वसमीरणार्तिम्^{३५३}।
मन्दाग्निशूलकफहृद्बुदनाशकारी पाकः स्मृतः सुकविना रसोनकाख्यः॥२२॥
इति लशुनपाकः॥

³⁵² (३०७.१.२.विमर्द्य)

³⁵³ (३०८.१.विषमसर्वस्मरस्यरणाद्याः)

Ingredients

<i>śulba</i>	-	<i>tāmra</i> - copper (bhasma)
<i>abhraka</i>	-	Mica - biotite (bhasma)
<i>loha</i>	-	Iron (bhasma)
<i>rasa</i>	-	<i>pārada</i> - Mercury (bhasma)
<i>lavaṅga</i>	-	<i>Syzygium aromaticum</i> (L.) MERRILL. & PERRY. (Flower bud)
<i>karpūra</i>	-	Camphor-Cinnamomum camphora NEES. & EBERM. (deposits in the oil cells)
<i>ākallakam</i>	-	<i>ākāarakarabha</i> - <i>Anacyclus pyrethrum</i> DC.(root)
<i>aśvagandhā</i>	-	<i>Withania somnifera</i> DUNAL. (root)
<i>dviniśā</i>	-	<i>haridra</i> & <i>dāruharidra</i> <i>haridra</i> - <i>Curcuma longa</i> L. (rhizome) <i>dāruharidra</i> - <i>Berberis aristata</i> D C.(stem)
<i>nāgara</i>	-	dry ginger - <i>Zingiber officinale</i> ROSC.
<i>nāgakesara</i>	-	<i>Mesua ferrea</i> L. (stamens)
<i>triphala</i>	-	Three myrobalans (appendix-I)
<i>jātipatrī</i>	-	<i>Myristica fragrans</i> HOUTT. (aril)
<i>jātiphala</i>	-	<i>Myristica fragrans</i> HOUTT. (nutmeg)
<i>māgadhī</i>	-	<i>pippalī</i> - <i>Piper longum</i> L. (fruit)
<i>marica</i>	-	<i>Piper nigrum</i> L. (fruit)

768 g (one *prastha*) of Garlic - *Allium sativum* L. (*rasonaka*) is ground and boiled with sufficient quantity of milk in an earthen vessel. All the above ingredients are added in equal parts. Later 768 g (one *prastha*) of sugar candy (*khaṇḍa*) is added and cooked till it becomes the confection. This recipe is called *rasona pāka*. It mitigates *vāta* (*samīra*), abdominal tumors/ lump (*gulma vyathā*), all disorders produced by derangement of *vāta* (*viṣama sarva samīraṇārti*), poor digestive fire (*mandāgni*), colic (*śūla*), diseases of *kapha*, diseases heart (*hṛd roga*) and anal diseases (*guda roga*). [20][21][22]

nāgapāka

पूर्व संशोध्य नागं तु सूर्यमूलेन मर्दयेत्।
यामत्रिके भवेद्भस्म सितया सह सेवनात्॥२३॥
नागं मृतं हरति पित्तविकारदोषं शुक्रस्य रोगशमनं गतकामवृद्धिम् ।
दाहप्रलापशमनं रुचिकृद्दिशेषशीर्षव्यथां हरति चाक्षिरुजं^{३५४} नराणाम्॥२४॥
इति नागपाकः॥^{३५५}

Ingredients

<i>nāga</i>	-	lead (purified)
<i>sūrya mūla</i>	-	Root of <i>Calotropis procera</i> (AIT.) R. BR.

³⁵⁴ (३०९.३.चाक्षरुजं)

³⁵⁵ (३१०.३.इति सीसपाकः)

First lead (*nāga*) should be purified and ground with juice of root of *Calotropis procera* for 9 hours (three *yāma*) and processed to make bhasma (by the *puṭapāka* method). Intake of this fine purified bhasma along with sugar (*sitā*) mitigates ailments caused by pitta (*pittavikāra doṣa*), eye diseases (*akṣi ruja*) and different diseases of head (*viśeṣa śīrṣavyathā*); pacifies seminal disorders (*śukra roga*), burning (*dāha*) and delirium (*pralāpa*); increases lost sexual desire (*gata kāma*) and taste perception (*ruci*). [23][24]

mṛgīrogahara nasya

वानरस्य कपोतस्य विष्ठा तित्तिरिकस्य च
नासिकायां कृतं नस्यं तस्माद्याति^{३५६} मृगीं महत्॥२५॥

Ingredients

<i>vānara viṣṭa</i>	-	feces of monkey
<i>kapota viṣṭa</i>	-	feces of pigeon
<i>tittirika viṣṭa</i>	-	feces of partridge Maitrs. (bird)

The mixture of above feces when administered as errhine (*nasya*) relieves epilepsy (*mṛgī roga*). [25]

mṛgīrogahara guṭika

कृष्णामरीचनागस्य चूर्णं चार्द्रकसंयुतम्।
गुटिका रविपुष्पैश्च मृगीं हन्ति हि भक्षणात्^{३५७}॥२६॥

Ingredients

<i>kṛṣṇā</i>	-	<i>pippalī</i> - long pepper- <i>Piper longum</i> L. (fruit)
<i>marīca</i>	-	black pepper - <i>Piper nigrum</i> L. (dry fruit)
<i>nāga</i>	-	<i>nāgakesara</i> - <i>Mesua ferrea</i> L. (powder of stamen) or lead (bhasma)

Intake of pills prepared from the powders of above ingredients mixed with juice of ginger - *Zingiber officinale* ROSC. (*ārdra*) or flower of *Calotropis procera* (AIT.) R. BR. (*ravipuṣpa* - *arka puṣpa*) relieves epilepsy (*mṛgī roga*). [26]

mṛgīrogahara nasya

अरिष्ठो नरमूत्रेण हयमूत्रेण टङ्कणम्।
गजमूत्रकृतं नस्यं त्रिभिर्योगैर्मृगीं हरेत्॥२७॥
इतिव्याहाररोगे॥^{३५८}

³⁵⁶ (३११.१.तेनयाति)

³⁵⁷ (३१२.१.मृगीं हरति तत्क्षणात्) (३०२.२.त्रिदोषस्य मृगीं हरेत्) ॥२६॥

³⁵⁸ (३१३.१.इति बाह्यरोगे)

Ingredients

- ariṣṭa* - Sapindus trifoliatus L.. (Fruit)
ṭaṅkaṇa - Borax (dehydrated)

Either errhine/snuff (*nasya*) of Sapindus trifoliatus L. (*ariṣṭa*) ground with human urine (*nara mūtra*)

or

ṭaṅkaṇa (dehydrated Borax) ground with horse urine (*haya mūtra*)

or

errhine/snuff (*nasya*) with elephant urine (*gaja mūtra*) relieves epilepsy (*mṛgīroga*). [27]

bhramavātahara kaṣāya

त्वचा मधूकसारस्य घृतेनोत्काल्य पानतः।
भ्रमवाते हरेद्धन्वकषायो विहितो यथा॥२८॥^{३५९}
इति भ्रमवाते॥

Ingredients

- tvacā* - *tvak*- Cinnamomum zeylancium BLUME.
madhūka sāra - Heartwood of Madhuca indica J.F. GMEL.

As the decoction of Mucuna pruriens BEK. (*dhanva kaṣāya*) relieves giddiness (*bhramavāta*), in the same way the ghee cooked with the above ingredients relieves giddiness (*bhramavāta*). [28]

keśavṛddhikarayoga

आम्रास्थिधात्रिलेपोऽथ सजलेन तु^{३६०} मर्दनात्।
तस्माद्भवति नारीणां कृष्णकेशस्य वर्धनम्॥२९॥
इति केशवर्धने॥

Ingredients

- āmrāsthī* - Mangifera indica L. (Seed Kernel)
dhātri - *āmalaki* - Emblica officinalis GAERTN. (Fruit)

Pastes prepared from the above two ingredients are mixed and applied externally with water to increase the growth of black hair in woman. [29]

³⁵⁹ (३१४.१. भ्रमवाते हरेत्तद्धन्वयासकषायतः॥२८॥)

³⁶⁰ (३१५.१.च)

karṇarogaharayoga

कारेलीरससंयुक्तं सैन्धवं टङ्कणं क्षिपेत्।
तस्मात्कर्णव्यथा याति बधिरं शूलदोषजम्^{३६१}॥३०॥
इति कर्णरोगे॥

Ingredients

<i>saindhava</i>	-	Rock Salt
<i>ṭaṅkaṇa</i>	-	Borax (dehydrated)

Instillation of juice of (leaves) of *Momordica charantia* L. (*kārelī rasa*) mixed/ground with above ingredients relieves ear diseases (*karṇa vyathā*) like deafness (*badhira*) and otalgia (*karṇa śūla*). [30]

mukhacchāyāharalepa

दलुघ्न गौर सर्षपा रजनी सैन्धवेद्भुदी बीजानि^{३६२}।
मञ्जिष्ठं बदरमज्जा मुखलेपे छायाया हन्ति॥३१॥^{३६३}

Ingredients

<i>dadrughna</i>	-	<i>cakramarda</i> - <i>Cassia tora</i> L. (seeds)
<i>gaura sarṣapā</i>	-	<i>sveta sarṣapā</i> - <i>Brassica campestris</i> L.VAR.SARSON PRAIN.
<i>rajanī</i>	-	<i>haridrā</i> - <i>Curcuma longa</i> L. (rhizome)
<i>saindhava</i>	-	rock salt
<i>ingudī</i>	-	<i>Balanites aegyptiaca</i> (L.) DELILE.
<i>mañjiṣṭha</i>	-	<i>Rubia cordifolia</i> L. (root)
<i>badara majjā</i>	-	pulp of <i>Zizyphus jujuba</i> LAM.

External application of the paste prepared from all the above ingredients cures discoloration/ blackishness of the face (*mukhacchāyā*). [31]

mukhacchāyāharalepa

९ मञ्जिष्ठ^{३६४} सर्षपा पीता^{३६५} श्वदंद्वा छागीपयसा।
संमर्द्य लेपान्नारीणां मुखच्छायां^{३६६} विनाशयेत्॥३२॥
इतिमुखछायोपरि॥^{३६७}

³⁶¹ (३१६.१.बाधिर्यदोषशांतये)

³⁶² (३१७.१.सैन्धवं वचा)

³⁶³ (३१८.१.मञ्जिष्ठ बदरीमज्जा हन्याल्लेपान्मुखछायाम्॥३१॥)

³⁶⁴ (३१९.१.२.समंगा)

³⁶⁵ (३२०.१.जाती)

³⁶⁶ (३२१.१.वक्त्रछायां)

³⁶⁷ (३२२.१.इति मुखछायायाम्।)

Ingredients

<i>mañjiṣṭha</i>	-	Rubia cordifolia L. (root)
<i>sarṣapā</i>	-	Brassica campestris L.VAR.SARSON PRAIN. (seed)
<i>pīta</i>	-	<i>haridrā</i> - Curcuma longa L. (rhizome)
<i>śvada-ṣṭrā</i>	-	<i>gokṣura</i> - Tribulus terrestris L. (root)

External application of the paste prepared from all the above ingredients cures discoloration/ blackishness of the face (*mukhacchāya*) of the ladies. [32]

vīryasrāvaharayoga

इङ्गुदीवृक्षस्य पक्वानि पत्राणि सितया सह।
नृणां संसेव्यमानेन वीर्यस्रावं सदा हरेत्॥३३॥
इति धातुगमने॥

Ingredients

<i>iṅgudī pakva patra</i>	-	matured leaf of Balanites aegyptiaca (L.)DELIL.
<i>Sitā</i>	-	Sugar

Intake of the mixture of above two ingredients cures premature ejaculation (*vīryasrāva*). [33]

pādādārīharalepa

मीण^{३६८} सर्जरसः सांबु^{३६९} नवनीतेन लेपनात्।
तिलेन^{३७०} वटदुग्धेन यान्ती पादव्रणानि च॥३४॥
इति पादसोगे॥

Ingredients

<i>mīṇa/meṇa</i>	-	Wax
<i>sarjarasa</i>	-	<i>rāla</i> - Shorea robusta GAERTN. (exudate / resin)
<i>sā'bu</i>	-	<i>sābun</i> (Soap) or <i>sa a'bu</i> - with water
<i>tila</i>	-	sesame seeds (Sesamum indicum L.)
<i>vaṭa dugdh</i>	-	Ficus benghalensis L. (Latex)

External application of ointment (*lepa*) prepared from the wax, exudate of Shorea robusta and soap mixed with equal parts of butter (*navanīta*) relieves leg ulcers (*pāda vraṇa*) as sesame seeds (*tila*) mixed with Latex of Ficus benghalensis (*vaṭa dugdha*) relieves the same.

OR

³⁶⁸ (३२३.१.मेण)

³⁶⁹ (३२४.१.साबू)

³⁷⁰ (३२५.१.तैलेन)

External application of ointment (*lepa*) prepared from the wax, exudates of *Shorea robusta*, water and butter (*navanīta*) relieves leg ulcers (*pāda vṛāṇa*) as sesame seeds (*tila*) mixed with latex of *Ficus benghalensis* L. (*vaṭa dugdha*) relieves the same. [34]

Note:- *sāmbu in hindi is considered as sābun (Soap). Here by the name tila, the disease tilakalaka (a type pigmentive skin disease) can also be considered.*

yonī saṅkoca guṭī

कट्फलं शिग्रु गुन्दश्च मञ्जूफलाभया^{३७१}।
पोस्तनीरेण संमर्द्य योनिसङ्कोचदा गुटी॥३५॥
इति योनिसंकोचे॥

Ingredients

<i>kaṭṭphala</i>	-	<i>kāyaphala</i> - <i>Myrica esculenta</i> BUCH. HAM. (Bark)
<i>śīgru</i>	-	<i>Moringa oleifera</i> LAM. (root bark)
<i>gunda</i>	-	?
		(<i>gundraṇī</i> Small <i>sleşmātaka</i> - <i>Cordia rothii</i> ROEM. & SCHULT. (Fruit); <i>Gu-dra</i> - <i>Typha elephantina</i> ROXB.)
<i>mañjūphalā</i>	-	<i>māyāphala</i> - <i>Quercus infectoria</i> OLIVIER. (gall/insect house)
<i>abhayā</i>	-	<i>Terminalia chebula</i> RETZ. & WILLD. (fruit rind)

Administering the pills prepared by grinding the above ingredients in decoction of poppy seeds (*posta jala*) causes contraction of vagina (*yonī saṅkoca*). Based on action these pills are named as *yonī saṅkoca guṭī*. [35]

(*potodaka* or *postodaka* is the liquid derived by grinding poppy seeds (*Papaver somniferum* L. - seeds) with water or decoction of poppy seeds)

vātanāśīnī vaṭī

गोरोचनं जीरकनागकेसरं मिश्राहिफेनं खदिरस्य सारकः।
हिमाभया खर्परतिका गदैरेलागुरु वातविनाशिनी गुटी^{३७२} ॥३६॥
बालकरोगाङ्गवाते^{३७३}

Ingredients

<i>gorocana</i>	-	cow's bile
<i>jīraka</i>	-	<i>Cuminum cyminum</i> L. (seeds)
<i>nāgakesara</i>	-	<i>Mesua ferrea</i> L. (stamens)
<i>mīśra</i>	-	Sugar

³⁷¹ (३२६.१.माजूफलहिमाभया)

³⁷² (३२७.१.मरैवालस्य रुग्नाशकरा गुटीयम्)

³⁷³ (३२८.३.इति बालकागुरुवाते।)

<i>ahiphena</i>	-	opium - <i>Papaver somniferum</i> L. (exudate)
<i>khadira sāra</i>	-	heartwood of <i>Acacia catechu</i> WILLD.
<i>hima</i>	-	candana - <i>Santalum album</i> L. (wood)
<i>abhayā</i>	-	<i>Terminalia chebula</i> RETZ. & WILLD. (fruit rind)
<i>kharpara</i>	-	<i>rasaka</i> - Calamine (ZnO)
<i>tiktakā</i>	-	<i>kaṭuka</i> - <i>Picrorhiza kurroa</i> ROYLE EX BENTH. (rhizome) ⁵
<i>gada</i>	-	<i>kuṣṭha</i> - <i>Saussurea lappa</i> C.B.CL. (rhizome)
<i>elā</i>	-	<i>Elettaria cardamomum</i> MATON. (Fruit)
<i>aguru</i>	-	<i>Aquilaria agallocha</i> ROXB. (kāṇḍa sāra)

Pills prepared from the powders of all the above ingredients are called *vātavināśinī guṭī*. These pills alleviate all the diseases of *vāta*. [36]

Note: In variant reading these pills are mainly indicated for the diseases of various body parts of children due to predominance of *vāta* (*bālakarogāṅgavāta*).

nāgataila

तिलतैलं समुत्काल्य नागकुष्ठकणोषणैः।
तच्चूर्णं निक्षिपेत्पश्चात् तत्तैलं नागनामजम्॥३७॥
तल्लेपाङ्गुमरूवातं जानुकं च रुजं महत्^{३७४}।
सन्धिवातं कर्णबधिरं चान्यरोगान्विनाशयेत्॥३८॥^{३७५}
इति डमरुजानुवातौ नागतैलम्॥^{३७६}

Ingredients

<i>nāga</i>	-	lead- (Purified bhasma)
<i>kuṣṭha</i>	-	<i>Saussurea lappa</i> C.B.CL.(rhizome)
<i>kaṇā</i>	-	<i>pippalī</i> - long pepper- <i>Piper longum</i> L. (fruit)
<i>ūṣaṇa</i>	-	<i>marica</i> - black pepper - <i>Piper nigrum</i> L. (fruit)

External application of oil named *nāga taila* prepared by processing the sesame oil (*tila taila*) with powders of above ingredients mitigates *damarūvāta* (?), knee pain (*jānu vāta*), osteo arthritis (*sandhivāta*), deafness (*karṇabādhirya*) and other diseases. [37][38]

sārasvata cūrṇa

वरी विश्वा वचा ब्राह्मी पथ्यापामार्गशङ्खिनी।
वेल्लामृतासितायुक्तं चूर्णं सारस्वताभिधम्॥३९॥
घृतावलेहं यो^{३७७} कुर्यात्तस्य विद्यामतिप्रदम्।

³⁷⁴ (३२९.१.हरेत्)

³⁷⁵ (३३०.१.सन्धिवातं कर्णरोगमन्याद्वातहरं परम्॥३८॥)

³⁷⁶ (३३१.३. इति डमरुजानुवातोपरिभागे तिलतैलम्॥)

³⁷⁷ (३३२.१.न)

हरेद्ग्रन्थिलचेष्टा^{३७८} च जाड्यं हृदयशून्यताम्॥४०॥
इति विद्याजाड्योपरि सारस्वतचूर्णम्॥

Ingredients

<i>varī</i>	-	<i>śatāvarī</i> - Asparagus racemosus WILLD. (root)
<i>viśvā</i>	-	<i>suṅṭhi</i> - Dry ginger - Zingiber officinale ROSC.
<i>vacā</i>	-	Acorus calamus L. (rhizome)
<i>brāhmī</i>	-	Centella asiatica L. (whole plant)
<i>pathyā</i>	-	<i>harītakī</i> -Terminalia chebula RETZ. & WILLD. (fruit rind)
<i>apāmārga</i>	-	Achyranthes aspera L. (root)
<i>śaṅkhiṇī</i>	-	Euphorbia dracunculoides LAM. (śaṅkhaṣpī- Convolvulus pluricaulis CHOIS. (whole plant) ⁶
<i>vellā</i>	-	<i>viḍaṅga</i> - Embelia ribes BURM.F. (fruit)
<i>amṛtā</i>	-	Tinospora cordifolia (WILLD.) HOOK.F. & THOMS (stem)
<i>sitā</i>	-	Sugar

Powder prepared by mixing the powders of above ingredients in equal ratio is called *sārasvata cūrṇa*. The confection prepared by mixing / cooking this powder with ghee (*ghṛtā*) is considered as the best intelligence promoter. It also mitigates disease/ movements caused by evil spirits (*granthilaceṣṭā*), inactiveness (*jāḍya*) and absence of mind (*hrdayaśūnyatā?*). [39][40]

madanakāmadevarasa

पथ्याविश्वालवङ्गं मृतरजतचतुर्जातजातीफलेन्दुः
अब्धेः शोषं मृतकनककणाहंसपाकाहिफेनम्^{३७९}
कक्कोलं चाजमोदोषणमुशलिभवं वानरी वै विदारी
वाराहीकंदमेला शतपथप्रसृता मस्तकी कंगणी च॥४१॥^{३८०}
वीर्यस्तंभकरं बल्यं वाजीकरणमुत्तमम्।
क्षीरभोजी हरेद् गर्व स्त्रीणामुत्तमशक्तिदम्॥४२॥^{३८१}
इति गतकामे॥^{३८२}

Ingredients

<i>pathyā</i>	-	Terminalia chebula RETZ. & WILLD. (fruit rind)
<i>viśvā</i>	-	<i>suṅṭhi</i> - Dry ginger - Zingiber officinale ROSC.
<i>lavaṅga</i>	-	Syzygium aromaticum (L.) MERRILL. & PERRY. (flower bud)

³⁷⁸ (३३३.१.हरेद् हृदयलचेष्टां)

³⁷⁹ (३३४.१.पथं विश्वामृतरजतचतुर्जातजातीफलेन्दू अब्धेः शोषो मृतकनककणाहंसपादाहिफेनैः।)

³⁸⁰ (३३५.१.२.कक्कोलं रुद्रपत्रोषण मृगरिपुद्धि कुबेरं कबाबा मूशल्याः कंदचूर्णं बिलगरलवरीमस्तकीकंगणीभिः॥४१॥)

³⁸¹ (३३६.१.२. सक्षौद्रेणावलेहो हरति गुदगदान् सन्निपातान् समग्रान् कासश्वासारुचि मृतमदनो वीर्यबंधं प्रकुर्यात्। कामिन्या कामदर्पं विजयति सदा कुक्षिरोगं निहन्यात्स्वेदं गात्रेषु शीतं हरति च धनुर्मरुतं वातरोगम्॥४२॥)

³⁸² (३३७.१.इति गतकामोपरि॥)

<i>mṛta rajata</i>	-	bhasma of Silver
<i>caturjāta</i>	-	4 spices (appendix-1)
<i>jātīphalendu</i>	-	<i>jātī</i> and phalendu (<i>rājajambu</i>) <i>Jasminum grandiflorum</i> L. and <i>Syzygium cumini</i> (L.) SKEELS.
<i>jātīphala</i>	-	<i>Myristica fragrans</i> Houtt.
<i>abdha śoṣa</i>	-	<i>śamudra phena</i> (cuttle fish bone, <i>Sepia officinalis</i>)
<i>mṛta kanaka</i>	-	bhasma of gold (aurum)
<i>kaṇā</i>	-	<i>pippalī</i> - long pepper- <i>Piper longum</i> L. (fruit)
<i>haṣapāka</i>	-	purified <i>hiḡula</i> (Hgs-hydrargyrum sulphide)/ <i>haṣapadī</i> (<i>Adiantum lunulatum</i> BURM.F.)
<i>ahiphena</i>	-	<i>Papaver somniferum</i> L. (exudate)
<i>kakkola(kaṅkola)</i>	-	<i>Piper cubeba</i> L. (fruit)
<i>ajamoda</i>	-	<i>Carum roxburghianum</i> KURZ. (fruit)
<i>ūṣaṇa</i>	-	<i>marīca</i> - black pepper - <i>Piper nigrum</i> L. (fruit)
<i>muśali</i>	-	<i>Asparagus adscendens</i> ROXB. (tuber)
<i>vānarī</i>	-	<i>Mucuna pruriens</i> Bek. (seeds)
<i>vidārī</i>	-	<i>Pueraria tuberosa</i> (ROXB. EX WILLD.) DC. (bulb)
<i>vārāhīkanda</i>	-	<i>Dioscorea bulbifera</i> L. (bulb)
<i>elā</i>	-	<i>Elettaria cardamomum</i> MATON. (fruit)
<i>śatapathaprasṛtā</i>	-	roots of <i>Asparagus racemosus</i> WILLD.
<i>mastakī</i>	-	rumi mastagi - <i>Pistacia lentiscus</i> L. (gum)
<i>kaṅgaṇī</i>	-	<i>priyaṅgu</i> - <i>Callicarpa macrophylla</i> VAHL (flower)

All the above in equal parts are processed together as powder or pills. While taking these pills, milk is to be consumed more. This makes the man to subdue the ladies by holding ejaculation, improving strength and manly *vigour*. [41][42]

hikkāharaprayoga

विश्वा गुडेन दातव्या सितया सह मागधी।
मधुकं मधुना देयं त्रिभिर्हिक्कां विनाशयेत्॥४३॥
इति हिक्कायाम्॥

Ingredients

<i>viśvā</i>	-	<i>suṅṭhi</i> - dry ginger - <i>Zingiber officinale</i> ROSC.
<i>guḍa</i>	-	jaggery
<i>sitā</i>	-	<i>śarkara</i> - sugar
<i>māgadhī</i>	-	<i>pippalī</i> - <i>Piper longum</i> L. (fruit)
<i>madhuka</i>	-	<i>yaṣṭhimadhu</i> - <i>Glycyrrhiza glabra</i> L. (root)
<i>madhu</i>	-	honey

Powder of dry ginger - *Zingiber officinale* (*viśvā - sunṭhi*) mixed with jaggery

Or

Powder of Piper longum (*pippalī*) mixed with sugar

Or

Powder of *Glycyrrhiza glabra* (*yaṣṭhimadhu*) mixed with honey mitigetes hiccouh (*hikkā*). [43]

vaṅgeśvararasa

रसराजयुतं नागं संशोध्य समं मेलयेत्^{३८३}
चक्राङ्गाया रसेनैव यामतुर्याग्निदानतः॥४४॥
तदौषध समा जातीपत्री पिप्पलिकेसरैः^{३८४}
आकल्लकं देवपुष्पं सर्वं संचूर्ण्य मेलयेत्॥४५॥
सक्षौद्रेणावलेहोऽयं पत्रेण परिभक्षयेत्।
वातपित्तोद्भवां पीडां प्रणश्यति प्रसेवनात्^{३८५}॥४६॥
मन्दाग्निमोहपवनार्तिहरं^{३८६} नराणाम्
कुष्ठव्यथां कृमिरुजं च वर्मीं विहन्यात्।
सन्नष्टकामरुचिकृद्धिदधाति वीर्यम्
वङ्गेश्वरः सुरतेषु विशेष एव॥४७॥^{३८७}

Ingredients

- rasarāja* - *pārada* - mercury (Purified bhasma)
nāga - lead (Purified bhasma)
cakrāṅka - Expressed juice cakramarda-Cassia tora L. (leaves/ seeds)
jātīpatrī - *Myristica fragrans* Houtt. (aril)
pippalī - *Piper longum* L. (fruit)
kesara - *nāgakesara* - *Mesua ferrea* L. (stamens)
ākallaka - *akāarakarabha* - *Anacyclus pyrethrum* DC. (Root)
devapuṣpa - *lavaṅga*⁶ - *Syzygium aromaticum* (L.) MERRILL. & PERRY. (flower bud)

Purified *pārada* and *nāga* are mixed together along with expressed juice of Cassia tora (*cakramarda swarasa*) and cooked on low flame / mild fire (*mandāgni*) for 3 hours (one *yāma*). Later the mixture of the powders of *jātīpatrī*, *pippalī*, *kesara*, *ākallaka*, *devapuṣpa* are taken in equal quantity to that of the above mixture and added. Cooking is continued till it becomes confection (*avaleha*) and after cooling, it is added with honey (*kṣaudra*). This

³⁸³ (३३८.१. रसै नागं संशोध्य सममेलयेत्।)

³⁸⁴ (३३९.१. तदौष समादाय पत्री केसरपिप्पली।)

³⁸⁵ (३४०.१. निषेवणात्)

³⁸⁶ (३४१.१. नयनर्तिहारं)

³⁸⁷ (३४२.१. इति कामोपरि वङ्गेश्वरः।)

confection is called as *vaṅgeśvara* rasa. Administering this recipe along with Cinnamomum tamala NEES & EBERM (Patra - *patraka*) cures diseases developed by *vāta* and *pitta* (*vātapittodbhava pīḍa*), low digestive fire (*mandāgni*), delusion (*moha*), diseases of *vāta* (*pavanārti*), skin disorders (*kuṣṭhavyatha*), worm infestations (*kṛmi ruja*) and vomiting (*vamī*). It regenerates the lost lust/ sexual desire and enhances the secretion of semen. [44][45][46][47]

Note :- These pills are indicated along with *patra*. In certain conditions many *rasouśadhi* are indicated along with betel leaf (*tambūlapatra*). In such cases instead of Cinnamomum tamala NEES & EBERM. betel leaf is more suitable.

vātaharī guṭī

गोदुग्धेन गुटीः कार्या बोलहिङ्गुलगुग्गुलैः।
हरेद्वातव्यथां सर्वा सन्धिवातं सुदुःसहम्॥४८॥
इति सर्ववाते॥

Ingredients

<i>bola</i>	- Commiphora myrrha (NEES.) ENGL. (gum resin)
<i>hiṅgula</i>	- Hgs - hydrargyrum sulphide (bhasma)
<i>Guggulu</i>	- Commiphora mukul (HOOK. EX STOCKS.) ENGL. (gum resin)

Pills prepared by grinding the above ingredients with cow's milk (*godugdha*) alleviate all types of ailments caused by *vāta* (*vāta vyatha*) and unbearable osteo arthritis (*sandhivāta*). [48]

murādi sāhi guṭikā

करवीरत्वचं^{३८८} स्वर्णं बृहती कुसुमानि च।
हंसपादकबाबैलानागकर्पूरकेसरैः॥४९॥^{३८९}
लवङ्गाकल्लकं मिश्रीहिफेनोषणमस्तकी^{३९०}।
जातीफलं जातिपत्री सर्वतुल्यानि मर्दयेत्॥५०॥
क्षौद्रेण वा पत्ररसेन कार्या ज्वरातिसारामयनाशिनी गुटी^{३९१}।
रूपाग्निबुद्धिर्बलवीर्यवर्द्धिनी^{३९२} मुरादिसाहेन विनिर्मिता स्वयम्॥५१॥
इति मुरादि साहि गुटिका स्तम्भनोपरि॥

³⁸⁸ (३४३.१.करविरसः)

³⁸⁹ (३४४.३. हंसपा कबाबैलानागकर्पूरकेसरैः।)

³⁹⁰ (३४५.१.विश्राहिफेनोषणमस्तकी)

³⁹¹ (३४६.१.सर्वज्वरान्नाशकरी गुटी सा)

³⁹² (३४७.१.कामाग्निबुद्धिर्बलवीर्यवर्द्धिनी)

Ingredients

<i>karavīra tvaca</i>	-	Bark of <i>Nerium indicum</i> Mill. (root bark) ³⁹³
<i>svarṇa kusuma</i>	-	<i>Kanaka</i> - flower of <i>dattūra</i> - <i>Datura metel</i> L.
<i>bṛhatī kusuma</i>	-	flower of <i>Solanum indicum</i> L.
<i>haṁsapāda</i>	-	purified <i>haṁsapāda</i> named <i>hiṁgulaṁ</i> (Hgs-hydrargyrum sulphide) / <i>haṁsapadī</i> (<i>Adiantum lunulatum</i> BURM.F.)
<i>kabāba(cīni)</i>	-	<i>kaṁkolam</i> - <i>Piper cubeba</i> L. (fruit) ³⁹⁴
<i>elā</i>	-	<i>Elettaria cardamomum</i> Maton. (fruit)
<i>nāga</i>	-	lead (bhasma)
<i>karpūra</i>	-	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i> (L.) PRESL (deposits in the oilcells)
<i>kesara</i>	-	<i>nāgakesara</i> - <i>Mesua ferrea</i> L. (stamens)
<i>lavaṅga</i>	-	<i>Syzygium aromaticum</i> (L.) MERRILL. & PERRY. (Flower bud)
<i>akallaka</i>	-	<i>akāarakarabha</i> - <i>Anacyclus pyrethrum</i> DC. (Root)
<i>miśrī</i>	-	sugar candy
<i>ahīphena</i>	-	<i>Papaver somniferum</i> L. (exudate)
<i>ūṣaṇa</i>	-	<i>marīca</i> - black pepper - <i>Piper nigrum</i> L. (fruit)
<i>mastakī</i>	-	<i>Pistacia lentiscus</i> L. (exudate)
<i>jātīphala</i>	-	<i>Myristica fragrans</i> Houtt. (nutmeg)
<i>jātīpatrī</i>	-	<i>Myristica fragrans</i> Houtt. (aril)

Administering the pills named *murādi sāhi guṭikā* (prescribed by *murādisāhe*) prepared from the powders of above ingredients in equal ratio either with honey (*kṣaudra*) or juice of *Piper betle* L. (*patra*) mitigates fever (*jvara*) and diarrhoea (*atisāra*). These pills also increase luster (*rūpa*), digestive fire (*agni*), intellect (*buddhi*), strength (*bala*) and potency (*vīrya*). This is especially used for enhancing the erectile function (*stambhana*). [49][50][51]

इति वैद्यवल्लभे शेषयोगनिरूपणो नामाष्टमो विलासः॥८॥

Thus ends the eighth chapter of *Vaidyavallabha*, which deals with the remaining formulations on important diseases.[8]

³⁹³ Sharma P.V.1997 Dravyaguna Kośa, 1st edition published by Chaukhambha orientalia, Delhi- 110 007.

³⁹⁴ Sharma P.V.1997 Dravyaguna Kośa, 1st edition published by Chaukhambha orientalia, Delhi- 110 007.

Bibliography

1. Manuscript Acc. No.2307, Bharat Itihas Samshodhak Mandal, 1321, Vishrambag Wada Sadashiv Peth Rd, Perugate, Sadashiv Peth, Pune, Maharashtra-411030.
2. Manuscript Acc. No.2308, Bharat Itihas Samshodhak Mandal, 1321, Vishrambag Wada Sadashiv Peth Rd, Perugate, Sadashiv Peth, Pune, Maharashtra-411030.
3. Hastiruci Vaidyavallabha with unknown author's Hindi translation by unknown publisher available in NIIHM library ACC No.950.
4. Prof. P.V. Sharma Dravyaguna-vijñāna, Vol.V, published by Chowkhambha Bharati Academy, Varanasi, 1998.
5. Bhāvamiśra Bhava prakāśa nighanṭu, with commentary by K.C. Chunekar published by Chowkhambha Bharathi Academy, Varanasi
6. Sharma P.V.1997 Dravyaguna Kośa, 1st edition published by Chaukhambha orientalia, Delhi- 110 007.
7. Mulugu Ramalingaiah Vaidya Yoga Ratnavali, published by IMPCOPS, Madras, 1992.
8. Sharma P.V. Dravyaguna Vignāna 2nd volume 2nd edition published by Chowkhamba Sanskrit series, Varanasi.1996.
9. M.W. Sanskrit Digital Dictionary VI.5 Beta(united)
10. Ayurvedic pharmacopeia of India Part-1 e book version 1.1
11. P. Himasagara Chandra Murthy, Rasasastra, the mercurial system, Chowkhamba Sanskrit series, Varanasi, 2008.

Umeshchandra Gupta, Vaidyaka Shbdasindhu, No.84, JAUN Bazar street 1894

Appendix-I

S.No	Name of the group	Drugs and Botanical names
1	Daśamūla (10 roots)	<p><i>bilva</i> - <i>Aegle marmelos</i> (L.) CORREA EX. SCHULTZ</p> <p><i>agnimantha</i> - <i>Clerodendrum phlomidis</i> L. (small var.)</p> <p><i>śyoṇāka</i>- <i>Oroxylum indicum</i> Vent.</p> <p><i>pāṭalā</i>- <i>Stereospermum suaveolens</i> DC.</p> <p><i>ga`bhārī</i>- <i>Gmelina arborea</i> L.</p> <p><i>śālīparṇī</i>- <i>Desmodium gangeticum</i> DC.</p> <p><i>pṛśnīparṇī</i>- <i>Uraria picta</i> Desv.</p> <p><i>bṛhatī</i>- <i>Solanum indicum</i> L.</p> <p><i>kaṇṭakāri</i>- <i>Solanum surattense</i> BURM.F.</p> <p><i>gokṣura</i>- <i>Tribulus terrestris</i> L.</p>
2	<i>Trikaṭu</i> (3 pungents)	<p><i>śuṅṭī</i>- dry ginger - <i>Zingiber officinale</i> ROSC. (rhizome)</p> <p><i>marica</i>- black pepper- <i>Piper nigrum</i> L. (fruit)</p> <p><i>pippalī</i>- long pepper- <i>Piper longum</i> L. (fruit)</p>
3	<i>Triphala</i> (3 fruits)	<p><i>āmalaki</i>- <i>Emblica officinalis</i> GAERTN.</p> <p><i>harītakāī</i>-<i>Terminalia chebula</i> RETZ. & WILLD.</p> <p><i>vibhītakī</i>- <i>Terminalia belerica</i> ROXB.</p>
4	<i>Pañcakola</i> / <i>Pañcoṣaṇa</i> (5 pungents)	<p><i>pippalī</i>- <i>Piper longum</i> L. (fruit)</p> <p><i>pippalīmūla</i>- <i>Piper longum</i> L. (root)</p> <p><i>cavya</i>-<i>Piper retrofractum</i> Vahl.(root / fruit)</p> <p><i>citraka</i>- <i>Plumbago zeylanica</i> L. (root bark)</p> <p><i>nāgara</i>-dry ginger - <i>Zingiber officinale</i> ROSC.</p>
5	<i>Caturjātaka</i>	<p><i>tvak</i>-<i>Cinnamomum zeylancium</i> BLUME. (bark)</p> <p><i>patra</i>- <i>Cinnamomum tamala</i> NEES. (leaf)</p> <p><i>elā</i>- <i>Elettaria cardamomum</i> MATON. (fruit)</p> <p><i>nāgakesara</i>- <i>Mesua ferrea</i> L. (stamen)</p>

S.No	Name of the group	Drugs and Botanical names
6	<i>pañcalavaṇa</i> ⁵	Five types of salts <i>saindava lavaṇa</i> (rock salt), <i>sā mudṛ lavaṇa</i> (common salt-Sodium chloride), <i>romakalavaṇa</i> (also called as <i>sāmbhara lavaṇa</i> - salt prepared from the water of lakes in <i>Rajaputana</i>), <i>biḍā lavaṇa</i> (one type of salt prepared from the mixture of rock salt, <i>āmalaki</i> , Sodium carbonate etc. In Bhivani villaje of Hissar district), सौवर्चल लवण (black salt)

Word index (Sanskrit)

Sl. No.	Word	Reference (chapter No./ Shloka No.)	Sl. No.	Word	Reference (chapter No./ Shloka No.)
1.	अक्षि	7/4	32.	अम्भोधर	1/7
2.	अक्षिरुज	8/24	33.	अम्नास्थि	7/10
3.	अक्षिरोग	7/14,15,17;	34.	अरिष्टा	7/7,8/2, 8/27
4.	अगुरु	8/36	35.	अर्क	4/23, 6/14, 7/10, 7/22
5.	अग्नि	8/51	36.	अर्कक्षीर	7/31
6.	अजगन्ध	7/41	37.	अर्कमूल	1/15
7.	अजमोद	1/25, 8/41	38.	अर्श	5/13, 5/22
8.	अजाक्षीर	6/12	39.	अश्मरी	4/18
9.	अजादुग्ध	2/11, 2/27,4/6	40.	अश्वगन्धा	2/11,34; 3/13,14; 4/1,21, 22; 5/21; 7/3; 8/17; 8/20
10.	अजानलीका	3/29	41.	अश्वमूत्र	2/36
11.	अजामूत्र	2/1	42.	अस्थिगम्भीर	3/29
12.	अञ्जन	1/20, 7/15, 7/20	43.	अस्थिवात	1/26
13.	अतसीतैल	2/21	44.	अहि	8/4
14.	अतिविष	3/14,2/24,5/16	45.	अहिफेन	8/36,41,50
15.	अतिसार	5/3,4,5; 8/51	46.	आकल्लक	4/23; 5/20; 7/3, 41; 8/20, 45,50;
16.	अतीसारज्वर	1/19	47.	आदुग्ध	8/6
17.	अध्मान	1/28	48.	आध्मान	3/3
18.	अनन्त	1/25	49.	आनाह	3/10
19.	अनल	3/1	50.	आन्त्रवृद्धि	5/22
20.	अनिलरिपुजटा	1/25	51.	आमल	4/2
21.	अनिलशत्रुबीज	5/18	52.	आम्ररस	5/1
22.	अन्यरोग	8/38	53.	आम्नास्थि	5/1, 7/35, 8/29
23.	अपामार्ग	3/13, 7/12,8/39;	54.	आरग्वध	1/6
24.	अब्धिलवण	6/18	55.	आर्द्रक	3/2, 6/18, 8/26
25.	अब्धेः शोष	8/41	56.	आर्द्रोदक	1/22
26.	अभया	1/23,24; 3/9, 22,23; 5/19; 8/35,36	57.	अर्श	1/26
27.	अभीरू	3/14			
28.	अभ्र	8/18			
29.	अभ्रक	8/20			
30.	अमरतरु	1/25			
31.	अमृता	1/5, 8, 11, 18, 15; 3/14, 19, 23; 5/19; 6/21,24; 8/39			

Sl. No.	Word	Reference (chapter No./ Shloka No.)	Sl. No.	Word	Reference (chapter No./ Shloka No.)
58.	इङ्गुदी बीज	8/31	89.	कन्दर्पवृद्धि	4/15
59.	इङ्गुदीमूल	7/29	90.	कन्या	3/5
60.	इङ्गुदीवृक्षपक्वपत्र	8/33	91.	कन्यारस	7/17
61.	इच्छाभेदीरस	6/7	92.	कन्यासूत्र	1/17
62.	इभकणा	2/34	93.	पालकीटकव्यथ	7/11
63.	उग्रा	1/25, 7/41	94.	कपित्थवटिक	5/5
64.	उच्चट	4/9	95.	कपोतविट्	7/32
65.	उच्चटा	4/3	96.	कपोत विष्टा	8/25
66.	उत्तमगुटिक	3/2	97.	कफ	3/2, 4, 6, 7, 9; 6/20; 7/5; 8/22
67.	उदर	1/26; 3/21; 5/22; 6/2, 6, 12, 16, 27	98.	कफज्वर	1/7
68.	उद्वेग	2/6	99.	कफपित्तज्वर	1/10
69.	उष्णजल	2/37, 3/19, 4/17, 5/16,6/4	100.	कफरोग	3/3
70.	उष्णवात	2/41, 4/16, 4/18	101.	कफरोग	6/7
71.	ऊषण	1/27, 7/10, 18, 41; 8/6, 37, 41, 50	102.	कफव्यथा	7/40
72.	ऋतुकाल	2/2, 5, 8	103.	कबाबा	8/18,49
73.	एकवर्णगवां क्षीर	2/4	104.	कम्पिल्ल	7/24
74.	एकान्तक ज्वर	1/14	105.	करभास्थि	7/34
75.	एला	3/26; 6/17; 7/27; 8/41, 49	106.	करवीरत्वच	8/49
76.	कंगणी	8/41	107.	करहाट	4/13
77.	कक्कोल	8/41	108.	कर्कटीबीज	4/17
78.	कटुकर्कोट	7/11	109.	कर्कोटिक	6/14
79.	कटुतुम्बीपत्र	2/13	110.	कर्ण	7/4
80.	कटुतेल	3/10, 6/9	111.	कर्णबधिर	8/38
81.	कटुत्रयम्	6/1, 7/2	112.	कर्णरोग	7/21
82.	कटुत्रिक	6/24	113.	कर्णव्यथ	8/30
83.	कट्फल	7/3; 8/2, 35	114.	कर्णशून्य	7/22
84.	कर्णशूल	8/30	115.	कर्पूर	8/20
85.	कणा	7/10,36,41 8/5, 37,41;	116.	कर्पूर	8/49
86.	कण्डू	1/26	117.	कलिङ्ग	2/24
87.	कनक	2/36, 8/41	118.	कलिद्रुम	6/10
88.	कनीर	2/16	119.	कामदम्	4/13
			120.	कामफल	8/6
			121.	कामला	6/21,22, 23, 24, 26,
			122.	कारेली	1/27
			123.	कारेलीरस	2/32

Sl. No.	Word	Reference (chapter No./ Shloka No.)	Sl. No.	Word	Reference (chapter No./ Shloka No.)
124.	कारेलीरस	8/30	152.	क्षीरशाल्योदन	2/5
125.	कास	1/18; 3/3, 5, 7, 8,	153.	क्षुद्रा	2/19; 3/5; 6/9
126.		9, 10, 11, 14, 15,17;	154.	क्षुद्रायुग्म	1/8
		6/20	155.	क्षौद्र	3/7,10,12; 6/22;
127.	किरात	1/21			7/26; 8/46, 51
128.	किरातक	6/21, 22	156.	खण्ड	1/19; 2/8;
129.	कुक्कुटविष्टा	2/36			5/9,18;
130.	कुक्कुटविट्	7/32			7/37; 8/19, 22
131.	कुङ्कुम	7/34	157.	खदिरसार	8/36
132.	कुबेरक	7/38	158.	खर	8/12
133.	कुब्ज	1/25	159.	खरमूत्र	1/20; 8/3
134.	कुष्ठ	1/21, 26; 2/34;	160.	खररक्त	5/17
		4/22; 6/4, 8, 9, 10,	161.	खरविट्	6/23
		12; 7/8, 17; 8/16,	162.	खरीदुग्ध	3/31
		37, 47	163.	खर्जू	3/29
135.	कूचघृत	2/2	164.	खर्पर	5/3; 7/20; 8/36
136.	कूष्माण्ड	3/21	165.	खैरसार	6/17
137.	कूष्माण्ड	7/35	166.	गजकणा	4/23; 7/2
138.	कृमिरोग	5/11, 15, 16,22	167.	गजकृष्णा	4/22
139.	कृमिरिपु	1/25	168.	गजपिप्पली	4/21
140.	कृमिरुज	8/47	169.	गजमूत्र	8/27
141.	कृमिशत्रु	1/15	170.	गतकाम	4/8; 8/24
142.	कृष्ण	7/24	171.	गतधातुप्रमेह	4/9
143.	कृष्णमाज्जरिविष्ट	8/12	172.	गद	8/36
144.	कृष्णमुसलि	4/8	173.	गन्धक	1/27; 3/1, 27;
145.	कृष्ण-				4/13; 6/5;
सर्पस्यकञ्चुकी		1/20			8/11, 15;
146.	कृष्णा	1/5, 15, 18,22,23;	174.	गर्भ	2/1, 2, 3, 7;
		3/9; 4/27; 5/20;	175.	गर्भपात	2/18; 2/20,
		7/12, 15, 17, 18,			21, 22, 23;
		24; 8/26;	176.	गर्भप्रतिबन्धन	2/28, 29, 30,
147.	केतकीमूल	2/25			31, 33
148.	केसर	7/37; 8/18,45,49	177.	गर्भविनाश	2/19
149.	क्षयरोग	3/11, 12, 13, 14,	178.	गर्भवृद्धि	2/11, 12
		15,16,17,	179.	गवाक्षी	2/19
150.	क्षारद्वय	1/23; 6/15, 27	180.	गवाक्षीमूल	2/23
151.	क्षीरभोजी	8/42			

Sl. No.	Word	Reference (chapter No./ Shloka No.)	Sl. No.	Word	Reference (chapter No./ Shloka No.)
181.	गव्य	4/12	209.	घृत	5/9, 18; 6/3, 13, 24, 7/23; 8/6,40
182.	गव्य-पयस्	6/11	210.	चक्राक	7/17
183.	गुग्गुलम्	5/13	211.	चक्राङ्गा	2/7; 8/44
184.	गुग्गुलु	1/13, 25; 2/22; 8/12, 48	212.	चक्राह्वा	6/18
185.	गुञ्जा	2/20; 4/4; 6/8	213.	चणका	3/25
186.	गुड	2/21, 33; 3/10, 11, 21; 4/1; 6/5, 16; 7/1, 32, 41; 8/43	214.	चतुर्जात	8/41
187.	गुडूची	3/17	215.	चन्दन	1/21; 7/6; 8/18
188.	गुदगद	1/26	216.	चातुर्जात	5/19; 7/2; 8/18
189.	गुदरोग	8/22	217.	चातुर्थिक ज्वर	1/12
190.	गुदव्यथा	5/22	218.	चित्रक	2/33; 6/1
191.	गुन्द	4/14; 8/35	219.	चूतकाष्ठ	7/7
192.	गुल्म	1/26; 5/22; 6/4, 6,12, 16; 8/22	220.	चूर्णोदक	6/10
193.	गुल्मवात	6/20	221.	छर्दि	3/15; 7/40
194.	गूथ	7/34	222.	छागसर्पि	2/38
195.	गोक्षुर	2/17; 4/2, 4, 6, 10; 8/17	223.	छागीदुग्ध	7/13, 19
196.	गोघृत	2/2, 3, 8; 3/26, 27; 4/7, 8, 19; 5/7; 7/34	224.	छागीपय	8/32
197.	गोतक्र	3/28, 4/18	225.	छाय	8/31
198.	गोदुग्ध	5/6; 7/19; 8/11, 15, 48	226.	छिन्नोद्भव	1/9, 24
199.	गोमूत्र	3/22; 5/12; 7/33	227.	जपाकुसुम	4/12
200.	गोरोचन	8/36	228.	जयपाल	6/5
201.	गोशृङ्गाङ्कुर	5/1	229.	जल	1/6; 7/13; 8/9
202.	गौर सर्षपा	8/31	230.	जाङ्घ	8/40
203.	ग्रन्थि	6/12	231.	जातिपत्री	7/2, 8/50
204.	ग्रन्थिक	1/7, 18; 7/41	232.	जातिफल	8/21
205.	ग्रन्थिलचेष्टा	8/40	233.	जातीपत्री	4/25; 38; 8/21, 45,
206.	ग्रन्थिवात	7/42	234.	जातीपुष्पा	7/18
207.	ग्रहणि	1/26	235.	जातीफल	3/26; 4/19; 7/38;
208.	घन	1/18	236.	जानुरुज	8/41, 50, 8/38
			237.	जास्वंदीकुसुम	2/12
			238.	जीरक	2/3, 16; 5/4, 5; 8/36
			239.	जीरकद्वन्द्व	5/23

Sl. No.	Word	Reference (chapter No./ Shloka No.)	Sl. No.	Word	Reference (chapter No./ Shloka No.)
240.	जीरकयुग्म	1/23	271.	तिलपिण्ड	7/24
241.	जीर्णकामला	6/25	272.	तिलपुष्प	7/18
242.	जीर्णगुड	2/32	273.	तुन्थ	3/26, 27
243.	जीर्णघृत	1/12	274.	तुम्बीबीज	6/12
244.	जीर्णज्वर	6/22	275.	तुष्टि	8/16
245.	जेपालबीज	6/3	276.	तृतीयज्वर	1/17
246.	ज्वर	1/3, 4, 18, 23, 26; 6/4, 6; 8/51	277.	तैल	2/22, 30, 31, 33;
247.	ज्वरातिसार	5/2	278.	४/२४; ५/२३;	7/21,22;
248.	टङ्कण	1/22; 3/5,6, 21; 6/19; 8/27, 30	279.	त्रायमाण	1/25
249.	टङ्कण क्षार	6/16	280.	त्रिकटु	1/15; 2/40; 3/5, 6, 7; 6/17; 7/37
250.	डमरूवात	8/38	281.	त्रिफला	2/14, 41; 3/4, 7, 23,4/17; 5/15, 19; 6/1, 21, 22, 24; 7/15; 8/21
251.	तक्र	6/8, 13	282.	त्रिफलासार	3/4
252.	तण्डुल	3/28	283.	त्रिवृत्	6/1
253.	तण्डुलतोय	5/3	284.	त्वक्	6/17
254.	तण्डुलवारि	5/3	285.	त्वच	8/2, 28
255.	तण्डुलोदक	6/25	286.	ददू	3/ 28, 29; 7/31
256.	तन्दुलक	8/7	287.	ददुघ्न	1/11; 3/28; 8/31
257.	तर्कारी	1/25; 2/14	288.	दधि	1/14
258.	ताप	1/20	289.	दधिनीर	5/4; 6/23
259.	तारुण्यपिटिका	7/25	290.	दन्तचल	7/28
260.	ताल	1/27; 3/24; 3/30	291.	दन्ती	6/1
261.	तालविष	8/11	292.	दशमूल	1/16; 2/40; 3/14
262.	तिक्त	1/15, 25	293.	दाडिमत्वक्	7/28; 2/14
263.	तिक्तक	1/25	294.	दारु	1/15, 18; 2/40; 3/7, 9, 19, 22; 5/8, 20; 7/12
264.	तिक्तका	8/36	295.	दारुनिशा	4/23
265.	तिक्ता	1/7, 24; 2/40; 5/24; 6/21, 22	296.	दाह	8/24
266.	तिक्तिरिक्स्य विष्टा	८/२५	297.	दिवाकरवृक्षबीज	7/12
267.	तिन्तिडीक	6/18	298.	दिवानिद्रा	2/6
268.	तिमिर	7/19			
269.	तिल	2/10, 3/13, 15, 4/1, 6, 27; 5/9, 16; 8/34;			
270.	तिलतैल	8/37			

Sl. No.	Word	Reference (chapter No./ Shloka No.)	Sl. No.	Word	Reference (chapter No./ Shloka No.)
299.	दीप्या	1/23	329.	नवसागर	4/23
300.	दुग्ध	2/14; 3/25; 4/2,3 4, 9, 10,11, 14, 26; 5/9, 18, 24; 7/1, 13, 35, 36; 8/8, 17, 20;	330.	नवाङ्गन	4/7
301.	दुग्धपान	4/7	331.	नष्टपुष्पं	2/37
302.	दुग्धीमूल	2/27	332.	नाग	1/27; 3/1, 5, 6; 4/28; 6/8, 19; 7/34, 38; 8/23, 24, 26, 37, 44, 49
303.	दूर्वा	6/24; 7/35	333.	नाग(नागकेसर)	3/1
304.	देवपुष्प	7/2; 8/45	334.	नागकेसर	2/3; 8/21, 36
305.	देवालीफलबीज	5/12	335.	नागदल	4/25
306.	दोषज्वर	1/13	336.	नागफेन	4/19, 25; 5/3, 4; 6/14; 7/20
307.	द्राक्षा	1/6; 3/15	337.	नागफेनरस	8/8
308.	द्विजीरक	1/10; 6/17	338.	नागफेनविष	6/13
309.	द्विनिशा	8/21	339.	नागर	1/5, 8, 9, 18, 24; 3/8, 9; 5/13; 6/10,14, 22; 7/12; 8/21
310.	द्वेहरिद्रा	1/25	340.	नागराह	6/27
311.	धत्तूर	7/21	341.	नागवल्लिदल	4/13
312.	धत्तूर विष	8/9, 10	342.	नागाह	6/17
313.	धत्तूरपत्र	1/14	343.	नारीकृष्णकेश	8/29
314.	धन्व	1/5, 8, 24; 2/16; 3/23; 8/28	344.	नासारोग	7/23
315.	धातकी	1/19; 2/24; 6/9	345.	नासूरं	7/24
316.	धातकीपुष्प	2/9	346.	निम्ब	1/8, 15, 20, 24; 3/8, 20; 6/21
317.	धातुदोष	4/14	347.	निम्बफलमज्ज	6/8; 8/3
318.	धातुक्षय	3/12	348.	निम्बत्वचा	5/15
319.	धातुगतदोष	4/10	349.	निम्बपत्र	1/13
320.	धात्री	1/8, 19; 2/16;3/27; 7/10, 20, 27; 8/29	350.	निम्बबीज	5/13; 8/5
321.	धात्रीपत्ररस	5/10	351.	निम्बू	4/18; 6/27; 8/7
322.	धान्य	6/22	352.	निम्बुवृक्षकण्टका	8/13
323.	धान्यक	1/7, 10	353.	निम्बूरस	5/10; 6/18; 7/15, 20; 8/5
324.	धान्यम्	6/17	354.	निम्बै	3/23
325.	धेनुमूत्र	5/15	355.	निर्गुण्डि	1/11; 2/19; 7/12
326.	नरमूत्र	8/27			
327.	नलवृद्धि	5/22			
328.	नवनीत	2/34; 4/22; 7/8; 8/34; 5/8; 5/9;			

Sl. No.	Word	Reference (chapter No./ Shloka No.)	Sl. No.	Word	Reference (chapter No./ Shloka No.)
356.	निशा	1/5, 10; 6/5; 7/16, 29	387.	पिप्पलीमूल	2/19; 6/17
357.	निशायुग्म	1/15	388.	पुनर्नवा	2/38; 3/19, 20, 22; 5/20, 24; 7/35
358.	नेत्ररोग	7/20	389.	पुनर्नवापत्र	2/39
359.	नष्टकाम	8/47	390.	पुष्कर	1/24; 5/20; 3/14
360.	नेत्ररोग	8/16	391.	पुष्कराह्व	1/18
361.	पञ्चभद्रक्वाथ	1/9	392.	पुष्टि	4/7; 8/16
362.	पञ्चलवण	6/27	393.	पुष्प	2/26
363.	पञ्चामृत- गोक्षुरपाक	8/19	394.	पुष्पार्क	2/28
364.	पञ्चोषण	1/25	395.	पोतोदक	1/19
365.	पटोल	3/20, 23	396.	पोस्तनीरु	8/35
366.	पतद्गर्भ	2/9, 10	397.	प्रकंपा	1/26
367.	पत्र	3/2, 6; 6/19; 7/30, 37; 8/46	398.	प्रदर	2/41
368.	पत्ररस	8/51	399.	प्रमेह	4/14; 8/16
369.	पथ्य	3/10	400.	प्रलाप	8/24
370.	पथ्या	1/6, 10, 15, 25; 2/17; 3/19; 6/5; 8/39, 41	401.	प्रियङ्गु	1/15
371.	पद्मकन्द	2/10	402.	प्लीह	1/26
372.	पवन	1/18	403.	फलत्रयम्	1/23; 3/9; 7/2
373.	पवनार्त	3/3; 8/47	404.	फलत्रिक	1/15; 8/18
374.	पाठा	1/25	405.	फलपुष्प	2/27
375.	पाण्डुरोग	1/26; 6/21,25	406.	बङ्ग	4/13; 5/19
376.	पादव्रण	8/34	407.	बदरमज्जा	8/31
377.	पामा	3/27,28	408.	बदरीलाक्षा	2/30
378.	पारद	3/1; 4/13; 6/5	409.	बधिर	8/30
379.	पार्श्वपिप्पली बीज	2/8	410.	बब्बूल	3/4
380.	पित्त	7/5	411.	बल	4/1, 5; 8/51
381.	पित्तज्वर	1/6	412.	बला	3/7, 14
382.	पित्तमेह	4/12	413.	बलि	5/16
383.	पित्तरोग	4/16	414.	बल्य	8/42
384.	पित्तविकार	8/24	415.	बहुमूत्र	4/27
385.	पित्तोद्भवग्रहणी	5/2	416.	बालक	7/29, 30
386.	पिप्पली	2/19; 3/15; 8/45	417.	बिल्व	2/24; 3/17; 5/4, 16
			418.	बुद्धि	8/51
			419.	बृहत्क्षुद्रा	8/8
			420.	बृहतिजटा	1/25
			421.	बृहतीकुसुम	8/49

Sl. No.	Word	Reference (chapter No./ Shloka No.)	Sl. No.	Word	Reference (chapter No./ Shloka No.)
422.	बोल	8/48			7/9, 14, 26;
423.	ब्राह्मी	8/39			8/2, 5, 21, 26
424.	भगन्दर	3/29; 5/17	453.	मरुत्पित्तकफ रुज	8/15
425.	भगवीर्य	2/16	454.	मरुद्व्यथा	5/21
426.	भय	2/6	455.	मर्कटी	4/2, 11; 8/17
427.	भल्लातक	5/6; 6/8	456.	मर्कटीबीज	4/4
428.	भल्लातकमहाव्यथ	5/10	457.	मर्त्यमूत्र	7/29
429.	भल्लातकविकार	5/8	458.	मल्लविष	8/7
430.	भल्लातकव्यथ	5/9	459.	मस्तकगद	7/12
431.	भानुदुग्ध	6/11	460.	मस्तकरोग	7/10
432.	भाङ्गी	1/18, 25; 2/37; 3/8; 7/2	461.	मस्तकी	8/41, 50
433.	भीरु	5/20	462.	महत्पित्तोद्भवरोग	6/23
434.	भूतप्रेतादिदोष	8/3	463.	महद्ग्रन्थि	6/16
435.	भूनिम्ब	1/9, 15; 3/8, 23	464.	महानिम्ब	5/11
436.	भृङ्ग	1/24; 3/9	465.	महाशीर्षव्यथ	7/7, 8
437.	भृङ्गराज	1/8, 11; 4/27; 7/8	466.	महिष्या नवनीत	4/21
438.	भृङ्गराट्	2/11; 6/13	467.	महौषध	4/1
439.	भैषज्यम्	1/4	468.	मागधी	7/9; 8/21, 43
440.	भ्रम	7/40	469.	मागधीपाक	7/40
441.	भ्रमवात	8/28	470.	माजूफल	7/25
442.	मञ्जिष्ठा	8/31, 32	471.	मातुलुङ्ग	7/26
443.	मञ्जूफल	8/35	472.	मार्तण्ड	3/24
444.	मण्ड	8/12	473.	माष	2/32; 4/1
445.	मतिप्रदम्	8/40	474.	मिश्रा	8/36
446.	मधु	1/6,8,10, 24; 4/26; 6/21, 24, 25; 7/19; 8/43	475.	मिश्री	8/50
447.	मधुक	2/11, 17; 8/43	476.	मीण	8/34
448.	मधुदूतकि	6/26	477.	मुखच्छाया	8/32
449.	मधूकसार	7/30; 8/28	478.	मुखलेप	8/31
450.	मनःशिला	1/27; 7/13	479.	मुखशोष	7/26, 27
451.	मन्दाग्नि	3/3; 6/7, 20; 8/22, 47	480.	मुण्डी	1/25; 7/33
452.	मरिच	1/22; 3/4; 5/3, 19; 6/19, 27;	481.	मुद्गमिष्टाहार	2/5
			482.	मुरादिसाहे	8/51
			483.	मुशलि	8/41
			484.	मुसली	4/9; 8/17
			485.	मुस्ता	1/5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 25; 2/24; 3/8, 23; 5/8; 7/41

Sl. No.	Word	Reference (chapter No./ Shloka No.)	Sl. No.	Word	Reference (chapter No./ Shloka No.)
486.	मूत्रकृच्छ्र	4/16	521.	राजिका	8/12
487.	मूत्ररोध	4/17	522.	रात्र्यंध	7/19
488.	मृगीरोग	8/25, 26, 27	523.	रामठ	1/12, 23; 2/31; 3/21; 5/13, 23; 6/13, 27; 8/1
489.	मृतकन्दर्पवर्धनम्	4/20	524.	रास्ना	1/15; 3/7
490.	मृताभ्रक	5/19	525.	रुचि	8/16, 24, 47
491.	मेथी	7/36	526.	रुजा	1/26
492.	मेह	4/11, 13	527.	रुद्रजटा	2/2
493.	मोह	8/47	528.	रूप	4/5
494.	मौलि	7/4	529.	रूपा	8/51
495.	मौलिपीडा	7/6	530.	रूप्यक	6/19
496.	यवक्षार	4/18	531.	रेचन	¼; 6/2,3
497.	यूथ	7/20; 8/5, 6	532.	रेणु	1/6, 9
498.	योनिप्रसवशूल	2/39	533.	रेणुक	3/23
499.	योनिलोम	2/35	534.	रेधा	7/9, 15
500.	योनिशोफ	2/38	535.	रोमनाशन	2/36
501.	योनिस्ङ्कोचगुटी	8/35	536.	लघुएला	2/17
502.	योनी धूप	8/14	537.	लघ्वाम्रपत्र	5/17
503.	योनिस्ङ्कोचन	2/13	538.	लङ्घन	1/4
504.	रक्तपित्त	3/30, 31	539.	लवङ्ग	3/4, 5; 5/20; 7/37; 8/20, 41, 50
505.	रक्तरुज	7/35; 8/16	540.	लवण	1/21; 3/16; 6/11; 7/6, 12, 16, 29; 8/8
506.	रक्तवाह	2/25	541.	लवणपञ्चकम्	6/17
507.	रक्तस्राव	2/24; 5/2	542.	लशुनम्	5/13; 8/2, 9, 13
508.	रक्षापलाशबीज	2/29	543.	लाक्षा	3/28
509.	रजत	8/41	544.	लिङ्गप्रवृद्धि	2/34
510.	रजनी	8/31	545.	लिङ्गमुत्थापित	4/24
511.	रजनीयुग्म	7/17	546.	लिङ्गवृद्धि	4/21, 22
512.	रविपत्र	7/21	547.	लोचन	5/19
513.	रविपुष्प	8/26	548.	लोध्र	2/13, 14; 7/16
514.	रविमूल	2/40	549.	लोह	6/24; 8/18; 8/20
515.	रस	1/27; 7/8; 8/18, 20	550.	लोहचूर्ण	7/3, 28
516.	रसना	1/25	551.	वंशलोचन	7/3; 8/18
517.	रसराज	8/44	552.	वङ्गेश्वररस	8/47
518.	रसविष	8/11			
519.	रसोनक	2/18; 7/10, 22; 8/20			
520.	रसोनकपाक	8/22			

Sl. No.	Word	Reference (chapter No./ Shloka No.)	Sl. No.	Word	Reference (chapter No./ Shloka No.)
553.	वचा	2/40; 3/13; 4/21, 22; 5/15; 6/13; 8/1, 4, 6, 39	586.	विजया	2/14; 5/4, 20
554.	वज्रभेदीरस	6/2	587.	विदारी	8/41
555.	वटक्षीर	5/14	588.	विभीतक	3/5
556.	वटदुग्ध	8/34	589.	विरेचन्	6/6
557.	वत्स	5/19	590.	विलासिनीनां दर्प	8/19
558.	वन्ध्या	2/5	591.	विश्व	6/13
559.	वमन	6/12	592.	विश्वा	1/23; 2/11; 3/20; 4/11; 5/1; 6/13;
560.	वमी	6/11, 8/47			7/1, 41; 8/39, 41, 43
561.	वरहल्लोद्भव रुज	6/15	593.	विश्वापाक	7/5
562.	वरा	4/11	594.	विश्वौषध	1/7; 2/18
563.	वरी	1/17; 2/11; 8/39	595.	विष	1/22; 4/13; 6/11; 8/13
564.	वल्ला	3/11	596.	विषं	4/19
565.	वल्लायुग्म	3/11	597.	विषमसर्वसमीर	8/22
566.	वह्नि	1/23; 7/2	598.	विषा	3/9
567.	वह्नि-दीपन	6/18	599.	विस्फोटक	3/23, 25
568.	वाजिगन्धा	1/25	600.	विस्फोटकव्रणा	3/26
569.	वाजीकरण	8/42	601.	वीर्य	4/1, 2, 5, 6; 8/47, 51
570.	वात	7/5	602.	वीर्यक्षीण	8/16
571.	वातज्वर	1/5	603.	वीर्यवृद्धि	4/23
572.	वातपित्तज्वर	1/9	604.	वीर्यस्तंभकरम्	8/42
573.	वातपित्तोद्भवापीड	8/46	605.	वीर्यसाव	8/33
574.	वातविनाशिनी गुटी	8/36	606.	वृद्धदारु	5/20
575.	वातव्यथा	7/42; 8/48	607.	वृन्ताक	4/15
576.	वातशत्रु	3/22	608.	वृन्ताकफलबीज	8/10
577.	वातारि	1/15	609.	वृश्चिकाविष	6/14
578.	वानर विष्टा	8/25	610.	वृष	1/11
579.	वानरी	8/41	611.	वृषा	3/14
580.	वागहीकंद	8/41	612.	वेणीतरुमूल	6/25
581.	वालक	1/21	613.	वेणीवृक्ष पुष्प	8/9
582.	वालक	7/32	614.	वेलाज्वरं	1/8
583.	वालकजव्यथ	7/31	615.	वेल्ल	3/7, 9
584.	वालकजां पीडा	7/30	616.	वेल्ला	8/39
585.	वासा	1/7, 24, 25; 3/8, 12, 15, 17, 23; 6/21; 7/2	617.	वैदेहि	6/27

Sl. No.	Word	Reference (chapter No./ Shloka No.)	Sl. No.	Word	Reference (chapter No./ Shloka No.)
618.	व्योष	2/24, 37; 3/1, 10; 5/15; 6/5; 8/18	648.	शुल्ब	3/17; 5/19;
619.	व्रण	1/26; 3/28; 7/34	649.		7/3, 38; 8/18; 8/20
620.	व्रीहिवारि	7/25	650.	शुष्कजामूलपुष्प	2/32
621.	शक्रबीज	5/14	651.	शूल	6/7; 8/22
622.	शक्राह्व	1/11; 5/15	652.	शृङ्खला	2/36
623.	शङ्खचूर्ण	7/13	653.	शृङ्खवेर	1/28
624.	शङ्खिनी	8/39	654.	शृङ्गी	1/25; 3/5; 7/2
625.	शठि	1/25	655.	शोक	2/6
626.	शतपथप्रसूता	8/41	656.	शोफ	1/26; 3/18,19, 20, 21, 22; 6/6
627.	शतपुष्पा	5/20	657.	श्रीफल	1/19; 8/13
628.	शर्करा	2/10, 16; 3/15, 31; 4/2, 4, 10, 18; 5/5, 7; 8/15	658.	श्रीसर्षप	3/13
629.	शाल्मली	4/2	659.	श्रोत्रवृद्धि	5/23; 5/24
630.	शिशु	1/25; 2/40; 3/1; 7/22; 8/35	660.	श्लीपद	6/12
631.	शिरोत्पन्नरोग	7/39	661.	श्वनविट	8/12
632.	शिवाचूर्ण	7/16	662.	श्वदंढ्रा	1/25, 8/32
633.	शिवापत्र	7/16	663.	श्वानविष	7/33
634.	शिवाफलबीज	2/26	664.	श्वस	1/18; 3/3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12, 15, 17; 6/20
635.	शिवामज्जा	7/16	665.	श्वेतरक्तकरवीर	4/23
636.	शीत	6/20	666.	सगर्भामहिषीदुग्ध	2/1
637.	शीतताप	2/6	667.	सदाभ्यङ्गम्	4/7
638.	शीतमन्दाग्नि	1/28	668.	सन्धिवात	1/26; 7/42; 8/38, 48
639.	शीतल वारि	4/7	669.	सन्निपात	1/26
640.	शीतागतज्वर	6/20	670.	सन्निपातज्वर	1/16
641.	शीताङ्गक ज्वर	1/11	671.	समीर	8/22
642.	शीतेनवारि	2/29	672.	सर्जरस	1/19; 2/41; 8/34
643.	शीतोदक	7/7; 2/12; 5/13; 6/6; 7/12, 14	673.	सर्प	8/1
644.	शीर्षव्यथा	8/24	674.	सर्पकञ्चुक	8/2
645.	शुक्रदोष	8/24	675.	सर्पकञ्चुकी	1/13; 8/12
646.	शुण्ठी	1/21; 2/38; 3/19, 23; 5/5; 7/6	676.	सर्पदोष	8/5
647.	शुनीदुग्ध	2/35	677.	सर्पविष	8/6

Sl. No.	Word	Reference (chapter No./ Shloka No.)	Sl. No.	Word	Reference (chapter No./ Shloka No.)
678.	सर्पाक्षी	2/4; 3/30; 6/13	707.	सूतिकासर्वरोग	2/40
679.	सर्पाक्षीरस	8/11	708.	सूर्यक्षार	4/16
680.	सर्पि	4/1	709.	सूर्यक्षीर	3/16
681.	सर्वज्वर	1/21, 22, 24, 28	710.	सूर्यदुग्ध	6/14
682.	सर्ववात	7/40	711.	सूर्यमूल	8/23
683.	सर्वव्याधि	1/28	712.	सूर्यावर्त	7/9
684.	सर्वाक्षिरोग	7/16	713.	सेदुण्डदुग्ध	5/14
685.	सर्वाङ्गरोग	8/19	714.	सैन्धव	1/23
686.	सर्वेन्द्रियोत्पन्नरोग	4/28	715.	सैन्धव	4/17; 5/16, 23, 7/13, 15, 26; 8/5, 30, 31
687.	सर्षप	1/13; 5/8; 7/12; 8/12	716.	सौवर्चल	2/37; 6/15
688.	सलिल	1/10	717.	स्तन	2/34
689.	सांबु	8/34	718.	स्त्रीणां पित्तरुज	2/41
690.	सान्दङ्गुध फलमज्ज	8/2	719.	स्त्रीणामुत्तम- शक्तिदम्	8/42
691.	सार	3/4	720.	स्नुहीक्षीर	6/3; 7/31
692.	सारस्वतचूर्ण	8/39	721.	स्नुही	3/11
693.	सिंही	1/18	722.	स्नुहीपय	6/1
694.	सिता	2/9, 25, 17, 26, 41; 4/11, 12, 14, 16, 28; 5/1, 10; 7/10, 35; 8/7, 11, 23, 33, 39, 43	723.	स्फोटकव्रणम्	3/29
695.	सिताक	6/26	724.	स्वर्ण कुसुम	8/49
696.	सिन्दूर	3/27	725.	स्वर्णबीज	1/27, 4/19
697.	सुगन्ध	4/26	726.	स्वर्णमूल	2/28
698.	सुत	2/8	727.	स्वर्णरस	7/22
699.	सुधा	2/36	728.	हंसपाक	4/13, 8/41
700.	सुन्दर्याःस्तनदुग्ध	7/14	729.	हंसपाद	1/22, 4/15, 8/49
701.	सुन्दर्याः स्मरमन्दिरम्	2/15	730.	हयमूत्र	8/27
702.	सुन्दर्याधातुरोग	2/17	731.	हरिद्रा	5/19; 6/24
703.	सुभोज्यम्	4/7	732.	हर्ष	5/7, 14, 11, 12
704.	सुवर्णबीज	3/9	733.	हिका	8/43
705.	सुवर्णबीज	4/24	734.	हिङ्गु	1/13, 20; 2/37; 8/2
706.	सूत	3/27; 7/37	735.	हिङ्गुल	6/19; 8/48
			736.	हिमा	8/36
			737.	हृदयशून्यत	8/40
			738.	हृद्रोग	3/11; 8/22
			739.	हेमबीज	4/13

Word index (English)

S.No.	Word	Reference chapter No. / Shloka No.)
1.	Abdominal diseases/ enlargement	3/21; 5/18-22; 6/1-2, 12, 16, 17-18
2.	Abdominal tumors / lump	1/25-26; 5/18-22; 6/3-4, 5-7, 12, 16, 19-20; 8/20-22
3.	Abnormalities in semen	4/10
4.	Abortion	2/18, 19, 20, 21, 23;
5.	abortion	(comfortable)
6.	<i>Abrus precatorius</i> L.	2/20; 4/4-5, 9; 6/8
7.	<i>Abrus precatorius</i> L. (White variety)	4/3
8.	Absence of mind	8/39-40
9.	<i>Acacia arabica</i> WILLD.	3/4; 6/17-18; 8/36
10.	<i>Achyranthes aspera</i> L.	3/13; 7/12; 8/39-40
11.	<i>Aconitum ferox</i> WALL. EX SERINGE	1/22; 4/13, 19-20; 8/12-14
12.	<i>Aconitum heterophyllum</i> WALL. EX ROYLE	2/24; 3/9, 14; 5/16
13.	<i>Acorus calamus</i> L.	1/25-26; 2/40; 3/13; 4/21,22; 5/15;6/13; 7/41-42; 8/1, 4, 6, 39-40
14.	<i>Adhatoda vasica</i> Nees.	1/7, 11, 24, 25-26; 3/8, 12,14,15,17, 23; 6/21; 7/1-5
15.	<i>Adiantum lunulatum</i> BURM.F.	1/22; 8/41-42, 49-51
16.	<i>Aegle marmelos</i> (L.) CORREA EX. SCHULTZ;	1/19; 2/24; 3/17; 5/4, 16; 8/12-14
17.	<i>Alhagi camelorum</i> Fisch.	1/7, 23; 6/15, 27;
18.	<i>Allium sativum</i> L.	7/10, 21-22; 8/2-3, 9, 20-22
19.	<i>Aloe barbadensis</i> Mill.	1/17
20.	<i>Aloe vera</i> Tourn .ex L.	3/5
21.	<i>Aloe vera</i> Tourn .ex L.	7/17
22.	<i>Amaranthus spinosus</i> linn.	8/7
23.	<i>Amaurosis</i>	7/18, 19
24.	<i>Ammonium chloride</i> NH ₄ Cl	4/23
25.	<i>Amomum subulatum</i> ROXB.	3/23
26.	<i>Anacyclus pyrethrum</i> DC.	4/23; 5/18-22; 7/1-5; 8/ 20-22, 41-42, 44-47, 49-51
27.	Anal ulcers	7/34
28.	<i>Andrographis paniculata</i> (BURM.F.)WALLICH EX NEES.	1/9, 15-16; 3/8, 23
29.	<i>Anemia</i>	1/25-26; 6/21
30.	<i>Anethum sowa</i> ROXB. Ex fleming	5/18-22
31.	Ano rectal diseases	1/25-26; 5/18-22
32.	Anxiety	2/4-7
33.	Appetite	6/17-18

34.	<i>Aquilaria agallocha</i> ROXB.	8/36
35.	<i>Argyrea speciosa</i> (L.f) Sweet.	5/18-22
36.	Arrogance of Female	8/17-19
37.	<i>Arsenic sulphide</i> [as ₂ s ₂]	1/27-28; 7/13-14
38.	<i>Arsenous oxide</i> toxicity	8/7
39.	<i>Asparagus adscendens</i> ROXB.	8/17-19, 41-42
40.	<i>Asparagus racemosus</i> WILLD.	1/17; 2/11;
41.	3/14; 5/18-22; 8/39-40, 41-42 ;	
42.	<i>Azadirachta indica</i> A. JUSS.	1/8, 13, 15-16, 20, 24; 3/8, 20, 23; 6/8, 21; 5/13, 15; 8/2-3, 5 7/29 ; 8/2-3,31, 33;
43.	<i>Balanites aegyptiaca</i> (L.) Delile.	
44.	<i>Baliospermum montanum</i> (WILLD.) Muell Arg.	6/1-2
45.	<i>Bamboo manna</i>	8/17-19
46.	<i>Bambusa arundinacea</i> (RETZ.) WILLD.	5/18-22; 7/1-5; 8/17-19
47.	<i>Barren woman</i>	2/30, 31, 32
48.	<i>Bengal gram</i>	3/24-25; 4/1
49.	<i>Benincasa hispida</i> (THUNB.) COGN. 3/21; 7/35	
50.	<i>Berberis aristata</i> DC.	1/15-16, 25-26; 4/23; 7/17; 8/20-22
51.	Betel leaf	8/44-47
52.	Black hair in ladies.	8/29
53.	Black pepper	7/10, 13-14, 18, 19, 41-42; 8/26, 37-38, 41-42, 49-51
54.	Black salt	1/23; 2/37; 6/15
55.	Black sesame seeds	7/24
56.	Black snake's cast skin	1/20
57.	Blackish-ness of the face	8/31, 32
58.	Bleeding disorders	7/35
59.	Blood of ass	5/17
60.	Blue Vitriol	3/26, 27; 7/20; 8/5,6
61.	<i>Boerhaavia diffusa</i> L.	2/38, 39; 3/19, 20, 22; 5/18-22, 24 ; 7/35
62.	Boils	3/23, 24-25, 26
63.	Bony ulcers or wounds	3/29
64.	Borax	3/6, 21; 6/5-7, 16, 19-20; 8/27, 30
65.	<i>Brassica campestris</i> L.Var.Sarson Prain.	1/13; 5/8; 7/12; 8/12-14, 31, 32
66.	<i>Brassica juncea</i> L. Czern & Cosson.	8/12-14
67.	Breast	2/34
68.	Bud like projections raised on cow horn	5/1-2
69.	Burning	8/23-24
70.	Burning pain in women	2/41
71.	<i>Butea monosperma</i> (LAM.)Taubert.	4/12; 2/29
72.	Butter	4/22; 5/8, 9; 7/8; 8/34;
73.	Buttermilk	6/8, 13

74.	Butter of buffalo	4/21
75.	Buttermilk of cow	3/28; 4/18
76.	<i>Caesalpinia bonduca</i> linn. ROXB.	7/36-40
77.	Calamine (ZnO)	7/20; 8/36
78.	<i>Callicarpa macrophylla</i> vahl.	1/15-16; 8/41-42
79.	<i>Calotropis Procera</i> (Ait.) R. Br.	1/15-16; 2/40; 3/24-25; 3/16; 4/23; 6/11, 14; 7/10, 12, 21-22, 31; 8/23-24, 26
80.	Camel's bone	7/34
81.	Camphor	8/20-22
82.	<i>Cannabis sativa</i> L.	2/14-15; 5/4, 18-22
83.	<i>Capparis decidua</i> (FORSK.) EDGEW.	2/16
84.	<i>Carum bulbocastanum</i> C.B.CLARKE	1/10, 23; 5/23; 6/17-18
85.	<i>Carum carvi</i> linn.	1/23
86.	<i>Carum roxburghianum</i> KURZ.	1/25-26; 8/41-42
87.	<i>Cassia fistula</i> linn.	1/6
88.	<i>Cassia tora</i> L.	1/11; 2/7; 3/28; 6/17-18; 7/17; 8/31, 44- 47
89.	Cataract	7/18-19
90.	<i>Cedrus deodara</i> (ROXB.) LOUD.	1/15-16, 18, 25-26; 2/40; 3/7, 9, 19, 22; 5/8, 18-22; 7/12
91.	<i>Celosia cristata</i> L.	2/2
92.	<i>Centella asiatica</i> L.	8/39-40
93.	Children diseases of vāta	8/36
94.	Chorea	1/25-26
95.	Chronic fever	6/22
96.	<i>Cicer arietinum</i> L.	3/24-25
97.	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i> NEES.& Eberm.	8/20-22, 49-51
98.	<i>Cinnamomum tamala</i> Nees.	3/1-3, 6; 6/19-20; 7/30, 36-40; 8/44-47
99.	<i>Cinnamomum zeylancium</i> Blume.	8/2-3, 28; 6/17-18
100.	<i>Cissampelos pereira</i> linn.	1/25-26
101.	<i>Cissus quadrangularis</i> linn.	2/36
102.	<i>Citrullus colocynthis</i> (L.) Schard.	2/19, 23
103.	<i>Citrus medica</i> L.	4/18; 5/10;
104.		6/17-18; 7/20, 26; 8/5, 7, 12-14
105.	<i>Clerodendrum serratum</i> (L.) MOON	1/18, 25-26; 2/14-15, 37; 3/8; 7/1-5
106.	Cloves	8/41-42
107.	<i>Cocculus tomentosus</i> BHPR.V.	2/7
108.	Cold	6/19-20
109.	Cold and hot comforts	2/4-7
110.	Cold water	2/12; 4/7; 7/12
111.	Colic pain	6/5-7
112.	Collyrium	7/15
113.	<i>Commiphora mukul</i> (HOOK. EX STOCKS.) ENGL.	2/22; 5/13; 8/12-14, 48

114.	<i>Commiphora myrrha</i> (Nees.) Engl.	8/48
115.	Common salt	6/17-18
116.	Conceive	2/1, 3, 33
117.	Conception	2/32
118.	Conch shell	7/13-14
119.	Constriction of the vaginal canal	2/14-15
120.	Contraception	2/28, 29
121.	Contraction of vagina	8/35
122.	<i>Convolvulus pluricaulis</i> CHOIS.	8/39-40
123.	Cool water	7/13-14
124.	Copper	3/17; 7/36-40; 8/17-19; 20-22
125.	Copper sulfate	7/20; 8/5, 6
126.	Copper- cu	5/18-22
127.	<i>Cordia rothii</i> Roem. & SCHULT.	8/35
128.	<i>Coriandrum sativum</i> L.	1/7, 10; 6/17-18, 22
129.	Cough	5, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 14, 15, 17; 6/19-20
130.	Cow urine	4/12
131.	Cow-butter	2/34
132.	Cow-ghee	2/3; 3/26, 27; 4/7, 8, 19-20; 5/6-7; 7/1-5, 34
133.	Cow-milk	5/6-7, 9; 6/11; 7/1-5, 13-14, 18, 19; 8/48; 8/11, 15-16;
134.	Cow-urine	3/22; 5/15
135.	Cow's bile	8/36
136.	Cow's urine	5/12; 7/33
137.	<i>Crocus sativus</i> L.	7/34
138.	Crooked back	1/25-26
139.	<i>Croton tiglium</i> L.	6/3-4, 5-7
140.	<i>Cucumis utilissimus</i> L.	1/10, 23; 2/3, 16; 4/17; 5/4,5, 23; 6/17-18; 8/36;
141.	<i>Curculigo orchioides</i> GAETR. N.	4/8.
142.	<i>Curcuma longa</i> L.	1/5,10, 15-16, 25-26; 5/18-22; 6/5-7, 24; 7/16, 17, 29; 8/20-22, 31, 32;
143.	Curd	1/14
144.	Cuttle fish bone	8/41-42
145.	<i>Cynodon dactylon</i> (LINN.) PERS	6/24; 7/35
146.	<i>Cyperus rotundus</i> L.	1/5,6,7, 8,9,10, 18, 25-26; 2/24; 3/8, 23; 5/8; 7/41-42
147.	Cyst	6/12
148.	Cystitis	2/41
149.	Cystitis/ urethritis	4/16, 18
150.	<i>Datura metel</i> L.	2/28, 36; 3/9; 4/13, 19-20, 24; 7/21-22; 8/49-51
151.	<i>Datura metel</i> L. Toxicity	8/9, 10
152.	Daysleep	2/4-7
153.	Deafness	8/30, 37-38
154.	Delirium	8/23-24
155.	Delusion	8/44-47
156.	Depilation	2/35, 36

157.	Derangement of vata	8/20-22
158.	Diabetes	8/15-16
159.	Diarrhoea	5/3, 4, 5; 8/49-51
160.	Diarrhoea with fever	1/19
161.	Digestive fire	8/49-51
162.	Diminished appetite	3/1-3
163.	Diminished lust	4/15
164.	<i>Dioscorea bulbifera</i> linn.	8/41-42
165.	Discoloration of the face	8/31, 32
166.	Diseases by the evil spirits	8/2-3
167.	Diseases of Blood	8/15-16
168.	Diseases of Kapha	3/4; 6/5-7
169.	Diseases of anus	8/20-22
170.	Diseases of head	7/10, 12, 36-40
171.	Diseases of head (by worms)	7/11
172.	Diseases of heart	8/20-22
173.	Diseases of kapha	3/1-3, 6, 7, 9; 6/19-20; 7/1-5, 36-40; 8/20-22;
174.	Diseases of pitta	4/16; 6/23; 7/1-5; 8/23-24
175.	Diseases of sensory organs	4/28
176.	Diseases of the eye	7/16, 17
177.	Diseases of the nose	7/23
178.	Diseases of vāta	3/1-3; 7/1-5; 8/36, 44-47, 48; 7/41-42
179.	Diseases of vāta and pitta	8/44-47
180.	Diseases of vāta pitta and kapha	8/15-16
181.	Disorders of body tissues	4/14
182.	Distension of abdomen	3/21; 6/16
183.	Dog's poison	7/33
184.	<i>Dolichos lablab</i> L.	3/11
185.	Donkey's urine	1/20; 8/2-3
186.	Dropsy	1/25-26
187.	Dry ginger	1/5, 7, 8, 9, 18, 21, 23, 24; 2/11, 18, 38; 3/8, 20, 23; 4/1, 11; 5/1-2, 5, 13; 6/13, 14, 22, 27; 7/6, 12; 8/20-22, 39-40, 41-42, 43;
188.	Dryness of mouth	7/26, 27
189.	Dung of donkey	6/23
190.	Dyspnoea	3/1-3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12, 15, 17; 6/19-20
191.	Dysuria	4/16
192.	Ear diseases	7/1-5; 8/30
193.	<i>Eclipta alba</i> Hassk.	1/8, 11, 24; 2/11; 3/9; 4/27; 6/13; 7/8
194.	Ejaculation	8/41-42
195.	Ejection of the penis	4/24
196.	Elephant urine	8/27
197.	<i>Elettaria cardamomum</i> Maton.	2/17; 3/26; 6/17-18; 7/27; 8/36, 41-42, 49-51;
198.	<i>Embelia ribes</i> BURM.F.	1/15-16, 25-26; 3/7, 9, 11; 5/15, 16; 8/39-40
199.	<i>Emblica officinalis</i> GAERTN.	1/8, 19; 2/16, 26; 3/27; 4/2; 5/10; 7/10, 16, 20, 27; 8/29;

200.	<i>Emblca officinalis</i> GAERTN. leaves	7/16
201.	<i>Emblca officinalis</i> GAERTN. seed pulp	7/16
202.	Enlargement of abdomen	1/25-26; 6/27
203.	Epilepsy	8/25, 26, 27
204.	Erectile function	8/49-51
205.	<i>Euphorbia dracunculoides</i> LAM.	3/4; 8/39-40
206.	<i>Euphorbia nerifolia</i> L.	2/35;3/11; 5/14; 6/1-2, 3-4; 7/31
207.	<i>Euphorbia pilosa</i> L.	3/4
208.	<i>Euphorbia thymifolia</i> L.	2/14-15; 2/27
209.	<i>Euphorbia tirucalli</i> L.	3/4
210.	Evil spirits	8/39-40
211.	Eye diseases	7/1-5, 13-14,15, 20; 8/15-16, 23-24;
212.	<i>Fagonia cretica</i> L.	1/5,7,8, 23, 24,25-26; 2/16; 3/23; 6/15, 27;
213.	Fasting	1/4
214.	Favourable time for procreation in women	2/2, 8
215.	Favourable time in women for conception	2/4-7
216.	Fear	2/4-7
217.	Feces of Black cat	8/12-14
218.	Feces of Cock	7/32
219.	Feces of Dog	8/12-14
220.	Feces of Donkey	8/12-14
221.	Feces of Pig	8/12-14
222.	Feces of goat	3/29
223.	Feces of monkey	8/25
224.	Feces of partridge maitrs.	8/25
225.	Feces of pigeon	7/32; 8/25
226.	<i>Feronia elephantum</i> Correa. (Fruit rind)	5/5
227.	<i>Ferula narthex</i> BOISS.	1/12, 13, 20, 23; 2/31, 37; 3/21; 5/13, 23; 6/13, 27; 8/1, 2-3
228.	Fever	1/3, 4, 13, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 27-28; 6/3-4, 5-7; 8/49-51
229.	Fever due to cold	6/19-20
230.	Fever due to vitiation of three doṣas	1/25-26
231.	Fever produced by vāta, pitta and kapha	1/15-16
232.	Fever with chills/ cool body parts	1/11
233.	Fever with diarrhoea	5/1-2
234.	Fever with dyspnoea and cough	1/18
235.	Fever with predominance of kapha	1/7

236.	Fever with predominance of pitta	1/6
237.	Fever with predominance of vāta	1/5
238.	Fever with predominance of vāta and pitta	1/9
239.	Fever with predominance of kapha and pitta	1/10
240.	<i>Ficus benghalensis</i> L.	5/14; 8/34
241.	Filariasis	6/12
242.	Fistula in - ano	3/29; 5/17
243.	Five pungents	1/25-26
244.	Five salts	6/17-18; 6/27
245.	Flatulence	1/27-28; 3/1-3, 10
246.	Four spices	8/17-19; 8/41-42
247.	Fowl's dung	2/36
248.	Fragrant substances	4/25-26
249.	<i>Fumaria vaillantii</i> LOISEL.	1/6; 1/9
250.	Garlic	2/18; 8/20-22
251.	<i>Gentiana kurroo</i> ROYLE.	1/25-26
252.	Ghee	2/34; 4/1; 5/9, 18-22; 6/3-4, 13, 24; 8/6, 28, 39-40;
253.	Ghee of elephant	2/2
254.	Ghee of cow	2/2
255.	Ghee of cow	2/8
256.	Ghee of goat	2/38
257.	Giddiness	7/36-40; 8/28
258.	Ginger	1/27-28; 3/1-3
259.	<i>Glycyrrhiza glabra</i> L.	2/11, 17; 8/43
260.	Goat's milk	6/12; 7/13-14, 18, 19;
261.	Goat's urine	2/1
262.	Gold	8/41-42
263.	Good meal	4/7
264.	Grief	2/4-7
265.	Guinea worm Infestation	7/29, 30, 31, 32
266.	Haemorrhagic / bleeding diseases	3/30, 31
267.	Handsome	4/4-5
268.	Head diseases	7/1-5; 8/23-24
269.	Headache	7/7
270.	Heart disease	3/11
271.	<i>Hedychium spicatum</i> BUCH-HAM.	1/25-26
272.	Hernia	5/18-22, 23, 24
273.	Hydrargyrum sulphide HgS-	1/22; 8/41-42, 48, 49-51; 4/13, 15; 6/19-20
274.	<i>Hibiscus rosa - sinensis</i> L.	2/12, 32; 4/12
275.	<i>Holarrhena antidysenterica</i> WALL.	1/11; 2/24; 5/14, 15, 18-22
276.	Honey	1/6, 8, 24; 2/10; 3/7, 12, 10; 4/2, 6; 6/21, 22, 24, 25; 7/1-5, 18, 19, 26; 8/43, 44-47, 49-51;

277.	<i>Hordeum vulgare</i> L. (Ash)	1/23; 4/18; 6/15, 27;
278.	Horse urine	2/36; 8/27
279.	Hot water	3/19; 4/17; 5/16
280.	Huge cyst	6/16
281.	Human urine	7/29; 8/27
282.	Hydrated blue crystalline form of copper sulfate	3/26, 27
283.	Inactiveness	8/39-40
284.	Intellect	8/49-51
285.	Intelligence promoter	8/39-40
286.	Intermittent fever	1/25-26
287.	Intestinal worm infestations	5/15
288.	<i>Inula racemosa</i> HOOK.F.	1/18, 24; 3/14; 5/18-22
289.	Iron	6/24, 7/1-5; 7/28; 7/36-40; 8/17-19, 20-22
290.	Iron bhasma	6/10
291.	Itching	1/25-26; 3/29
292.	Jaggery	2/21, 33; 3/10, 11, 21; 4/1; 6/5-7, 16; 7/1-5, 41-42; 8/43;
293.	<i>Jasminum grandiflorum</i> L.	2/12; 7/18, 19; 8/41-42
294.	Jaundice	6/21, 22, 23, 24
295.	Joint related disorder	1/25-26
296.	Knee pain	8/37-38
297.	Kyphosis	1/25-26
298.	Lac	3/28
299.	Lac (<i>Laccifer lacca</i> kerr.)	2/30
300.	<i>Laccifer lacca</i> KERR.	3/28
301.	<i>Lagenaria siceraria</i> (MOL.)STAND.	2/13, 6/12
302.	Lead	1/27-28; 3/1-3; 4/28; 6/19-20; 7/36-40; 8/23-24, 26, 37-38, 44-47, 49-51;
303.	Lead sulphide (PbS)	3/27
304.	Leg ulcers	8/34
305.	Lemon Juice	4/18; 6/17-18, 27; 7/15
306.	Leprosy	6/10
307.	Leucorrhoea	2/17, 41, 16
308.	Libido	8/12-14
309.	Lime	2/36
310.	Lime water	6/10
311.	<i>Linum usitatissimum</i> L.	2/21
312.	Long pepper	7/10, 15, 41-42; 8/5, 26, 37-38, 41-42;
313.	Loss of appetite	6/5-7, 19-20
314.	Loss of body tissues	3/12
315.	Lost libido/lust of male	4/19-20
316.	Lost sexual desire	4/8.
317.	Low digestive fire	8/44-47
318.	<i>Luffa cylindrica</i> L.	6/14
319.	<i>Luffa echinata</i> ROXB.	5/12; 6/25; 8/9

320.	Lukewarm water	2/37
321.	Lust/ sexual desire	8/44-47
322.	Luster	8/49-51
323.	Mace	4/25-26
324.	<i>Madhuca indica</i> J.F. GMEL.	7/30; 8/28
325.	Male child	2/8
326.	<i>Mallotus philippinensis</i> Muell.	7/24
327.	<i>Mangifera indica</i> L.	5/1-2; 6/26; 7/7,10, 35; 8/29;
328.	Mango fruit	5/1-2
329.	Mango leaves	5/17
330.	Manly vigour / semen virile	4/1, 2, 3, 4-5, 6, 13, 23; 8/41-42;
331.	Medication	1/4
332.	<i>Melia azadirachta</i> L.	5/11
333.	Menstrual cycle	2/26, 27
334.	Menstruation	2/37
335.	Mercury	3/1-3, 27; 4/13; 6/5-7; 7/36-40; 8/17-19, 20-22, 44-47;
336.	Mercury toxicity	8/11
337.	Mercury (purified)	1/27-28
338.	<i>Mesua ferrea</i> L.	2/3; 3/1-3, 5, 6; 6/8, 17-18, 19-20; 7/34, 36-40; 8/17-19, 20-22, 26, 36, 44-47, 49-51
339.	Mica	5/18-22; 8/17-19, 20-22
340.	Migraine	7/9
341.	Milk	2/14-15; 3/24-25; 4/3, 4-5, 9,10, 11, 14; 5/18-22, 24; 7/35; 8/6, 8, 17-19, 41-42;
342.	Milk of ass	3/31
343.	Milk of cows of same colour	2/4-7
344.	Milk of dog	2/35
345.	Milk of goat	4/6
346.	<i>Momordica charantia</i> L.	1/27-28; 2/32
347.	<i>Momordica charantia</i> L.	8/30
348.	<i>Momordica dioica</i> ROXB. EX. WILLD	7/11
349.	<i>Moringa oleifera</i> LAM.	1/25-26; 2/40; 3/1-3; 7/21-22; 8/35;
350.	<i>Mucuna pruriens</i> Bek.	4/2, 4-5, 11, 17; 8/17-19, 28, 41-42;
351.	Musculo- skeletal disorder	1/25-26
352.	Mustard oil	3/10; 6/9
353.	<i>Myrica esculenta</i> buch. Ham.	7/1-5; 8/2-3, 35
354.	<i>Myristica fragrans</i> Houtt.	3/26; 4/19-20, 25-26; 7/1-5, 36-40; 8/20-22, 41-42, 44-47, 49-51
355.	<i>Nasal polyp</i>	7/24
356.	<i>Nelumbo nucifera</i> Gaertn.	2/10
357.	<i>Nerium indicum</i> MILL (white flower variety)	4/23
358.	<i>Nerium indicum</i> MILL. (Red flower variety)	4/23
359.	<i>Nerium indicum</i> MILL.	8/49-51

360.	Neurofibroma	7/41-42
361.	Night blindness	7/18-19
362.	Noninflammatory oedema	1/25-26
363.	Nourishing the foetus	2/11, 12
364.	Nourishment	8/15-16
365.	Nourishments / strength promoters of body	4/7
366.	Nutmeg	4/19-20
367.	Nāga taila	8/37-38
368.	Obstruction of urine	4/17
369.	Oedema	3/19, 21, 22
370.	Oedema/swelling	6/5-7
371.	Oil massage	4/7
372.	Old ghee	1/12
373.	Old jaggery	2/32
374.	Oligospermia	8/15-16
375.	<i>Operculina turpethum</i> (L.) SILVA MANSO.	6/1-2
376.	<i>Ophiorrhiza mungos</i> L.	2/4-7; 3/30; 6/13; 8/11
377.	Opium	4/19-20, 25-26; 5/3, 4; 6/13, 14; 8/36;
378.	Opium poison	6/13
379.	Opium toxicity	8/8
380.	Orpiment toxicity	8/11
381.	Osteo arthritis	7/41-42; 8/37-38, 48
382.	Other diseases	1/27-28; 8/37-38
383.	Otalgia	8/30
384.	Pain	8/20-22
385.	<i>Pandanus odoratissimus</i> ROXB.	2/25
386.	<i>Papaver somniferum</i> L.	1/19; 4/19-20, 25-26; 5/4; 6/13, 14; 7/20; 8/35, 36, 41-42, 49;
387.	Patches with raised pustules/ ringworm infection	3/28, 29
388.	Penis	2/34
389.	Penis size enhancing	4/21, 22
390.	<i>Phaseolus mungo</i> L.	2/32; 4/1
391.	Physical work	2/4-7
392.	<i>Picrorhiza kurroa</i> ROYLE EX BENTH.	1/7, 24, 25-26; 2/40; 5/24; 6/21, 22; 8/36;
393.	Piles/ haemorrhoids	1/25-26; 5/6-7, 11, 12, 13, 14, 18-22
394.	Pimples	7/25
395.	<i>Piper betle</i> L.	3/1-3, 6; 4/13, 25-26; 6/19-20; 8/49-51;
396.	<i>Piper chaba</i> HUNTER.	2/34; 4/21, 22, 23; 7/1-5
397.	<i>Piper cubeba</i> LINN.	8/17-19, 41-42, 49-51
398.	<i>Piper longum</i> L.	1/5, 7, 15-16, 18, 22, 23; 2/19; 3/9; 4/27; 5/18-22; 6/27; 7/9, 10, 15, 17, 18, 19; 7/36-40, 41-42; 8/5, 20-22, 26, 37-38, 41-42, 43, 44-47;
399.	<i>Piper longum</i> L.' s root	6/17-18

400.	<i>Piper nigrum</i> L.	1/22, 27-28; 3/4,15; 5/3, 18-22; 6/19-20, 27; 7/9,10, 12, 13-14, 18, 18-19, 26, 41-42; 8/2-3, 5, 6, 20-22, 26, 37-38, 41-42, 49-51;
401.	<i>Pistacia integerrima</i> STEW. EX BRANDIS	1/25-26; 3/5; 7/1-5
402.	<i>Pistacia lentiscus</i> L.	8/41-42, 49-51
403.	Pitta - vtiated urinary disorder	4/12
404.	<i>Pluchea lanceolata</i> OLIVER & HIERN.	1/15-16, 25-26;3/7
405.	<i>Plumbago zeylanica</i> L.	1/23; 2/33; 3/1-3; 6/1-2; 7/1-5
406.	Poison	6/11
407.	Poly urea	4/27
408.	Poor digestive fire	8/20-22
409.	Poppy seeds	1/19; 8/35
410.	<i>Potassium nitrate</i> (KNO ₃)	4/16
411.	Potency	8/49-51
412.	Pregnancy	2/7
413.	Pregnant	2/4-7
414.	Pregnant buffalo's milk	2/1
415.	Premature ejaculation	8/33
416.	<i>Prunus cerasus</i> linn.	1/21
417.	Pubic hair	2/35
418.	<i>Pueraria tuberosa</i> (ROXB. EX WILLD.) DC.	8/41-42
419.	Puerperal diseases	2/40
420.	Puerperal pains	2/39
421.	<i>Punica granatum</i> L.	2/14-15; 7/28
422.	Purgation	1/4; 6/1-2, 3-4, 5-7
423.	<i>Quercus infectoria</i> Olivier.	7/25; 8/35
424.	<i>Randia spinosa</i> POIR.	4/13;8/6
425.	Realgar	1/27-28; 7/13-14
426.	Remittent fever	1/12, 14, 17
427.	Rice	3/28
428.	Rice cooked with milk	2/4-7
429.	Rice gruel	8/7
430.	Rice washed water	5/3; 6/25; 7/25; 8/7
431.	<i>Ricinus communis</i> L.	1/15-16, 25-26; 3/22; 5/18-22
432.	Ringworm infection	7/31
433.	Rock Salt	1/23; 3/16; 4/17; 5/16, 23; 7/13-14, 15, 26; 8/5, 30, 31;
434.	<i>Rosa moschata</i> HERRM.	1/25-26
435.	<i>Rubia cordifolia</i> L.	8/31, 32
436.	<i>Ruta graveolens</i> L.	6/26
437.	<i>Salmalia malabarica</i> (DC.) SCHOTT & ENDL.	4/2
438.	Salt	1/21; 6/11; 7/6, 12, 16, 29; 8/8;
439.	<i>Santalum album</i> L.	1/21; 7/6; 8/17-19, 36;;

440.	<i>Sapindus trifoliatus</i> L.	7/7; 8/2-3; 8/27
441.	Satisfaction	8/15-16
442.	<i>Saussurea lappa</i> C.B.CL.	1/21; 2/34; 4/22; 7/8, 17; 8/36, 37-38
443.	Scabies/eruptions filled with pus	3/27, 28
444.	Scorpion bite	6/14
445.	<i>Semecarpus anacardium</i> L.	5/6-7; 6/8
446.	<i>Semecarpus anacardium</i> L.'s	
447.	toxic effects	5/8, 9, 10
448.	Seminal disorders	8/23-24
449.	<i>Sepia officinalis</i>	8/41-42
450.	Sesame	4/1, 6, 27
451.	Sesame oil	2/22, 33; 4/24; 5/23; 8/37-38;
452.	Sesame seeds	2/10; 3/13; 5/9; 8/34
453.	<i>Sesamum indicum</i> L.	2/10; 3/13; 3/15; 4/1, 6, 27; 5/9; 7/18, 19; 8/34;
454.	Severe / chronic patches with raised pustules	7/31
455.	Severe bleeding	5/1-2
456.	Severe headache	7/8
457.	Severe loss of appetite and cold	1/27-28
458.	Sexual capacity	4/25-26
459.	Sexual desire	8/23-24
460.	Shaking teeth	7/28
461.	<i>Shorea robusta</i> GAERTN.	1/19; 2/41; 8/34
462.	<i>Sida cordifolia</i> L.	3/7, 14
463.	Silver	6/19-20; 8/41-42
464.	Skin diseases	1/25-26; 6/3-4, 8, 9, 12; 8/15-16, 44-47
465.	Snake	8/1, 4
466.	Snake cucumber	4/17
467.	Snake poison	8/5, 6
468.	Snake's cast skin	1/13; 8/2-3, 12-14
469.	Soap	8/34
470.	<i>Sodium chloride</i> - Nacl	6/11
471.	<i>Solanum indicum</i> L.	1/8, 18, 25-26; 8/8, 10, 49-51;
472.	<i>Solanum melongena</i> L.	4/15
473.	<i>Solanum surattense</i> BURM.F.	1/8; 2/19; 3/5; 6/9
474.	Sonchal salt	1/23; 2/37; 6/15
475.	<i>Sphaeranthus indicus</i> L.	1/25-26; 7/33
476.	Spleen enlargement	6/15
477.	Splenic disorders	1/25-26
478.	Sprue / malabsorption syndrome with pitta origin	5/1-2
479.	Sprue / malabsorption syndrome	1/25-26
480.	Sterile woman	2/4-7
481.	Stibnite (sb2s3)	7/15; 7/20
482.	Strength	4/1, 4-5; 8/49-51
483.	Sugar	2/8, 9, 10, 16, 17, 25, 26, 41; 3/15, 31;

484.	Sugar candy	4/2, 4-5, 10, 11, 12, 14, 16, 18, 28; 5/1-2, 5, 6, 7, 10; 7/35,36-40; 8/11, 23-24, 33, 36, 39-40, 43; 1/19; 2/8; 5/9, 18-22; 7/10; 8/17-19, 20-22, 49-51;
485.	Sulphur	1/27-28; 3/1-3, 27; 4/13;5/16; 6/5-7; 8/11,15-16;
486.	Sweet dish prepared by greengram	2/4-7
487.	Swelling	3/18, 20
488.	<i>Swertia chirata</i> (ROXB. EX. FLEM.) KAR.	1/15-16, 21, 25-26; 6/21, 22
489.	<i>Symplocos racemosa</i> ROXB.	2/13, 14-15; 7/9,15, 16
490.	<i>Syzygium aromaticum</i> (L.) MERRILL. & PERRY.	3/4, 5; 5/18-22; 7/1-5, 36-40; 8/20-22; 41-42, 44-47, 49-51;
491.	<i>Syzygium cumini</i> (LINN.) SKEELS.	8/41-42
492.	<i>Tamarindus indica</i> LINN.	6/17-18
493.	Taste	8/15-16
494.	Taste perception	8/23-24
495.	Ten roots	1/15-16; 2/40
496.	<i>Terminalia belerica</i> ROXB.	3/5;3/10
497.	<i>Terminalia belerica</i> ROXB. (bark)	6/10
498.	<i>Terminalia chebula</i> RETZ. & WILLD.	1/6, 10, 15-16, 23, 24, 25-26; 2/17; 3/9, 19, 22, 23; 5/18-22; 6/5-7;7/16; 8/35, 36, 39-40, 41-42;
499.	<i>Thespesia populnea</i> (L.) SOL.EX. CORREA	2/8
500.	Thread spun by a virgin	1/17
501.	Threatened pregnancy	2/9, 10
502.	Three myrobalans	1/15-16, 23; 2/14-15, 41; 3/4, 7, 9, 23; 4/11, 17; 5/15, 18-22; 6/1-2, 21, 22, 24; 7/1-5, 15; 8/17-19, 20-22;
503.	Three pungents	1/15-16; 2/24, 37, 40; 3/1-3, 5, 6, 7, 10; 5/15; 6/1-2, 5-7, 17-18, 24; 7/1-5, 36-40; 8/17-19; 7/41-42
504.	<i>Thymus serpyllum</i> LINN.	5/16
505.	Tila disease	4/13; 5/18-22
506.	Tin	1/5, 8, 9, 11, 15-16, 18, 24; 3/14, 17, 19, 23; 4/14; 5/18-22; 6/21, 24; 8/39-40;
507.	<i>Tinospora cordifolia</i> (WILLD.) MIERS.	1/23
508.	<i>Trachyspermum ammi</i> linn.	1/25-26; 2/17; 4/2,4-5, 6, 10; 8/17-19, 32;
509.	<i>Tribulus terrestris</i> L.	3/20, 23
510.	<i>Trichosanthes dioica</i> ROXB.	7/36-40
511.	<i>Trigonella foenum-graecum</i> LINN.	8/35
512.	<i>Typha elephantina</i> ROXB.	3/28
513.	Ulcer	

514.	Ulcers due to boils	3/29
515.	semen or semen like fluid	4/9, 10
516.	Urethritis	2/41
517.	Urinary disorders	4/11, 13, 14
518.	Urolythiasis/Calculus	4/18
519.	Vaginal bleeding	2/24, 25
520.	Vaginal constriction	2/13
521.	Vaginal swelling	2/38
522.	Vajra bhedi rasa	6/1-2
523.	<i>Valeriana hardwickii</i> WALL.	1/6, 10
524.	<i>Valeriana wallichii</i> DC	6/10
525.	Various diseases of body parts	8/17-19
526.	<i>Vitex negundo</i> L.	1/11; 2/19; 7/12
527.	<i>Vitis vinifera</i> L.	1/6; 3/15
528.	Vomiting	3/15; 6/11, 12; 7/36-40; 8/44-47
529.	Warm water	6/3-4
530.	Warmed ghee	7/23
531.	Wasting	3/11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17
532.	Water	7/13-14
533.	Water	8/9, 34
534.	Wax	8/34
535.	Wet ginger	1/22; 6/17-18
536.	Whey of curd	5/4
537.	Whey water of curd	6/23
538.	<i>Withania somnifera</i> DUNAL.	1/25-26; 2/11, 34; 3/13,14; 4/1, 21, 22; 5/18-22; 7/1-5; 8/17-19, 20-22;
539.	Woman's breast milk	7/13-14, 35
540.	Woman's course/ period	2/2, 8
541.	<i>Woodfordia fruticosa</i> (L.) KURZ.	1/19; 2/9, 24; 6/9;
542.	Worm infestation	5/11, 16, 18-22; 8/44-47
543.	Wound/ ulcer	1/25-26
544.	Yellow mustard	3/13
545.	Yellow orpiment	1/27-28; 3/24-25, 30
546.	Young woman	4/7
547.	Zincite/Calamine/ smithsonite	5/3
548.	<i>Zingiber officinale</i> ROSC.	1/5, 7, 8, 9, 18, 21, 23, 24, 27-28; 2/11, 18, 38; 3/1-3, 8, 9, 19, 20, 23; 4/1, 11; 5/1-2, 5, 13; 6/10, 13, 14, 17-18, 22, 27; 7/1-5, 6, 12, 41-42; 8/20-22, 26, 39-40, 41-42, 43;
549.	<i>Zizyphus jujuba</i> LAM.	8/31
550.	<i>Zizyphus mauritiana</i> L.	2/30



NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF INDIAN MEDICAL HERITAGE
HYDERABAD

Central Council for Research in Ayurvedic Sciences
Ministry of AYUSH, Government of India, New Delhi

2020